NORTHWEST TERRITORIES LAND USE PLANNING
Regional Office
P.O. Box 2180
2nd Floor, Science Resource Centre
Inuvik, N.W.T. X0E 0T0

[redacted]

A COMMUNITY-BASED REGIONAL LAND USE PLAN FOR THE MACKENZIE DELTA-BEAUFORT SEA REGION

A Land Use Plan

MACKENZIE DELTA-BEAUFORT SEA

REGIONAL LAND USE PLANNING COMMISSION

OCTOBER 1991

92-04915/

NORTHWEST TERRITORIES LAND USE PLANNING
Mackenzie Delta Beaufort Sea Regional Land Use Planning Commission
3rd Floor, Professional Building
P.O. Box 2180, Inuvik, N.W.T.
XOE OTO

403 979-3986
fax 403 979-3791

18 October, 1991

The Honourable Thomas Siddon, P.C., M.P.
Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs
House of Commons
Room 121, East Block
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0A6

The Honourable Titus Allooloo, M.L.A.
Minister of Renewable Resources
Executive Office
Box 1320
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories X1A 2L9

Dear Mr. Siddon and Mr. Allooloo:

On behalf of the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Commission, I am pleased to present for your approval the Land Use Plan for the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Region.

As you know, completion of the plan is the result of four years of support and participation by the aboriginal and government planning partners, industry, public interest groups, and many government agencies. The participation and commitment of the aboriginal people in the communities is particularly noteworthy. The planning process has fostered a cooperative relationship between the aboriginal and other land users and managers in the region.

With the assistance of the Gwich'in Tribal Council, the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation, the Governments of Canada and the Northwest Territories, we have paid particular attention to ensuring our recommendations are consistent with and complementary to the Gwich'in and Inuvialuit land claims agreements.

In addition to support for the planning process the Commission has received support for the proposed land management system. Given this support, the Commission is confident the plan will be well received.

Our pleasure at submitting the product of so much combined effort is somewhat reduced by the decision to terminate the land use planning program, although we acknowledge the difficult economic decisions facing the Government of Canada. It is our firm conviction that with timely approval and a clear commitment to implement the plan, economic development and conservation in the region can be realized as never before.

Yours sincerely,

Alex Aviugana
Chairperson
MACKENZIE DELTA-BEAUFORT SEA
REGIONAL LAND USE PLANNING COMMISSION

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Commission wishes to express its appreciation to all land users of the region for the substantial contribution they made to the plan. They have dedicated much time, careful thought and effort into its creation.

The Commission dedicates the plan to all land users, present and future, and to our deceased colleagues, Commissioner W.W. (Bill) Mair and Community Working Group Member W. (Bill) Goose.

Alex Aviugana, Chairman

Charles Haogak,
Commission Member

Billy Day, Vice Chairman

David Krutko,
Commission Member

Charlie Snowshoe, Vice Chairman

Robert Kuptana,
Commission Member

Tom Beck

Tom Beck, Commission Member

Tom Nesbitt,
Commission Member

SUMMARY

The Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea region is a land of many dimensions. Vast populations of wildlife still inhabit its landscape. The Inuvialuit and the Gwich'in, two of Canada's aboriginal peoples, make the region their home, as do many non-native Canadians. The Inuvialuit land claim agreement is settled, and the Gwich'in land claim agreement in is final stages of ratification before it is proclaimed in legislation. Nonrenewable resource development, renewable resource use, tourism, transportation and military activities all use the land, and bring the potential for further, necessary economic development. People throughout Canada, and indeed the world, look to the region as an important natural and cultural heritage.

What is the future of land use in the region and how are we to respond to changes? Certain basic premises are now widely accepted:

- we must learn to live within the environmental and resource limitations of our world;
- we must develop the northern economy and provide for the growing employment needs of this and future generations;
- we must institute fairer land use decision-making processes.

But how, in practical terms, are we to integrate and accomplish these ends? That is the challenge of this land use plan.

The Northern Land Use Planning Program was established in this tapestry of interweaving land interests. The Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Regional Land Use Planning Commission (the Commission) has been advised by the many users of this land. This plan presents the Commission's conclusions.

The plan is the result of a remarkable collaboration of community, regional, national and international interests. The planning process involved representatives of the eight communities of the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea region, the two aboriginal peoples of the region (the Gwich'in and the Inuvialuit), the federal and territorial governments, industries in the region, and other representatives of Canadian and international interests.

In 1987, with the support of the regional aboriginal organizations, the Ministers of Indian and Northern Affairs and Renewable Resources appointed the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Commission. Since then, the Commission has worked closely with the various interests in the region to define principles, goals and practical methods for conserving the region's resources and for encouraging the development of its economy. The result of these efforts is the document before you.

The Commission's recommendations are divided into three groups:

- guiding principles for land use;
- a system of land management;
- recommendations for specific land use sectors.

GUIDING PRINCIPLES FOR LAND USE

The Commission recommends that land use decisions in the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea region adhere to the following principles:

- conservation;
- complementing land claims;
- economic development;
- community involvement in land use decisions;
- communication and coordination;
- increased use of traditional knowledge;
- the importance of plan implementation.

A SYSTEM OF LAND MANAGEMENT

Areas of territorial, national and international conservation interest in the planning region are well documented. By contrast, areas of community interest and concern are relatively undocumented. **The Commission's first objective is to document community areas of interest and concern on a par with territorial, national and international areas of interest. Following extensive consultations with the Commission, industry and government, the communities have identified lands of varying degrees of sensitivity and importance for their natural and cultural resources.** These lands are documented in the plan for eight subregions within the planning region, as well as for the Yukon overlap subregion.

The Commission's second objective is to recommend a land classification system that will contribute to conservation of important resource areas without necessarily formal legal designation. The Commission reemphasizes that their intent is not to foreclose economic development in the region. Rather, classifying the lands defines the conditions under which conservation and utilization can be assured.

The Commission recommends the following classifications:

Category A - Lands where there are no known significant and sensitive cultural or renewable resources. Lands shall be managed according to current regulatory practices.

Category B - Lands where there are cultural or renewable resources of some significance and sensitivity, but where terms and conditions associated with permits and leases shall assure the conservation of these resources.

Category C - Lands where cultural or renewable resources are of particular significance and sensitivity during specific times of the year. These lands shall be managed so as to guarantee the conservation of the resources.

Category D - Lands where cultural or renewable resources are of particular significance and sensitivity throughout the year. As with Category C lands, these lands shall be managed so as to guarantee the conservation of the resources.

Category E - Lands where cultural or renewable resources are of extreme significance and sensitivity. There shall be no development on these lands. These lands shall be managed to guarantee absolutely no damage or disruption. This category offers the highest degree of protection, short of legal designation.

The system of land management recommended by the Commission would encompass both legally designated areas and areas conserved by the process of land classification. The kinds of lands that have been identified as part of the land management system include:

- areas now designated (or proposed to be designated) in legislation, including national and territorial parks, Canadian landmarks, bird sanctuaries, and International Biological Programme sites;
- areas identified by the communities as being important to conserve because of their natural and cultural resources;
- areas identified by territorial, national and international organizations as being important to conserve because of their resources;
- areas identified as being important for nonrenewable resource development, transportation, tourism, or military activities.

These areas are documented and mapped in the plan, which summarizes community, industry, government and nongovernmental organization interests in conservation and development as they were presented to the Commission. Areas of multiple interests may point to potential conflicts or to opportunities for alliances and cooperative development or management. **The Commission recommends this system and this information source to**

the land management authorities for their use in making land management decisions.

Conservation objectives consistent with the land management categories should be established for any proposed development on publicly-owned land. Establishing these objectives will require negotiation among the regulatory authorities, the proponents, and the communities.

The Commission recommends that within two years the Government of the Northwest Territories act to create a system of ecological reserves in the Northwest Territories. The Commission also recommends that the Government of the Northwest Territories follow up the two-year initiative by enacting legislation for the establishment of ecological reserves as has been done in nine of Canada's ten provinces. International Biological Programme sites (or parts of them) should be considered candidates for ecological reserves.

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR SPECIFIC LAND USE SECTORS

RENEWABLE RESOURCE USE

1. The Commission recommends that the Wildlife Management Advisory Council (NWT) be funded to complete its community conservation plans. Funding of similar plans for the Gwich'in region should also be a priority.

2. The Commission recommends the implementation of the *Beaufort Sea Beluga Management Plan*. Funding for the plan's implementation should be a priority.

3. The Arctic Environmental Strategy of the federal government's Green Plan is currently subject to Treasury Board reviews on a yearly basis over a six year program life. The Commission urges longer-term Treasury Board commitments to the Arctic Environmental Strategy's air and water research and monitoring program.

4. The Commission recommends that a comprehensive contaminants strategy be developed; that it be documented when it is complete; that it be reviewed, with priorities set, on a yearly basis; and that the strategy and research results be clearly communicated to the public. The Commission recommends a yearly workshop to review contaminants research results and set yearly research and monitoring priorities. The workshop should involve researchers, the appropriate departments, and the joint management bodies established under the land claims. The Commission also recommends use of the joint management structures in the development and implementation of a contaminants communications strategy.

5. The Commission recommends that the NWT Department of Renewable Resources consider the establishment of a water quality monitoring program on the Mackenzie River similar to that on the Slave River.

6. The Commission recommends that the Forestry Division of the NWT Department of Renewable Resources conduct an inventory of forest resources in the Northwest Territories as the basis for forest fire control. The division should work with its counterpart in the Yukon to inventory and rank forest resources of importance to Fort McPherson, and to develop a fire response program for priority areas.

7. Regulators should consider establishing a public reporting system to allow anyone to report infractions of approved land uses in the region.

TOURISM

1. The Commission recommends that the NWT Department of Economic Development and Tourism, the Inuvialuit Land Administration, the appropriate Gwich'in structure, and the tourism associations and tour operators work with the communities of the planning region to develop community-specific tourism strategies. The strategies should complement the goals of community conservation plans.

2. The Commission recommends that NWT Department of Economic Development and Tourism work with the same groups to develop a regional communications program to inform tourists and tour operators about land ownership, applicable regulations, and the importance of conservation and respect for community lifestyles. In the Inuvialuit Settlement Region, the *Beaufort Sea Beluga Management Plan* could serve as one example.

3. The Commission recommends that the tourism associations and tour operators use this land use plan to develop a code of conduct for the industry. The code should emphasize conservation, respect for community land use, and the need for low-impact travel. Notification of the Hunters and Trappers Committees and Associations by casual tourists should be promoted as a way of respecting community lifestyles.

OIL AND GAS EXPLORATION AND DEVELOPMENT

1. As a refinement of the Canadian Petroleum Association's "Environmental Code of Practice", the Commission recommends that the oil and gas industry develop a code of environmental conduct specific to this region and this plan. The code should govern activities from initial project

planning through exploration, production, shutdown, clean-up and restoration.

2. The Commission endorses the recommendations of the Public Review Panel on Tanker Safety and Marine Spills Response Capability (1990), namely:

    - tankers [and fuel barges] involved in Arctic fuel resupply should be double hulled (Panel Recommendation 6-35);

    - an oil spill atlas and sensitivity map should be developed for the transportation of fossil fuels and other hazardous materials on the Mackenzie River, similar to the existing atlas for the Beaufort Sea region (D. F. Dickins Associates Ltd. and ESL Environmental Sciences Limited 1987). Community land use information gathered during this planning process should be used in the development of the atlas (Panel Recommendation 6-36);

    - pipelines should be the preferred option for transporting oil and gas within and from the region. Tankers should not be approved. The Government of Canada should establish policy to this effect (Panel Recommendation 6-32).

3. The Commission recommends that the pace and scale of oil and gas development in the region be regulated to maximize benefits from improved techniques and land use practices. The Commission endorses the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment and Review Panel's (1984) preference for the development of a small-diameter pipeline (e.g. 400 mm) over a large-diameter pipeline (e.g 1000 mm), and the panel's conclusion that the socio-economic effects of a larger line may be unacceptable.

4. The Commission recommends that the Wildlife Management Advisory Council (NWT) develop a management plan for the Kendall Island Bird Sanctuary in cooperation with the Canadian Wildlife Service and the affected communities. Potential conflicts and the issue of extending the Sanctuary should be addressed in this context.

5. In accordance with Section 12 of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement, the recommendations of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry (Berger 1977) and the strong recommendations of the communities of the region, the Commission recommends against any pipeline across the Yukon North Slope. The Government of Canada should establish policy to this effect.

6. The Commission recommends that pipeline regulatory authorities ensure that residents of Arctic Red River are

involved in decisions about pipelines that cross public lands surrounding the privately-owned Travaillant Lake and Rat River areas, and that the conservation of resources of concern to the community is assured in any pipeline approval.

7. The Commission recommends that drilling fluid research continue, and regulatory authorities incorporate least toxic requirements, no-loss programs, and down-hole disposal of wastes.

SAND AND GRAVEL USE

1. The Commission recommends that, on legislation of the Gwich'in Agreement, the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs and the Gwich'in land management authority produce granular development plans for Arctic Red River and Fort McPherson similar to those produced for each of the other communities in the planning region as part of the implementation of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement.

2. The Commission recommends that the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, the Inuvialuit Land Administration, the analogous Gwich'in land management authority and community representatives cooperate in the development of a regional granular management plan for the Mackenzie Delta - Tuktoyaktuk area. The plan should consider granular material needs for offshore development, pipeline and highway contruction, and environmental protection, and should be updated as changing conditions require. It should take account of opportunities to reduce the need for or to recover gravel through project design, such as recent experience with North Slope drilling pads.

3. The Commission recommends that plans for granular development and environmental protection be required by the land management authorities for each source prior to its development. The plans should specify how the site is to be developed, how environmental protection can be assured throughout the lifetime of the site, and how the site is to be restored.

4. The Commission recommends that the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, the Inuvialuit Land Administration and the appropriate Gwich'in management authority develop guidelines for the preparation of the plans referred to in recommendation 3.

MINING

1. The Commission urges the appropriate authority for planning and environmental assessment of projects in the Yukon to consider the downstream effects of any proposal to develop the mineral potential of the Snake River by means of a full environmental and socio-economic review.

TRANSPORTATION AND SHIPPING

Roads and Other Community Facilities

1. The Commission recommends that the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs and the NWT Department of Transportation work with the affected communities and the joint screening and review bodies in any planning and assessment of large scale (non-municipal) roads in the region.

2. The Commission recommends that the Pollution Control Division of the NWT Department of Renewable Resources work with hamlet councils to examine the feasibility of establishing community training programs in fuel spill response. If such programs are successful, then consideration should be given to expanding the programs to include participation in marine and larger spill responses.

Shipping

1. The Commission recommends that the Canadian Coast Guard, Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Environment Canada, and other appropriate government authorities provide every assistance to representatives of Tuktoyaktuk in their attempts to find a reasonable solution to the community's long-standing harbour management problem.

2. The Commission recommends that the Canadian Coast Guard work closely with the Fisheries Joint Management Committee and representatives of Holman and Sachs Harbour to address community concerns about shipping in Prince of Wales Strait (see IFA, sec. 14(64)(j)).

3. The Commission supports recommendation 6-37 of the Public Review Panel on Tanker Safety and Marine Spills Response Capability (1990) that the *Canada Shipping Act* be amended to allow for the exclusion of ship traffic from sensitive areas during critical times of the year.

4. The Commission supports continuing research on the effects of ship traffic on arctic marine organisms. It recommends that the departments of Fisheries and Oceans, Indian and Northern Affairs, Transport (Canadian Coast Guard), and the NWT Department of Renewable Resources work cooperatively with the Fisheries Joint Management Committee and Wildlife

Management Advisory Council (NWT) to confirm and fund research priorities in this area.

5. The Commission recommends that the Department of Fisheries and Oceans and/or the appropriate Gwich'in management board, when established, work with representatives of Arctic Red River to assess the effects of dredging on fish habitat in the vicinity of the community.

MILITARY USE

1. The Commission recommends against further low level military flights and testing in the vicinity of Category C, D and E lands until it can be definitively demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the communities, the Wildlife Management Advisory Council (NWT and North Slope), the Fisheries Joint Management Committee, and the analogous Gwich'in management bodies that such activities do not affect wildlife or people.

WASTE MANAGEMENT

1. The Commission recommends that the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, the Government of the Northwest Territories, and the communities cooperate in the cleanup of waste sites that are their respective responsibilities. The parties that created waste sites should be responsible for cleaning them up. The Department of Indian and Northern Affairs should assume responsibility for all orphan sites. The Commission urges long-term Treasury Board commitments to the Arctic Environmental Strategy's waste clean-up program. Sites identified by several Community Working Groups as high priority for clean up are: Shoran Lake, Johnson Point, Jessie Harbour, Muskox Mine and Grand Roy Mine sites, James Creek, Martin House, the "6-mile" area in the West Channel of the Mackenzie River, Richards Island, the intermediate Distant Early Warning Line sites that were abandoned in the early 1960's, and existing sites that will be decommissioned as part of Canada's adoption of the North Warning System. The cleanup of potentially polluting wastes should be a priority throughout the region.

2. The Commission recommends that the federal and territorial waste management agencies cooperate with the Inuvialuit and Gwich'in land management authorities in the development of a comprehensive waste management strategy for the planning region. The strategy should make use of the maps of land management categories presented in Appendix E and it should address the range of wastes present in the region. It should also involve community consultations on waste facility siting.

3. The Commission recommends that marine disposal of wastes in the planning region be ultimately banned. In the interim, it recommends, following Part 3, sec. 3(4) of the *Canadian Environmental Protection Act*, that land-based alternatives be preferred over ocean disposal, as a matter of federal policy. Land-based alternatives should be developed as part of the comprehensive waste management strategy recommended above.

INFORMATION EXCHANGE

1. The Commission recommends that the Fisheries Joint Management Committee, the Wildlife Management Advisory Council (NWT), and the analogous joint Gwich'in-government authorities be funded to systematically collect and integrate traditional ecological and scientific knowledge in areas of research priority.

2. The Commission recommends that the community land use information collected through the land use planning program remain in the region. A copy of information pertinent to a given community should remain in that community. The Inuvialuit Regional Corporation and the Gwich'in Tribal Council (and the Interim Land Use Planning Board when established) should organize the maintenance and distribution of the information for their settlement regions. The Commission recommends that the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs fund them for this service.

3. The Commission recommends that the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs work in conjunction with the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation and Gwich'in Tribal Council to prepare and implement terms of reference for coordinating and networking the data bases assembled during the planning process in the region.

4. The Commission recommends that the communities identify any information they consider sensitive or confidential in the land use planning data base and make such information known to land management agencies.

PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

Approval of the plan as it relates to their private lands is up to the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation and the Gwich'in Tribal Council. The plan must also be approved by the federal and territorial governments as it relates to public lands.

Formal approval of this plan by the Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs and the Minister of Renewable Resources, with the associated Federal Cabinet and Executive Council commitments and approvals, will give the plan the status and strength of federal cabinet policy and territorial executive council policy.

To ensure that the plan is both practical and implemented, the Commission has made every effort to respect existing authorities and mandates. The institutions of public government and the bodies set up under the Gwich'in and Inuvialuit land claims agreements have, or will have, the necessary authority to implement the plan's recommendations. Implementation of the plan in the Gwich'in and the Inuvialuit areas should be separated, to allow for differences in the administration and timing of the two agreements. Obviously, implementation of the plan in the two areas will need to be well coordinated.

The Commission identifies the following priority actions for implementation:

a. Implementation of the system of land management described in section 4 and documented in Appendix E.

b. Completion of a management plan for the Kendall Island Bird Sanctuary;

c. Conservation of the Travaillant Lake and Rat River areas, which are very important to the Gwich'in. The appropriate regulatory authorities should act immediately to implement the process recommended in section 4 of this plan to conserve the resources in these areas;

d. Provision of funding for the Wildlife Management Advisory Council (NWT) to complete its community conservation plans, which will complement the system of land management recommended in this plan;

e. Provision of funding to implement the Beluga Management Plan, which will provide direction for several actions recommended by the Commission, for example, tourism planning;

f. Conservation of the Yukon North Slope, a very important area for the Inuvialuit. The Commission emphasizes that the Inuvialuit Final Agreement provides for a special conservation regime (secs 12.2, 12.3) to conserve this area.

g. Completion and inclusion of Gwich'in ownership, management and control provisions of Gwich'in lands, as described in the Gwich'in Final Agreement.

Establishing the land use planning data base in the region in support of these actions is also a priority, as is cooperative development of terms of reference for coordinating and networking the data bases of the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation, Gwich'in

Tribal Council, and the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

The Commission directs its recommendations to the appropriate authorities within whose mandate they fall. These authorities will have to assess the financial implications of the recommendations and whether they require changes to programs and resource allocations. Ensuring that land claims bodies have adequate funding to implement their mandate is particularly critical to implementation of the plan.

Land use planning is an ongoing process of identifying goals and then developing strategies to meet them. Plans change in the short term as the information upon which they are based changes, and in the long term as goals and priorities are achieved and replaced by others. For these reasons, this plan will need to be monitored and updated. The Gwich'in Agreement (sec. 24.2) provides for ongoing land use planning in the Gwich'in Settlement Region.

The Commission recommends that immediately following approval of this plan, the Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs and the Minister of Renewable Resources begin discussions with the chairpersons of the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation and the Inuvialuit Game Council to establish whether a need exists for a more permanent land use planning commission in the Inuvialuit Setttlement Region and, if so, how this need can best be met.

CONTENTS

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

SUMMARY i
LIST OF TABLES xvi
LIST OF FIGURES xvi
LIST OF MAPS xvi

1 INTRODUCTION AND PLAN STRUCTURE 1

2 BACKGROUND TO PLANNING 2

- 2.1 THE LAND USE PLANNING PROGRAM 2
- 2.2 THE COMMISSION'S TASK 2
- 2.3 THE PLANNING PROCESS 3
- 2.4 THE PLANNING REGION 4
- 2.5 LAND CLAIMS AND LAND USE PLANNING 6

3 GUIDING PRINCIPLES FOR LAND USE 8

- 3.1 THE COMMISSION'S VISION OF THE FUTURE 8
  - 3.1.1 Conservation 8
  - 3.1.2 Complementing Land Claims 9
  - 3.1.3 Economic Development 9
  - 3.1.4 Community Involvement in Land Use Decisions 9
  - 3.1.5 Communication and Coordination 10
  - 3.1.6 Increased Use of Traditional Knowledge 10
  - 3.1.7 The Importance of Plan Implementation 10

4 SYSTEM OF LAND MANAGEMENT 10

- 4.1 EXISTING CONSERVATION LANDS 11
- 4.2 LANDS OF COMMUNITY INTEREST 12
- 4.3 A PROCESS FOR MANAGING LANDS NOT LEGALLY DESIGNATED .. 13
- 4.4 COMPONENTS OF A LAND MANAGEMENT SYSTEM 14
  - 4.4.1 Lands of Community Interest 15
  - 4.4.2 Lands of Territorial or National Conservation Interest ... 15
  - 4.4.3 Lands of International Conservation Interest 16
  - 4.4.4 Nonrenewable, Military, Transportation and Tourism Interests ... 18

... continued

5 MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR SPECIFIC LAND USE SECTORS 21

5.1 RENEWABLE RESOURCE USE 21
5.2 TOURISM 23
5.3 OIL AND GAS EXPLORATION AND DEVELOPMENT 24
5.4 SAND AND GRAVEL USE 26
5.5 MINING 28
5.6 TRANSPORTATION AND SHIPPING 28

5.6.1 Roads and Other Community Facilities 28
5.6.2 Shipping 29

5.7 MILITARY USE 30
5.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT 31
5.9 INFORMATION EXCHANGE 33

6 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION 34

6.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION IN THE TWO SETTLEMENT REGIONS 34
6.2 PRIORITY ACTIONS FOR IMPLEMENTING THE PLAN 35
6.3 PLAN MONITORING AND UPDATING 36

REFERENCES CITED 37

APPENDIX A: A-1 BASIS OF AGREEMENT, NORTHERN LAND USE PLANNING, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, JULY 28, 1983 41

A-2 EXCERPT FROM TERMS OF REFERENCE, MACKENZIE DELTA-BEAUFORT SEA REGIONAL LAND USE PLANNING COMMISSION 49

APPENDIX B: B-1 MACKENZIE DELTA-BEAUFORT SEA REGIONAL LAND USE PLANNING COMMISSION MEMBERS 55

B-2 COMMUNITY WORKING GROUP MEMBERS 57

APPENDIX C: MAJOR EVENTS IN THE MACKENZIE DELTA-BEAUFORT SEA LAND USE PLANNING PROCESS 59

APPENDIX D: THE CURRENT SITUATION 69

1 OVERVIEW OF THE PLANNING REGION 69
1.1 Location 69
1.2 Physical Geography 69
1.3 Wildlife 71
1.4 History 72

... continued

2 COMMUNITY PROFILES 74
- 2.1 Sachs Harbour 74
- 2.2 Holman 77
- 2.3 Paulatuk 77
- 2.4 Tuktoyaktuk 80
- 2.5 Inuvik 82
- 2.6 Aklavik 84
- 2.7 Fort McPherson 86
- 2.8 Arctic Red River 88

3 LAND USE ACTIVITIES 90
- 3.1 Renewable Resource Use 90
- 3.2 Tourism 90
- 3.3 Oil and Gas Exploration and Development 93
- 3.4 Mining Exploration and Development 95
- 3.5 Sand and Gravel Use 95
- 3.6 Transportation and Shipping 97
- 3.7 Military Use 97

4 THE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK 100
- 4.1 Aboriginal Land Management 100
  - 4.1.1 The Inuvialuit Settlement Region 100
  - 4.1.2 The Gwich'in Settlement Region .. 100
- 4.2 Public Land Management 103
- 4.3 Wildlife Management 104
- 4.4 Archaeological Management 104

5 CLAIMANT BODIES IN THE INUVIALUIT AND GWICH'IN SETTLEMENT REGIONS 105
- 5.1 Inuvialuit Organizations 105
- 5.2 Joint Government-Inuvialuit Organizations 106
- 5.3 Proposed Gwich'in Organizations 108

APPENDIX E: DOCUMENTATION OF SITES IN THE LAND MANAGEMENT SYSTEM 111

1 INTRODUCTION 111

- 1.1 Site Descriptions and Maps 111
- 1.2 Nonrenewable Resource, Military, Transportation and Tourism Interests and Activities 113
- 1.3 Multiple Land Uses 113
- 1.4 Community Working Group Concerns and Recommendations 114
- 1.5 Sources of Information 114
- 1.6 Acronyms 117

... continued

2 DOCUMENTATION 120

2.1 Melville Island Subregion 121
2.2 Banks Island Subregion 131
2.3 Victoria Island Subregion 155
2.4 Parry Peninsula Subregion 182
2.5 Husky Lakes Subregion 202
2.6 North Delta-Southern Beaufort Sea Subregion 219
2.7 Delta Subregion 236
2.8 Arctic Red and Mackenzie Rivers Subregion 261
2.9 Yukon Overlap Subregion 277

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1 1985 Ethnic Distribution and June 1988 Population in the Eight Communities of the Planning Region 73

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1 Examples of Environmental Protection Measures Identified by the Canadian Petroleum Association as Being Compatible with the Commission's Land Management Categories 19

Figure 2 Major Events in the Mackenzie Delta-Beafort Sea Regional Land Use Planning Process 60

LIST OF MAPS

Map 1 Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Planning Region 5
Map 2 Physical Geography of the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Region 70
Map 3 Total Area of Community Land Use 75
Map 4 Sachs Harbour Community Land Use Area 76
Map 5 Holman Community Land Use Area 78
Map 6 Paulatuk Community Land Use Area 79
Map 7 Tuktoyaktuk Community Land Use Area 81
Map 8 Inuvik Community Land Use Area 83
Map 9 Aklavik Community Land Use Area 85
Map 10 Fort McPherson Community Land Use Area 87
Map 11 Arctic Red River Community Land Use Area 89
Map 12 Conservation Interests - West 91

... continued

LIST OF MAPS

Map 13 Conservation Interests - East 92
Map 14 Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities - West 94
Map 15 Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities - East 96
Map 16 Transportation and Military Interests and Activities - West 98
Map 17 Transportation and Military Interests and Activities - East 99
Map 18 Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership - West 101
Map 19 Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership - East 102
Map 20 Subregions of the Planning Region 112

Melville Island Subregion 121

Map 21 Land Management Categories Assigned by the Communities 122
Map 22 Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest 123
Map 23 Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities 124

Banks Island Subregion 131

Map 24 Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership 132
Map 25 Land Management Categories Assigned by the Communities 133
Map 26 Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest 134
Map 27 Nonrenewable Resource Interest and Activities 135
Map 28 Transportation and Military Interests and Activities 136

Victoria Island Subregion 155

Map 29 Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership 156
Map 30 Land Management Categories Assigned by the Communities 157
Map 31 Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest 158
Map 32 Nonrenewable Resource Interest and Activities 159
Map 33 Transportation and Military Interests and Activities 160

... continued

LIST OF MAPS

Parry Peninsula Subregion 182

Map 34 Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership 183
Map 35 Land Management Categories Assigned by the Communities 184
Map 36 Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest 185
Map 37 Transportation and Military Interests and Activities 186

Husky Lakes Subregion 202

Map 38 Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership 203
Map 39 Land Management Categories Assigned by the Communities 204
Map 40 Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest 205
Map 41 Nonrenewable Resource Interest and Activities 206
Map 42 Transportation and Military Interests and Activities 207

North Delta-Southern Beaufort Sea Subregion 219

Map 43 Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership 220
Map 44 Land Management Categories Assigned by the Communities 221
Map 45 Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest 222
Map 46 Nonrenewable Resource Interest and Activities 223
Map 47 Transportation and Military Interests and Activities 224

Delta Subregion 236

Map 48 Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership 237
Map 49 Land Management Categories Assigned by the Communities 238
Map 50 Management Category E Lands (Cultural Sites) Identified by Aklavik 239
Map 51 Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest 240
Map 52 Nonrenewable Resource Interest and Activities 241
Map 53 Transportation and Military Interests and Activities 242

... continued

Arctic Red and Mackenzie Rivers Subregion 261

Map 54 Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership 262
Map 55 Land Management Categories Assigned by the Communities 263
Map 56 Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest 264
Map 57 Nonrenewable Resource Interest and Activities 265
Map 58 Transportation and Military Interests and Activities 266

Yukon Overlap Subregion 277

Map 59 Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership 278
Map 60 Land Management Categories Assigned by the Communities 279
Map 61 Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest 280
Map 62 Nonrenewable Resource Interest and Activities 281
Map 63 Transportation and Military Interests and Activities 282

IN ENVELOPE AT BACK:

Map of Land Management Categories in the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Planning Region

1. INTRODUCTION AND PLAN STRUCTURE

The Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea region is a land of many dimensions. Vast populations of wildlife still inhabit its landscape. The Inuvialuit and the Gwich'in, two of Canada's aboriginal peoples, make the region their home, as do many non-native Canadians. The Inuvialuit land claim agreement is settled, and the Gwich'in land claim agreement is in final stages of ratification before it is proclaimed in legislation. Nonrenewable resource development, renewable resource use, tourism, transportation and military activities all use the land, and bring the potential for further, necessary economic development. People throughout Canada, and indeed the world, look to the region as an important natural and cultural heritage.

The Northern Land Use Planning Program was established in this tapestry of interweaving land interests. The Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Commission (the Commission) has been advised by the many users of this land. This plan presents the Commission's conclusions.

The structure of this land use plan has a practical orientation. The Commission advises that it be a useable document, accessible to all. It is written as concisely as possible, with all reference and supporting materials placed in appendices.

The plan is structured as follows:

- Section 2 describes the background to the plan, including the planning region, planning process and its relationship to land claims;
- Section 3 identifies principles and goals to guide land management in the future;
- Sections 4, 5 and 6 define a strategy for achieving the above principles and goals, with Section 4 focussing on a system of land management, Section 5 on recommendations for land management in specific land use sectors, and Section 6 on priorities for implementation.

This plan is supported by five appendices. Particular attention is drawn to two of these appendices:

- Appendix D gives a brief introduction to the region for those less familiar with its ecology and management structures; and
- Appendix E documents and maps the sites in the land management system described in Section 4. It is intended as a reference document that, together with Section 4, should be used by those involved in environmental impact assessment and land management.

2. BACKGROUND TO PLANNING

This section describes the land use planning program in the Northwest Territories, the terms of reference of the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Commission, and the planning process. It also identifies the planning region, and explains the links between land claims and the planning process.

2.1 THE LAND USE PLANNING PROGRAM

The federal cabinet approved the Northern Land Use Planning Program in 1981. In 1983, the governments of Canada and the Northwest Territories, the Dene Nation, the Metis Association of the Northwest Territories, and the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut negotiated a Basis of Agreement for planning in the Northwest Territories (Appendix A-1). In 1984, the Federal Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs and the Territorial Minister of Renewable Resources formally recognized the program. In 1985, the Committee for Original Peoples' Entitlement, the predecessor of the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation, joined the other aboriginal groups and the two governments as a partner in the planning process in accordance with its land claims settlement, the Inuvialuit Final Agreement. The Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Regional Land Use Planning Commission was established in June 1987 (Appendix B-1). In February 1991, the Federal Government decided to terminate the program, with ministerial support for completion of the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Plan.

Approval of the plan as it relates to their private lands is up to the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation and the Gwich'in Tribal Council. The plan must also be approved by the territorial and federal governments as it relates to public lands. Because Federal Cabinet and NWT Executive Council commitments and approvals are a required part of plan approval, as specified in the Basis of Agreement, the plan will have the official status and strength of Federal Cabinet policy and Territorial Executive Council policy.

Despite the federal government decision to terminate the program, land use planning will continue. This Commission's work is completed with the submittal of this plan. The Commission has identified in its recommendations the group responsible for implementation. The Gwich'in Agreement (sec. 24.2) provides for ongoing land use planning in the Gwich'in settlement region. The Inuvialuit have a well defined system of land management under their Final Agreement, and government agencies also have various land-use responsibilities.

2.2 THE COMMISSION'S TASK

The goals and objectives for the Commission are set out in the general Terms of Reference presented to it by the Land Use Planning Program's Policy Advisory Committee, and in the detailed

Terms of Reference developed by the Commission in consultation with people of the region (Appendix A-2):

- to institute a community-based planning process which arrives at a fair balance of land and resource use;
- to develop land and resource plans based on community and regional priorities, with "land" referring to land, inland waters, and the offshore;
- to develop an ongoing planning capability in the region;
- to establish the planning process in the communities by the recognition and support of community working groups;
- to draft a land use plan that will:

  a. identify goals, options and constraints for land use;
  b. advise on preferred or priority uses of specific areas;
  c. encourage activities which conserve, use or develop land and resources with minimal land use conflicts; and
  d. recommend simpler, clearer, more accountable decision-making process;

- to publicize the existence and objectives of the plan by providing:

  a. ready access to all relevant information;
  b. widespread dissemination of relevant materials; and
  c. recruitment and training of local residents to participate in comprehensive land use planning.

Both the Basis of Agreement and the Commission's Terms of Reference (Appendix A-1 and A-2) directed the Commission to consider the interests of all Canadians. The Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Commission has, therefore, made every effort to involve local, regional, territorial, national, and international interests in its deliberations.

2.3 THE PLANNING PROCESS

The uniqueness of the planning process used in preparation for this land use plan is reflected in the following two quotations.

> **Participating in [the plan's] creation was a valuable exercise for this industry ... The consultation process ... gave us the opportunity to meet directly with the people of**

> **... [the communities]. It enabled us to address development issues without the pressure of wanting to push through a major project.**
>
> C. Bonke, the Canadian Petroleum Association, 1991

> **The Commission's process to date is the most democratic and community-based land use planning endeavour in Canada.**
>
> M. Robinson, Arctic Institute of North America, 1990

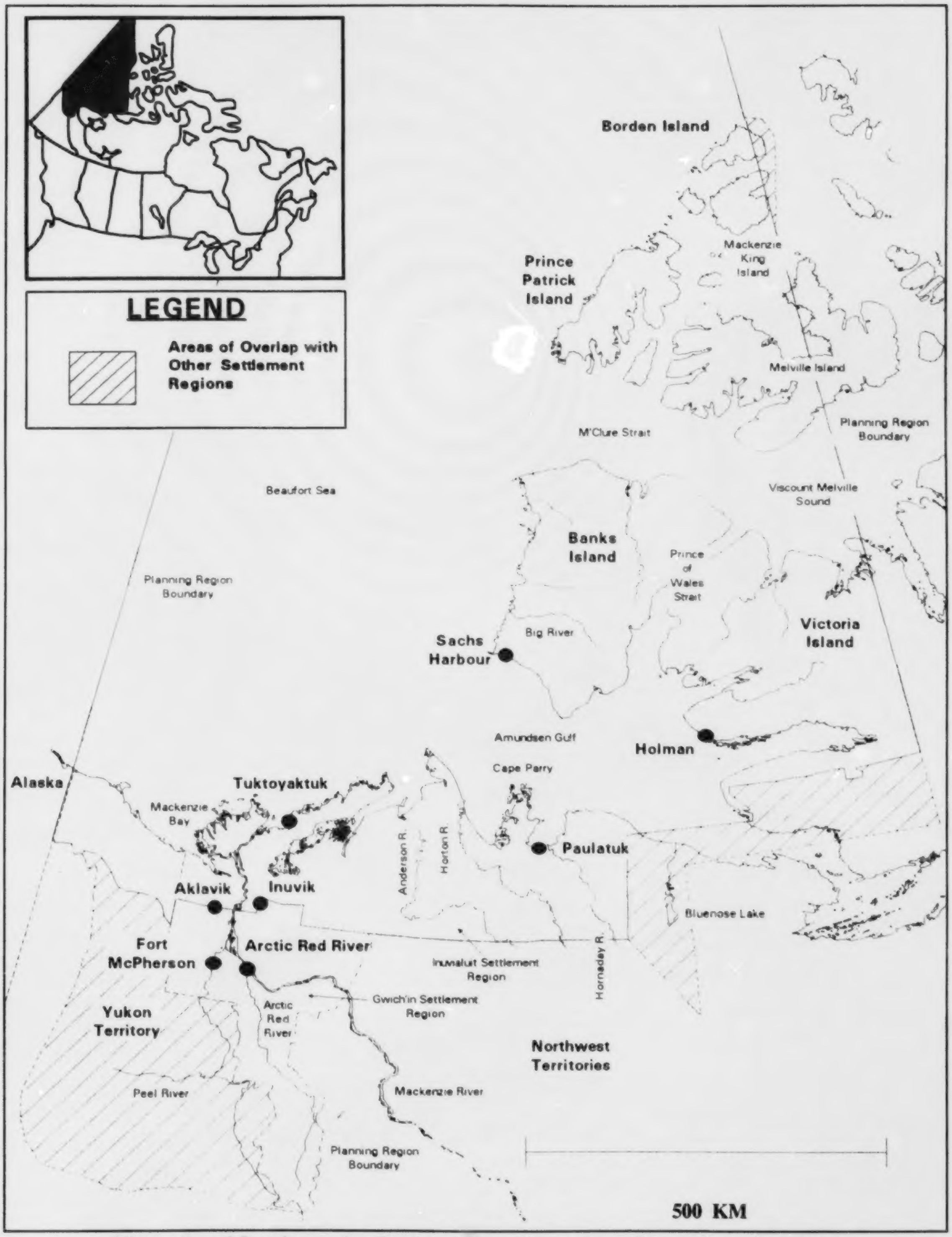
The planning process brought aboriginal, government, industry and conservation interests together in a series of workshops and meetings over a period of four years (see Appendix C for a history of the planning process). Prior to its final plan, the Commission produced an Interim Report (August 1988), a Plan Options Paper (January 1990), and a Draft Land Use Plan (May 1990). Comments have been gratefully received and considered from all of the above interests. The Commission has attempted, wherever possible, to find a consensus among different interests. In the final analysis, however, responsibility for the contents of the plan must rest with the Commission itself.

The 1983 Basis of Agreement (Appendix A-1) directed the Commission to "pay special attention to protecting and promoting the existing and future well-being of aboriginal peoples and their land use interests, as they define them". The Commission has attempted to ensure that all interests are fairly represented in the planning process. It has placed greatest emphasis, however, on hearing from the communities of the region. The communities represent the interest that will be most affected, an interest that has often been least represented in land use decisions in the past.

Particularly worthy of note were the Community Working Groups established in each of the eight Mackenzie Delta - Beaufort Sea communities (Appendix B-2). Originally recommended by community representatives, these technical working groups ensured consistency in community representation, and were the main vehicle for bringing the communities' perspectives into the planning process. They were of particular help to the Commission. Their establishment was also, to the Commission's knowledge, one of the precedents set by the process, providing a legacy of technical expertise at the community level.

2.4 THE PLANNING REGION

The planning region is shown in Map 1. While it was originally expected that this region would coincide with the boundaries of the Inuvialuit Settlement Region, early in the process representatives of Aklavik and Inuvik argued against the separation of Inuvialuit and Gwich'in planning areas within the Mackenzie Delta. In response, the planning partners agreed to extend the region to incorporate areas traditionally used by


LEGEND
Areas of Overlap with Other Settlement Regions
Borden Island
Mackenzie King Island
Prince Patrick Island
Melville Island
M'Clure Strait
Planning Region Boundary
Viscount Melville Sound
Beaufort Sea
Banks Island
Prince of Wales Strait
Planning Region Boundary
Big River
Sachs Harbour
Victoria Island
Amundsen Gulf
Holman
Cape Parry
Alaska
Tuktoyaktuk
Mackenzie Bay
Anderson R.
Horton R.
Paulatuk
Aklavik
Inuvik
Bluenose Lake
Fort McPherson
Arctic Red River
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Hornaday R.
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Yukon Territory
Arctic Red River
Northwest Territories
Peel River
Mackenzie River
Planning Region Boundary
500 KM

Map 1 - Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Planning Region

Gwich'in residents of Aklavik, Inuvik, Arctic Red River and Fort McPherson.

In general, the planning region now coincides with both the Inuvialuit and Gwich'in Settlement Regions, excluding municipal lands. The Inuvialuit Settlement Region includes the North Slope area in the Yukon, and this plan's recommendations are consistent with the provisions for this area in the Inuvialuit Final Agreement.

The planning region overlaps other settlement regions in three areas (Map 1). In the Peel River watershed, it extends into the Yukon, which is part of the Council for Yukon Indians Settlement Region, because the residents of Arctic Red River and Fort McPherson use this watershed (see Maps 10 and 11 in Appendix D). The Gwich'in interests in this area are addressed in the Gwich'in Agreement and this plan's recommendations are consistent with that agreement.

The planning region also overlaps with the Nunavut Settlement Region in the Bluenose Lake area and in the eastern portions of Borden and Mackenzie King islands. The residents of Holman and Paulatuk use the Bluenose Lake overlap area (see Maps 5 and 6 in Appendix D). An agreement in 1984 between the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut and the Committee for Original Peoples' Entitlement provided for the Inuvialuit Settlement Region to include the Bluenose Lake overlap area if the Nunavut land claim is not settled by 1994 (Inuvialuit Final Agreement Annex A-1, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs 1984).

The Inuvialuit and Gwich'in planning partners have brought their interests in these overlap areas before this Commission. In its terms of reference (Appendix A-2) the Commission recognized the need for cooperative planning in these overlap areas. It signed a memorandum of understanding with the Nunavut Planning Commission for planning in the Nunavut overlap areas. Section 24.2.11 of the Gwich'in Agreement provides for coordination or cooperation in land use planning in the lands described in the Yukon Transboundary Agreement of the claim. The Commission offers its comments on these overlap areas to the appropriate authorities for these jurisdictions as a contribution to their planning and management.

2.5 LAND CLAIMS AND LAND USE PLANNING

In 1984, the Committee for Original Peoples' Entitlement and the Governments of Canada, the Northwest Territories and the Yukon signed the Inuvialuit Final Agreement. The Agreement was ratified by the parties, and proclaimed by Parliament in the *Western Arctic (Inuvialuit) Claims Settlement Act*. In July 1991, the Gwich'in Tribal Council and the governments of Canada and the Northwest Territories initialled the Gwich'in Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement. The Gwich'in people ratified this agreement by a vote in September 1991.

Land claims agreements create large areas of aboriginal (private) ownership and land management. In the Inuvialuit Settlement Region, the Inuvialuit now own and manage the surface rights to 30,000 square miles (77,695 square kilometres) of land, and surface and subsurface rights to a further 5000 square miles (12,950 square kilometres). They are thus the largest private landowner in Canada. The Gwich'in Agreement contains provisions for Gwich'in surface rights to 6280 square miles (16,264 square kilometres) of land, and subsurface rights to a further 2378 square miles (6158 square kilometres). In addition, the Gwich'in will own 600 square miles (1560 square kilometers) in the Yukon.

Land claims agreements also create joint aboriginal-government management structures to advise the relevant ministers of government on virtually every aspect of environmental and wildlife management. The bodies established under the Inuvialuit Final Agreement have demonstrated the effectiveness of the joint, aboriginal-government partnership approach. The Commission is convinced that joint management is generally better management.

The Gwich'in and Inuvialuit Agreements have several implications for land use planning in the Mackenzie Delta - Beaufort Sea region. First, the land management systems established by the agreements are the reality within which any land use plan must operate. The agreements are an effective means of furthering the objectives of all Canadians, and the Commission's recommendations have been framed in consideration of these agreements.

Second, the plan can have only the force of **recommendations** to the appropriate private and public land management authorities. Implementation of the plan as it pertains to private or public lands must rest with the established authorities. Approval of the plan is up to the Inuvialuit and Gwich'in planning partners, as well as the territorial and federal governments.

Third, while the Inuvialuit Final Agreement can be referenced in detail in this plan, the Commission cannot be as specific regarding the Gwich'in Agreement. The Agreement must still be ratified by the two governments and proclaimed in legislation. The Commission understands that it is the responsibility of the Gwich'in Interim Planning Board (once established), rather than this Commission, to tailor the recommendations of the plan to the ownership and management regimes of the Gwich'in Agreement.

3. GUIDING PRINCIPLES FOR LAND USE

This section describes and explains the principles that have guided the development of the land use plan based on community involvement and interaction with other land users and land use interests in the region, and which should guide future land use in the region.

3.1 THE COMMISSION'S VISION OF THE FUTURE

What sort of future lies ahead for the Mackenzie Delta - Beaufort Sea region? Many people with varying interests have advised the Commission on this issue. At the heart of the plan is a future of conservation, of sustainable development, and of sustainable lifestyle. It is a future where the renewable resources of the region are conserved in perpetuity, where resource development consistent with conservation is encouraged, where disputes are resolved by fair and equitable processes, and where the communities of the region and the joint management structures established by land claims agreements play a central role in land use decision-making. The Commission believes that this future can be achieved through the formal recognition by all land users and managers of the following principles and goals:

- conservation;
- complementing land claims;
- economic development;
- community involvement in land use decisions;
- communication and coordination;
- increased use of traditional knowledge;
- the importance of plan implementation.

These guiding principles are described in more detail below, sometimes in the original words of the community members. Subsequent sections of this land use plan provide direction on how to fulfull these principles and goals.

3.1.1 Conservation

The basic resources of land, water, air, and wildlife on which the communities of the region depend, and which are the heritage of all Canadians, must be preserved in perpetuity. The Commission defines conservation as:

> **The management of human use of the region so that it may yield the greatest sustainable benefit to present generations, while maintaining its potential to meet the needs and aspirations of future generations.**

One of the community members has defined conservation as follows:

> **Conservation is ensuring that if we take caribou there will be caribou the next year and the year after that. The same for anything else. This applies to all uses of the land: if**

> **it is used and enjoyed now, it must be left and preserved so that it will be there for the next year and for future years.**
>
> Peter Green, Paulatuk Community Working Group.

3.1.2 Complementing Land Claims

The aboriginal and joint management structures created by land claims are a particularly important management resource. Their role in land management decisions and in the implementation of land use plans should, wherever possible, be maximized.

The principles of both the Gwich'in and Inuvialuit land claims agreements are also principles of this plan. The following basic principles of the Inuvialuit legislation are a good example:

- to preserve Inuvialuit cultural identity and values within a changing northern society;
- to enable Inuvialuit to be equal and meaningful participants in the northern and national economy and society; and
- to protect and preserve arctic wildlife, environment and biological productivity.

3.1.3 Economic Development

Further economic development and creation of employment are badly needed in the region. Renewable and nonrenewable resource development proposals that can demonstrate their consistency with conservation should be strongly encouraged and supported, as indicated by the following quotations:

> **We are not trying to stop development, just trying to balance it with conservation interests.** (Nelson Green, Paulatuk Community Working Group, 1990.)

> **We are not against development, but we want an increased role in how and where development occurs.** (Jo Benoit, Aklavik Community Working Group, 1989.)

3.1.4 Community Involvement in Land Use Decisions

Increasing the role of communities in land use decisions, particularly on public lands, was one of the fundamental reasons for establishing the Land Use Planning Program. Active community participation is essential to achieving sustainable development in this region. Communities play a role in environmental impact assessment and wildlife management through the aboriginal and joint management structures established by land claims agreements, and they are fully consulted on land use decisions on private lands. They must have the opportunity to play a more significant role in land use decisions on publicly-owned lands, consistent with the philosophy and recommendations of this plan.

3.1.5 Communication and Coordination

Many land and resource problems in the planning region could be resolved by better communication between resource managers, land users, and communities. Similarly, better coordination between the policies and programs of different departments, governments and nongovernment organizations is necessary. Insufficient coordination between their activities is synonymous with the waste of resources. Improvements are occurring: greater mutual respect and greater cooperation and understanding between different parties are clear achievements of the land claims and land use planning processes. These achievements should be extended; isolated decision-making must be avoided.

3.1.6 Increased Use of Traditional Knowledge

The traditional knowledge of aboriginal land users represents the collective experience of northern communities. It is knowledge that has been tested, and aboriginal land users have successfully relied on it over long periods of time. It is often the best source of knowledge available. This knowledge must be more systematically collected and used in future land use and research decisions. The separation of traditional and scientific knowledge must be overcome.

3.1.7 The Importance of Plan Implementation

While the planning process has proven beneficial as a means of increasing communication and awareness among land users, the ultimate purpose of planning is action. The above principles need to be implemented in a practical way. The success of this plan will be measured by the degree and speed with which its recommendations for action are implemented.

4. SYSTEM OF LAND MANAGEMENT

Since the early 1970's, several interests have recommended the establishment of a comprehensive system of protected areas in the Canadian north: the Government of Canada (Department of Indian and Northern Affairs 1972); the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry (Berger 1977); the Task Force on Northern Conservation (1984); and the Government of the Northwest Territories (1990). The Commission agrees with the basic thrust of these initiatives, but prefers to think in terms of a spectrum of ways to conserve resources, ranging from strictly protected areas to areas where conservation is assured by the system of land classification described below.

Throughout the world, the fundamental purposes of conservation are evolving. Lands are no longer simply set aside from development and human use. While highly protected areas will continue to be an important part of any land management system, the concept of conservation now has a wider focus. The system of land management presented in this plan can serve several purposes: to define the conditions under which conservation and utilization can be assured; to focus attention on the interaction between different land interests; and to prevent or resolve conflicts in a fair and equitable manner.

In selecting such a system of land management categories, people of the region are making an economic as well as a cultural decision. These areas are of economic value because they enable the subsistence harvest to continue. They also provide a form of insurance that there are alternatives to sole reliance on the wage economy. The communities are unwilling to place these areas at risk because of a concern about having to rely on less sustainable wage employment.

In accordance with its terms of reference requiring it "to advise on preferred or priority uses of specific areas", the Commission proposes a uniquely northern system of land management.

4.1 EXISTING CONSERVATION LANDS

A range of conservation areas already exist in the planning region (see Maps 12, 13 in Appendix D). The resources contained in these areas are conserved by different means and to varying degrees.

The conservation of some resources and some areas is assured in legislation. These areas are designated and managed according to the requirements of the following legislation:

- territorial parks in the region are designated under the *Territorial Parks Act*; the planning region contains six campgrounds or day-use areas and one proposed territorial park;
- national parks and migratory bird sanctuaries in the region are protected by the *National Parks Act* and the *Migratory Birds Convention Act,* respectively, and legislation such as the *Canada Wildlife Act* is available to protect important areas of wildlife habitat; the planning region contains one national park, two proposed national parks, two proposed Canadian landmarks, and five migratory bird sanctuaries;
- section 12 of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement enabled the establishment of a special conservation regime and national park on the Yukon North Slope. Section 8 requires special measures respecting screening and review in the Husky Lakes area. Section 14(3) makes provisions

for the designation of areas important for wildlife, research, and harvesting;

- the Gwich'in Agreement contains similar provisions for the designation of protected areas such as the provisions regarding the establishment of a territorial park in the Campbell Lake area;
- a proposed new federal *Archaeological Resources Protection Act*, which will afford a greater degree of protection to archaeological resources in the region, is currently in preparation.

A second group of important resource areas in the planning region currently enjoys no specific legal designation. While some of these areas may ultimately be legally designated and given special protection, their importance and sensitivity are currently addressed via the issuance of permits, leases and other project approvals. Examples of this group include:

- the Fisheries Joint Management Committee has identified four beluga management zones and provided guidelines for conserving the whales, ensuring the harvest, protecting the habitat, and allowing other compatible uses (Fisheries Joint Management Committee 1991);
- the Canadian Wildlife Service has identified six key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the planning region, as a statement of its interest in the sites and as a guide to the efforts of other conservation interests (Canadian Wildlife Service 1984);
- the Department of Renewable Resources has identified eleven wildlife areas of special interest in the planning region (S. Matthews, pers. comm., June 1991), and possible grizzly bear conservation areas or management zones are being discussed with users (Northwest Territories Department of Renewable Resources 1991);
- the Department of Fisheries and Oceans has assigned priority ratings to the aquatic habitats of the planning region as a guide to their conservation and management (Department of Fisheries and Oceans 1989);
- the Arctic and Subarctic Panels of the Terrestrial Conservation Section of the International Biological Programme identified 22 sites within the planning region (Beckel 1975; Nettleship and Smith 1975).

4.2 LANDS OF COMMUNITY INTEREST

Areas of territorial, national and international conservation interest in the planning region are well documented. By contrast, areas of community interest and concern are relatively undocumented. **The Commission's first objective is to document community areas of interest and concern on a par with territorial, national and international areas of interest. Following extensive consultations with the Commission, industry and government, the communities have identified lands of varying degrees of sensitivity and importance for their natural and cultural resources.** These lands are documented in Appendix E for eight subregions within the planning region, as well as for the Yukon overlap subregion.

4.3 A PROCESS FOR MANAGING LANDS NOT LEGALLY DESIGNATED

The Commission's second objective is to recommend a land classification system that will contribute to conservation of important resource areas without necessarily formal legal designation. The Commission reemphasizes that their intent is not to foreclose economic development in the region. Rather, classifying the lands defines the conditions under which conservation and utilization can be assured.

The Commission recommends the following classifications:

Category A - Lands where there are no known significant and sensitive cultural or renewable resources. Lands shall be managed according to current regulatory practices.

Category B - Lands where there are cultural or renewable resources of some significance and sensitivity, but where terms and conditions associated with permits and leases shall assure the conservation of these resources.

Category C - Lands where cultural or renewable resources are of particular significance and sensitivity during specific times of the year. These lands shall be managed so as to guarantee the conservation of the resources.

Category D - Lands where cultural or renewable resources are of particular significance and sensitivity throughout the year. As with Category C lands, these lands shall be managed so as to guarantee the conservation of the resources.

Category E - Lands where cultural or renewable resources are of extreme significance and sensitivity. There shall be no development on these lands. These lands shall be managed to guarantee absolutely no damage or disruption. This category offers the highest degree of protection, short of legal designation.

If particularly sensitive and important resources are identified on Category A or B lands, they will need to be reclassified to one of categories C, D or E.

On Category A and B lands, the Commission is generally confident that standard regulatory procedures are sufficient to manage the lands.

On Category C and D lands particular attention must be paid to conservation of resources. The system of land management established under land claims can ensure conservation and sustainable development.

Conservation objectives consistent with the land management categories should be established for any proposed development on publicly-owned land. Establishing these objectives will require negotiation among the regulatory authorities, the proponents, and the communities.

4.4 COMPONENTS OF A LAND MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The system of land management recommended by the Commission would encompass both legally designated conservation areas and areas conserved by the process of land classification described in Section 4.3. This section identifies the kinds of lands that have been identified as part of the land management system. These lands include:

- areas now designated (or proposed to be designated) in legislation, including national and territorial parks, Canadian landmarks, bird sanctuaries, and International Biological Programme sites;
- areas identified by the communities as being important to conserve because of their natural and cultural resources;
- areas identified by territorial, national and international organizations as being important to conserve because of their resources;
- areas identified as being important for nonrenewable resource development, transportation, tourism, or military activities.

Appendix E documents and maps these areas. Taken as a whole, Appendix E summarizes community, industry, government and nongovernmental organization interests in conservation and development as they were presented to the Commission. Areas of multiple interests may point to potential conflicts or to opportunities for alliances and cooperative development or management. **The Commission recommends this system and this information source to the relevant land management authorities for their use in making land management decisions.**

4.4.1 Lands of Community Interest

The identification and conservation of areas of importance to the communities are fundamental objectives of this plan.

Each Community Working Group has assigned the Comission's land management categories to sites within the community's use area. Some are possible candidates for greater protection through legal designation; others overlap existing legally designated conservation areas. This information and expression of community interest and knowledge of resources is a valuable contribution to community-based land management in the region. Managers can take into account the traditional knowledge of the communities that was employed in identifying these areas.

4.4.2 Lands of Territorial or National Conservation Interest

Over the course of the planning process, the Commission received information on areas of territorial or national conservation interest from the NWT Department of Renewable Resources, the NWT Department of Economic Development and Tourism, the Fisheries Joint Management Committee, the Canadian Wildlife Service, the Canadian Parks Service, the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, and the Canadian Nature Federation. These areas complement and sometimes overlap areas of community interest. Some are, or are candidates for, legally designated conservation areas. Others are areas of interest, the values of which are considered when land use permits, leases and other project approvals are granted.

Upon the Commission's request, the Canadian Wildlife Service (R.S. Ferguson, pers. comm., June 1991), the Department of Fisheries and Oceans (D. Wright, pers. comm., July 1991), the NWT Department of Renewable Resources (S. Matthews, pers. comm., June 1991) and the Fisheries Joint Management Committee (R. Bell, pers. comm., October 1991) have classified their important sites that are not legally designated using the Commission's system of land categories. The Commission endorses their classifications as they pertain to publicly-owned lands. For private lands, the Commission recommends that the government agencies negotiate with the private landowner about the categorization of sites.

The Department of Fisheries and Oceans (1989) and the Fisheries Joint Management Committee (1991) have a classification system of their own; they have selected the categories from the Commission's system that correspond most closely to their own.

Fisheries and Oceans Priority Habitat Ranking	Commission Land Management Category
1	E
2, freshwater	D
2, marine	C
3	B
4	A

The only difference between the definitions of Priority 1 habitats and Category E is that the Department of Fisheries and Oceans allows for exceptions to the no development condition if it can be proven there are no adverse effects on fish and marine mammals or their habitats.

The Fisheries Joint Management Committee has also assigned the Commission's categories to the beluga management zones identified in the Beluga Management Plan:

Beluga Management Zone	Commission Land Management Category
1A	E
1B	E
2	C
3	B

The Fisheries Joint Management Committee definition of Zone 1A and 1B has some exceptions to the Commission's no development provision of Category E: mining activities are permitted, but only from August 15 to break-up; shipping activities should be confined to designated routes and areas; other development, including commercial fishing, may be permitted but consultation with the Hunters and Trappers Committee, evaluation, and regulation of the activity are required to ensure protection of the beluga and their harvest; no oil and gas exploration or production or facilities and no port developments are allowed.

4.4.3 Lands of International Conservation Interest

Since the 1960's, the world has become increasingly aware of the global spread of environmental contaminants, the need to better understand and monitor this problem, and the disappearance of habitat and genetic resources. In the North, where so many communities are reliant on the consumption of country foods, the Government of the Northwest Territories and federal agencies have recognized the importance of tracking such contaminants. However, many questions remain: by what mechanisms are persistent organic contaminants entering arctic systems? What are the sources of these emissions? At what rate and by what means are they taken up by terrestrial and aquatic/marine systems? How do they move through these systems? How are they accumulated or eliminated? What are their effects on wildlife populations and human consumers of country foods? And how do levels of contaminants in country foods compare with levels in other food sources?

The International Biological Programme (IBP) was initiated in 1964 to encourage research on internationally important questions such as those posed above. Over a 10-year period, scientists and governments from 58 nations participated in IBP's attempt to better understand the earth's ecosystems and to preserve representative samples of them. Carried out in Canada under the direction of the National Research Council, and with the strong support of the oil and gas industry in the Canadian north, the Programme recommended in 1975 that over 900 sites in southern Canada and over 100 sites in the Northwest Territories be considered for status as ecological reserves. Twenty-two such sites were proposed within the planning region (Beckel 1975; Nettleship and Smith 1975).

In the Northwest Territories these nominated areas became known as IBP sites, but were never given formal legal status as ecological reserves, either through specific ecological reserves legislation or under other statutes, although a few fall within the boundaries of other legislated protected areas. A recent public workshop and study carried out for the NWT Department of Renewable Resources found broad support for the enactment of ecological reserves legislation in the Northwest Territories (Green and Eng 1989; Nesbitt 1989). The time is right for such a step because, with the settlement of land claims, joint management bodies can provide the forum within which different interests can cooperate in hearing proposals and making recommendations on the creation and management of a system of ecological reserves in the planning region.

Ecological reserves should be viewed as a focal point not only for long-term scientific research and monitoring, but also for the interchange of ideas between the scientific and aboriginal communities. Some of these sites could serve as locations for research on global contaminants, involving study methods that specifically seek to bring benefits to northern communities concerned about the spread of environmental contaminants. The Commission believes that a system of ecological reserves would complement the comprehensive system of management areas of community, territorial and national interest that it envisages for the region. **The Commission recommends that within two years the Government of the Northwest Territories act to create a system of ecological reserves in the Northwest Territories.** The Commission does not advocate that all of the originally proposed sites be turned into ecological reserves. **Rather, it recommends that IBP sites (or parts of them) be considered as candidates for ecological reserves, upon the creation of an ecological reserves program in the planning region. This review of ecological reserves would do much to lessen the current uncertainty about these areas.**

The Commission also recommends that the Government of the Northwest Territories follow up the two-year initiative by enacting legislation for the establishment of ecological reserves as has been done in nine of Canada's ten provinces. Such legislation should be administered by the Minister of Renewable Resources, who should be advised on all aspects of reserve creation and management by the relevant joint management authority established under the Inuvialuit and Gwich'in land claims settlements.

4.4.4 Nonrenewable, Military, Transportation and Tourism Interests

The Commission received information on the existing and possible future use of land for nonrenewable resource exploration and development, transportation facilities, tourism and military activities. These land uses are documented and mapped in Appendix E to indicate the multiple land use interests in the region. It should be noted that Northwest Territories territorial parks, although included in the lands of conservation interest, have tourism as their primary objective. Figure 1 provides some examples identified by the Canadian Petroleum Association of measures that industry would use to ensure their activities would be compatible with the Commission's land management categories.

Figure 1. Examples Of Environmental Protection Measures Identified By The Canadian Petroleum Association As Being Compatible with the Commission's Land Management Categories *

Commission land management categories	Environmental protection measures used by the petroleum industry
Category A Lands	Offshore Exploration ● operators impose strict guidelines for the treatment, handling and disposal of routine wastes, handling and transportation of hazardous wastes, and on-ice activity of personnel ● precautions are undertaken to minimize the risk of accidental spills and blowouts and to maximize human and environmental safety ● non-toxic gel muds are used during exploration drilling Proposed Gas Pipelines ● compressor stations will incorporate state-of-the-art air emission technology and noise suppression equipement Operational Bases ● employ strict standards for treatment, handling and disposal of routine and hazardous wastes, and follow spill containment procedures for all fuel transfers
Category B Lands	● a professional archaeologist retained to investigate potential finds and recommend on-site guidelines for preservation. ● 50 - 100 metre buffer between facility sites and watercourses ● containment of drill wastes in on-lease sumps, and treatment and dilution of drill cuttings and mud before discharge ● use of materials and structures which minimize terrain disturbance and promote faster revegetation ● use of specific air flight corridors and minimum flight altitudes to minimize waterfowl and wildlife disturbance ● spaces in pipeline construction strings minimize blockage of wildlife movements

* Source: Delta Environmental Management Group 1991. Report to the Canadian Petroleum Association.

Category C Lands	• construction windows are imposed on seismic and construction activities involving watercourses to avoid sensitive time periods for fish • pipeline construction to occur during winter to minimize disturbance to terrain and birds • aircraft movement and activity restricted during May to September in the vicinity of nests for birds of prey • movement of equipment or personnel in the Kendall Island Bird Sanctuary is not permitted during July and August to avoid disturbance to nesting snow geese • beluga whale protection plans specify operational procedures from June to August to minimize disturbances to beluga whale
Category D Lands	• compressor stations along the pipeline will not be constructed within audible range of human settlements, important harvesting sites or cultural areas, or critical wildlife habitats • no construction will be permitted upstream of important fish habitats. Where pipelines cross watercouses, directional drilling for installation of the pipe, and bridge crossings to avoid vehicle traffic, will minimize disturbance to the watercourse • fuel storage and equipment maintenance activities are not permitted within specified distances of watercourses • pipeline routings avoid important cultural and historical sites and locally critical wildlife habitat area (eg.Rat River, Travaillant Lake) • camps and facilities will be located away from existing human settlements. Access of southern staff to community facilities will be determined by the local communities
Category E Lands	• no facilities will be constructed on or near important cultural sites such as graveyards or significant archaeological sites • no facilities or ROWs will be permitted in the vicinity of unique geological features such as pingos

5. MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR SPECIFIC LAND USE SECTORS

5.1 RENEWABLE RESOURCE USE

Four recent planning initiatives illustrate the potential of a cooperative approach to management of resources in the Mackenzie Delta - Beaufort Sea area:

- the Wildlife Management Advisory Council (NWT) and Fisheries Joint Management Committee's 1988 *Inuvialuit Renewable Resource Conservation and Management Plan*;
- the Fisheries Joint Management Committee's 1991 *Beaufort Sea Beluga Management Plan*;
- the Community of Paulatuk and the Wildlife Management Advisory Council (NWT)'s 1990 *Paulatuk Conservation Plan*;
- the Inuvialuit Game Council's 1988 *Polar Bear Management Agreement for the Southern Beaufort Sea*.

These initiatives ensure the better management of common resources, and demonstrate the benefits to all parties of cooperative management.

At present, only Paulatuk has completed a community conservation plan. Funding will be needed to complete the Wildlife Management Advisory Council (NWT)'s community conservation plans for the other communities in the region. Similarly, funding will be required to carry on the work of Gwich'in management bodies. The system of land management recommended in this plan will be aided by these initiatives.

The Beluga Management Plan (Fisheries Joint Management Committee 1991) clearly establishes the high priority that Inuvialuit place upon beluga. This importance is consistent with views expressed in this land use planning process, and the Commission supports the Beluga Management Plan.

Conservation initiatives such as those undertaken by the Inuit Circumpolar Conference and the various signatories to the ministerial declaration on protection of the arctic environment also indicate the importance of cooperative management at an international level.

The movement of pollutants respects no boundaries. It is now clear that several contaminants are entering the Arctic system by long range air and water transport, that many of these contaminants bioaccumulate and concentrate in food chains, and that they can interfere with the immune systems and reproductive success of a range of organisms. Persistent organics such as PCBs, furans, dioxins, toxaphene, chlordane, lindane and DDT/DDE are of particular concern, as are marine food chains, and fish and polar bear populations. The Commission has heard strong expressions of concern about pollutants from upstream pulp and paper mills on the Peace-Athabasca River system and the long range transport of air pollution from other countries or continents.

A concerted response is being mounted to address these problems. The federal government's recent Arctic Environmental Strategy calls for comprehensive programs to address contaminants and water pollution in the Northwest Territories. Together with other programs of the two levels of government, the strategy will establish research and monitoring programs on air and water pollution, and initiate the negotiation of transboundary and international agreements on contaminants. The Commission agrees with these initiatives.

The details of the Arctic Environmental Strategy are only now being developed. The Commission is not yet aware of a coherent contaminants strategy, integrating the work of different departments, agencies and researchers, in the planning region.

Scientists who addressed the Commission suggest that contaminants research must define the dynamics of northern systems, the effects of different contaminants on wildlife and humans, and the effects of some of the nonaccumulating as well as the accumulating contaminants. The Commission endorses these recommendations.

An integrated and fairly comprehensive program of water monitoring has been initiated by the two levels of government on the Slave River system (MacDonald and Smith 1990), and a further program is being considered for the Liard River.

Forests are an important subsistence and commercial resource to the Mackenzie Delta communities. Some of these forests lie in the Yukon. Forests in the Peel River Basin are particularly important to Fort McPherson. When forest fires threaten these resources, residents of Fort McPherson want some mechanism to ensure that forests in the Peel River Basin be given a high priority for fire suppression.

Monitoring and enforcement of existing legislation is essential to ensure conservation of the land and its resources. Community involvement in monitoring can help to overcome the problems associated with such a large area as the planning region. For example, other jurisdictions have employed an "outdoor observer" program to enable public reporting of poaching violations, and some variation of that approach may be appropriate for land use purposes in the planning region.

COMMISSION RECOMMENDATIONS

1. The Commission recommends that the Wildlife Management Advisory Council (NWT) be funded to complete its community conservation plans. Funding of similar plans for the Gwich'in region should also be a priority.

2. The Commission recommends the implementation of the *Beaufort Sea Beluga Management Plan*. Funding for the plan's implementation should be a priority.

3. The Arctic Environmental Strategy of the federal government's Green Plan is currently subject to Treasury Board reviews on a yearly basis over a six year program life. The Commission urges longer-term Treasury Board commitments to the Arctic Environmental Strategy's air and water research and monitoring program.

4. The Commission recommends that a comprehensive contaminants strategy be developed; that it be documented when it is complete; that it be reviewed, with priorities set, on a yearly basis; and that the strategy and research results be clearly communicated to the public. The Commission recommends a yearly workshop to review contaminants research results and set yearly research and monitoring priorities. The workshop should involve researchers, the appropriate departments, and the joint management bodies established under the land claims. The Commission also recommends use of the joint management structures in the development and implementation of a contaminants communications strategy.

5. The Commission recommends that the NWT Department of Renewable Resources consider the establishment of a water quality monitoring program on the Mackenzie River similar to that on the Slave River.

6. The Commission recommends that the Forestry Division of the NWT Department of Renewable Resources conduct an inventory of forest resources in the Northwest Territories as the basis for forest fire control. The division should work with its counterpart in the Yukon to inventory and rank forest resources of importance to Fort McPherson, and to develop a fire response program for priority areas.

7. Regulators should consider establishing a public reporting system to allow anyone to report infractions of approved land uses in the region.

5.2 TOURISM

Tourism is a growing land use and necessary source of further economic development in the planning region. Tourism can build on the skills and lifestyles of local people, but it will require considerable training and a high degree of community involvement in both planning and management.

The Commission heard many community concerns about tourists removing cultural artifacts and disturbing sensitive areas and traditional activities. It was told that tour operators and tourists need to be better informed about aboriginal land ownership, land and wildlife management, and local customs.

Notification is a related issue. Communities want to be notified by casual tourists using private lands, as well as by tour groups sent to communities by tour operators.

COMMISSION RECOMMENDATIONS

1. The Commission recommends that the NWT Department of Economic Development and Tourism, the Inuvialuit Land Administration, the appropriate Gwich'in structure, and tourism associations and tour operators work with the communities of the planning region to develop community-specific tourism strategies. The strategies should complement the goals of community conservation plans.

2. The Commission recommends that the NWT Department of Economic Development and Tourism work with the same groups to develop a regional communications program to inform tourists and tour operators about land ownership, applicable regulations, and the importance of conservation and respect for community lifestyles. In the Inuvialuit Settlement Region, the *Beaufort Sea Beluga Management Plan* could serve as one example.

3. The Commission recommends that the tourism associations and tour operators use this land use plan to develop a code of conduct for the industry. The code should emphasize conservation, respect for community land use, and the need for low-impact travel. Notification of the Hunters and Trappers Committees and Associations by casual tourists should be promoted as a way of respecting community lifestyles.

5.3 OIL AND GAS EXPLORATION AND DEVELOPMENT

While the oil and gas industry tends to be cyclical, it contributes substantially to the economy and employment of the planning region. Properly managed, the industry is an important and viable component of integrated resource development in the region.

The Commission believes that with the implementation of this plan's recommendations, the continued implementation of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement, and the ratification and implementation of the Gwich'in land claim agreement, a framework for sustainable development will be established in the region. The Commission is encouraged by the Canadian Petroleum Association's commitment to environmental review and community consultation, and the association's acknowledgement of the critical importance of renewable resources to traditional lifestyles (Delta Environmental Management Group 1991).

At the community level, the Commission heard profound expressions of concern about the potential effects of marine oil spills. The Exxon Valdez spill has intensified these concerns. It also heard concerns about the biological effects of underwater noise generated by large tankers. The Commission believes that the use of tankers to transport oil and gas from the region exponentially increases environmental risks. In accordance with the recommendations of the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment and Review Panel (1984), it believes that a small-diameter pipeline is the environmentally and socially preferable alternative.

In accordance with the principles of conservation and sustainable development, the Commission believes that the pace and scale of nonrenewable resource development must be regulated to minimize environmental effects, and to maximize long-term training, employment and economic benefits to the region.

In the portion of the planning region where hydrocarbon interest is high, the Commission has identified three places that warrant special attention: Kendall Island and surrounding waters, the Yukon North Slope, and the Travaillant Lake area. In these areas, proposed oil and gas development would affect resources of great sensitivity and importance.

COMMISSION RECOMMENDATIONS

1. As a refinement of the Canadian Petroleum Association's "Environmental Code of Practice", the Commission recommends that the oil and gas industry develop a code of environmental conduct specific to this region and this plan. The code should govern activities from initial project planning through exploration, production, shutdown, clean-up and restoration.

2. The Commission endorses the recommendations of the Public Review Panel on Tanker Safety and Marine Spills Response Capability (1990), namely:

   - tankers [and fuel barges] involved in Arctic fuel re-supply should be double hulled (Panel Recommendation 6-35);

   - an oil spill atlas and sensitivity map should be developed for the transportation of fossil fuels and other hazardous materials on the Mackenzie River, similar to the existing atlas for the Beaufort Sea region (D. F. Dickins Associates Ltd. and ESL Environmental Sciences Limited 1987). Community land use information gathered during this planning process should be used in the development of the atlas (Panel Recommendation 6-36);

   - pipelines should be the preferred option for transporting oil and gas within and from the region. Tankers should not be approved. The Government of

Canada should establish policy to this effect (Panel Recommendation 6-32).

3. The Commission recommends that the pace and scale of oil and gas development in the region be regulated to maximize benefits from improved techniques and land use practices. The Commission endorses the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment and Review Panel's (1984) preference for the development of a small-diameter pipeline (e.g. 400 mm) over a large-diameter pipeline (e.g 1000 mm), and the panel's conclusion that the socio-economic effects of a larger line may be unacceptable.

4. The Commission recommends that the Wildlife Management Advisory Council (NWT) develop a management plan for the Kendall Island Bird Sanctuary in cooperation with the Canadian Wildlife Service and the affected communities. Potential conflicts and the issue of extending the Sanctuary should be addressed in this context.

5. In accordance with Section 12 of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement, the recommendations of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry (Berger 1977) and the strong recommendations of the communities of the region, the Commission recommends against any pipeline across the Yukon North Slope. The Government of Canada should establish policy to this effect.

6. The Commission recommends that pipeline regulatory authorities ensure that residents of Arctic Red River are involved in decisions about pipelines that could cross public lands surrounding the privately-owned Travaillant Lake or Rat River areas, and that the conservation of resources of concern to the community is assured in any pipeline approval.

7. The Commission recommends that drilling fluid research continue, and regulatory authorities incorporate least toxic requirements, no-loss programs, and down-hole disposal of wastes.

5.4 SAND AND GRAVEL USE

The scarce supply and high demand for granular materials give them considerable value in the planning region. Unregulated extraction and development of unproven sources can cause significant environmental problems.

Because of the scarcity of these materials and the location of many of the better sources on Inuvialuit lands, the Inuvialuit Final Agreement specifically identifies priority uses for sand and gravel. Sections 7 (27 to 29) of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement require the Inuvialuit Land Administration to reserve supplies of sand and gravel for public community needs (first priority) and for the private and corporate needs of the Inuvialuit (second priority). Supplies must also be made available for any project approved by an appropriate government agency (third priority). Sections 7 and 10 of the Agreement also indicate the conditions under which sand or gravel supplies will be made available for approved projects. The Gwich'in Agreement also specifies how sand and gravel resources are to be allocated.

The Inuvialuit Land Administration and the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs have carried out much of the required work in the Inuvialuit Settlement Region: community requirements have been assessed, plans for the reservation and development of specific sources have been completed with each of the Inuvialuit communities, and a limited drilling program to confirm supplies at some sources has been initiated. Similar work will be necessary in the Arctic Red River and Fort McPherson areas specifically and for the Mackenzie Delta region generally. Large-scale demands for projects such as pipelines and inter-community roads have not yet been accounted for in regional inventories or plans. Large-scale regional supply questions remain for materials such as armour stone for artificial islands, and more work will be required to confirm significant sources of such material.

COMMISSION RECOMMENDATIONS

1. The Commission recommends that, on legislation of the Gwich'in Agreement, the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs and the Gwich'in land management authority produce granular development plans for Arctic Red River and Fort McPherson similar to those produced for each of the other communities in the planning region as part of the implementation of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement.

2. The Commission recommends that the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, the Inuvialuit Land Administration, the analogous Gwich'in land management authority and community representatives cooperate in the development of a regional granular management plan for the Mackenzie Delta - Tuktoyaktuk area. The plan should consider granular material needs for offshore development, pipeline and highway contruction, and environmental protection, and should be updated as changing conditions require. It should take account of opportunities to reduce the need for or to recover gravel through project design, such as recent experience with North Slope drilling pads.

3. The Commission recommends that plans for granular development and environmental protection be required by the land management authorities for each source prior to its development. The plans should specify how the site is to be developed, how environmental protection can be assured throughout the lifetime of the site, and how the site is to be restored.

4. The Commission recommends that the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, the Inuvialuit Land Administration and the appropriate Gwich'in management authority develop guidelines for the preparation of the plans referred to in recommendation 3.

5.5 MINING

Mineral deposits of potential economic interest in the Snake River area are located in the Yukon. The development of these areas has the potential, however, to significantly affect the planning region. To minimize downstream impacts and ensure the quality of rivers flowing across the Yukon-Northwest Territories border, Delta communities have requested an environmental impact assessment before any development of the mineral deposits in the Snake River area.

COMMISSION RECOMMENDATIONS

1. The Commission urges the appropriate authority for planning and environmental assessment of projects in the Yukon to consider the downstream effects of any proposal to develop the mineral potential of the Snake River by means of a full environmental and socio-economic review.

5.6 TRANSPORTATION AND SHIPPING

5.6.1 Roads and Other Community Facilities

Several communities raised questions about new transportation facilities in the planning region. Examples include: an all-weather road linking Aklavik, the community's gravel supply and the Dempster Highway; an all-weather road linking Inuvik and Tuktoyaktuk; and prevention of erosion at the ferry and docking area in Arctic Red River. The Commission directs these proposals to the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs and the NWT Department of Transportation. It expects that road developments in the region will be subject to environmental screening and review under the Inuvialuit and Gwich'in agreements, and that these processes will provide an adequate assessment of the environmental and socio-economic impacts of the proposals.

Several communities have expressed an interest in training in fuel spill response in and around communities. The Commission endorses this idea: the vast majority of spills in the Northwest Territories occur in this context, and more highly trained local residents can help. Given training and experience, volunteer spill response brigades are worth considering for the communities of the region.

COMMISSION RECOMMENDATIONS

1. The Commission recommends that the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs and the NWT Department of Transportation work with the affected communities and the joint screening and review bodies in any planning and assessment of large scale (non-municipal) roads in the region.

2. The Commission recommends that the Pollution Control Division of the NWT Department of Renewable Resources work with hamlet councils to examine the feasibility of establishing community training programs in fuel spill response. If such programs are successful, then consideration should be given to expanding the programs to include participation in marine and larger spill responses.

5.6.2 Shipping

Marine resources are of particular significance to the region's way of life. Disruption of ice and associated habitats, underwater noise, interference with traditional activities, and oil spills are all areas of strong concern.

Ship movements in Tuktoyaktuk harbour in the spring and fall have the potential to interrupt and create hazards for community residents who travel across the ice. The Commission is informed that since Tuktoyaktuk does not meet the criteria for a federal harbour, a formal harbour authority to control ship movements cannot be established. The Hamlet has, however, received funding to examine options for managing the harbour, and it is expected that a committee (involving the Tuktoyaktuk Community Corporation, the federal government, the hamlet, the Hunters and Trappers Committee, industry and the Inuvialuit Land Administration) will play some role in the harbour's future management.

Prince of Wales Strait is an area of considerable importance to residents of Sachs Harbour and Holman. The Commission is informed by the Canadian Coast Guard that attempts on the part of Canada to restrict ship movements in Prince of Wales Strait could meet with a challenge by other countries in the International Court of Justice at the Hague, and that this, in turn, could jeopardize the international acceptance of Canada's *Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act*. The Commission emphasizes the strong preference of community residents for ships to avoid the area during critical periods of the year as described in Appendix E. It welcomes the Canadian Coast Guard's proposal to produce an Arctic Environmental Pilot that would designate environmentally sensitive areas for mariners.

Additional research on the effects of ships on marine organisms has been recommended to the Commission. Residents of Sachs Harbour emphasize the need for scientific research on ice conditions in Prince of Wales Strait, and on the importance of the Strait for bearded and ringed seal feeding and pupping, polar bear denning and general use, and whale use. Additional research has also been requested on the effects of shipping on seal pupping and polar bear denning in the vicinity of Banks, Victoria and Melville islands. The Department of Fisheries and Oceans has informed the Commission of the need for more research on the interactions of marine mammals and shipping, and for additional hydrographic surveying. Residents of Arctic Red River believe that dredging to maintain the Dempster ferry crossing may be degrading important fish habitat.

COMMISSION RECOMMENDATIONS

1. The Commission recommends that the Canadian Coast Guard, Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Environment Canada, and other appropriate government authorities provide every assistance to representatives of Tuktoyaktuk in their attempts to find a reasonable solution to the community's long-standing harbour management problem.

2. The Commission recommends that the Canadian Coast Guard work closely with the Fisheries Joint Management Committee and representatives of Holman and Sachs Harbour to address community concerns about shipping in Prince of Wales Strait (see IFA, sec. 14(64)(j)).

3. The Commission supports recommendation 6-37 of the Public Review Panel on Tanker Safety and Marine Spills Response Capability (1990) that the *Canada Shipping Act* be amended to allow for the exclusion of ship traffic from sensitive areas during critical times of the year.

4. The Commission supports continuing research on the effects of ship traffic on arctic marine organisms. It recommends that the departments of Fisheries and Oceans, Indian and Northern Affairs, Transport (Canadian Coast Guard), and the NWT Department of Renewable Resources work cooperatively with the Fisheries Joint Management Committee and Wildlife Management Advisory Council (NWT) to confirm and fund research priorities in this area.

5. The Commission recommends that the Department of Fisheries and Oceans and/or the appropriate Gwich'in management board, when established, work with representatives of Arctic Red River to assess the effects of dredging on fish habitat in the vicinity of the community.

5.7 MILITARY USE

Most of the present activities of the Department of National Defence in the planning area appear to be acceptable to area residents. Low level military flights and missile tests, however, are the subject of considerable regional concern. The Commission is unaware of studies that could definitively allay these concerns.

COMMISSION RECOMMENDATIONS

1. The Commission recommends against further low level military flights and testing in the vicinity of Category C, D and E lands until it can be definitively demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the communities, the Wildlife Management Advisory Council (NWT and North Slope), the Fisheries Joint Management Committee, and the analogous Gwich'in management bodies that such activities do not affect wildlife or people.

5.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Waste management is a subject of considerable importance in the planning region, particularly as the region relies heavily on its renewable resources. This subject is of increasing concern to area residents, as it is to people throughout Canada.

Because of the high costs of transportation, materials brought into the Canadian north tend to accumulate in the region when they are no longer useful. Past attitudes to the north and to waste in general have also lead to the abandonment of substantial amounts of waste, some in remote areas. While the practice of abandonment is no longer tolerated, "orphan" sites remain. Furthermore, there is no comprehensive waste management strategy, nor a system of hazardous waste storage and disposal facilities, for the planning region or for the larger area of the western Northwest Territories.

The federal government's recent Arctic Environmental Strategy provides for clean-up of hazardous wastes, abandoned Distant Early Warning Line sites, and nonhazardous wastes near communities. The Commission supports these initiatives.

The disposal of wastes at sea is almost universally disapproved by planning area residents. Ocean dumping is regulated in the Northwest Territories by Part VI of the *Canadian Environmental Protection Act*. Disposal of wastes from drilling platforms is regulated under the *Canada Oil and Gas Production and Conservation Act* and the *Canada Oil and Gas Drilling Regulations*; and the National Energy Board is advised on additives in drilling muds by the Arctic Waters Advisory Committee. Demonstrably toxic materials are banned from ocean disposal and from use in drilling muds. In the past, Canada has experimented with the use of oil-based drilling muds in the Beaufort Sea. These oil-based muds are considered to be relatively toxic; used drilling muds and cuttings are generally disposed of at sea in accordance with the terms of drilling authorities.

The Commission sees several policy considerations which argue against the ocean disposal of wastes. First, the practice relies upon dilution assumptions that are now questionable. The solution to pollution is not dilution: we now know that the oceans do not have the dilution capability that was once assumed. Second, while the immediate toxicity of specific chemicals can be readily tested, their longer term effects are much less clear. Cumulative effects are even more unclear. Third, once materials have been dumped, problems are very difficult to detect and deal with at an early stage, and the materials are generally difficult or impossible to retrieve because the ocean is a dispersal medium. The Commission feels that a better approach is to search for a containment medium, where problems can be identified, isolated and addressed. The Commission sees insufficient merit in the practice of marine waste disposal to justify its risks. The Commission is primarily concerned with the disposal of wastes and is not opposed to the carefully regulated construction of offshore drilling structures.

COMMISSION RECOMMENDATIONS

1. The Commission recommends that Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, the Government of the Northwest Territories, and the communities cooperate in the cleanup of waste sites that are their respective responsibilities. The parties that created waste sites should be responsible for cleaning them up. The Department of Indian and Northern Affairs should assume responsibility for all orphan sites. The Commission urges long-term Treasury Board commitments to the Arctic Environmental Strategy's waste clean-up program. Sites identified by several Community Working Groups as high priority for clean up are: Shoran Lake, Johnson Point, Jessie Harbour, Muskox Mine and Grand Roy Mine sites, James Creek, Martin House, the "6-mile" area in the West Channel of the Mackenzie River, Richards Island, the intermediate Distant Early Warning Line sites that were abandoned in the early 1960's, and existing sites that will be decommissioned as part of Canada's adoption of the North Warning System. The cleanup of potentially polluting wastes should be a priority throughout the region.

2. The Commission recommends that the federal and territorial waste management agencies cooperate with the Inuvialuit and Gwich'in land management authorities in the development of a comprehensive waste management strategy for the planning region. The strategy should make use of the maps of land management categories presented in Appendix E and it should address the range of wastes present in the region. It should also involve community consultations on waste facility siting.

3. The Commission recommends that marine disposal of wastes in the planning region be ultimately banned. In the interim, it recommends, following Part 3, sec. 3(4) of the *Canadian*

Environmental Protection Act, that land-based alternatives be preferred over ocean disposal, as a matter of federal policy. Land-based alternatives should be developed as part of the comprehensive waste management strategy recommended above.

5.9 INFORMATION EXCHANGE

Groups such as the Inuvialuit Game Council and the Inuvialuit Joint Secretariat have been working on assembly of an information base for several years. Continued efforts to systematically collect community-based ecological knowledge, and to integrate it with scientific knowledge would aid better management of the region's resources (Nakashima and Murray 1988).

Considerable information on resource use and areas of particular importance to the communities was collected through the land use planning process, which will contribute to the integrated information base for the region. Much of this information is summarized in Appendix E. More complete information on community, government, industrial, and nongovernmental organization interests is available in the supporting documentation of the plan (Appendix C). The Commission is aware that requests are being received for information that the communities consider confidential.

The Commission heard repeatedly of the need for better information exchange. The regimes instituted by land claims agreements supply the cooperative spirit and structures necessary to achieve this goal and much has been accomplished. The Inuvialuit Regional Corporation and Gwich'in Tribal Council have expressed interest in ensuring the land use information from this planning program remain in the region; funds are needed to maintain and update this information. As a further expression of interest in the information generated by the planning process, the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs currently plans to set up a new division to coordinate and develop digital technology within the department and to preserve the data gathered by the land use planning process (Herbert 1991). Other bodies such as the Science Institute of the Northwest Territories in Inuvik, the Mackenzie Delta Coordinating Committee and the Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre play a valuable part in information exchange.

Liaison between the several organizations and communities of the region and linking the region to a wider information network are important. It is important, too, that there be some organizing body to which requests for information can be directed.

COMMISSION RECOMMENDATIONS

1. The Commission recommends that the Fisheries Joint Management Committee, the Wildlife Management Advisory Council (NWT), and the analogous joint Gwich'in-government

authorities be funded to systematically collect and integrate traditional ecological and scientific knowledge in areas of research priority.

2. The Commission recommends that the community land use information collected through the land use planning program remain in the region. A copy of information pertinent to a given community should remain in that community. The Inuvialuit Regional Corporation and the Gwich'in Tribal Council (and the Interim Land Use Planning Board when established) should organize the maintenance and distribution of the land use planning information for their settlement regions. The Commission recommends that the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs fund them for this service.

3. The Commission recommends that the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs work in conjunction with the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation and Gwich'in Tribal Council to prepare and implement terms of reference for coordinating and networking the data bases assembled during the planning process in the region.

4. The Commission recommends that the communities identify any information they consider sensitive or confidential in the land use planning data base and make such information known to land management agencies.

6. PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

6.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION IN THE TWO SETTLEMENT REGIONS

Approval of the plan as it relates to their private lands is up to the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation and the Gwich'in Tribal Council. The plan must also be approved by the federal and territorial governments as it relates to public lands.

Formal approval of this plan by the Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs and the Minister of Renewable Resources, with the associated Federal Cabinet and Executive Council commitments and approvals, will give the plan the status and strength of federal cabinet policy and territorial executive council policy.

To ensure that the plan is both practical and implemented, the Commission has made every effort to respect existing authorities and mandates. The institutions of public government and the bodies set up under the Gwich'in and Inuvialuit land claims agreements have, or will have, the necessary authority to implement the plan's recommendations. Implementation of the plan in the Gwich'in and the Inuvialuit areas should be separated, to allow for differences in the administration and timing of the two agreements. Obviously, implementation of the plan in the two areas will need to be well coordinated.

The development of this plan occured simultaneously with the negotiation of a Gwich'in land claims agreement in the Mackenzie Delta. An agreement was initialled on July 13, 1991. The Gwich'in Agreement was ratified by the Gwich'in people in September 1991. The Agreement must now be ratified by the federal government and settlement legislation must be enacted.

The Gwich'in Agreement (sec. 24.2) provides for an ongoing land use planning process in the Gwich'in area, and for a Land Use Planning Board. After settlement legislation and before the Land Use Planning Board is established, an Interim Planning Board will conduct planning, including tailoring the recommendations of this plan to the land ownership and management provisions of the Gwich'in Agreement (sec. 24.2.12). The interim board shall administer the implementation of this plan prior to the creation of a permanent planning board. This plan has been drafted accordingly.

6.2 PRIORITY ACTIONS FOR IMPLEMENTING THE PLAN

The Commission directs its recommendations to the appropriate authorities within whose mandate they fall. These authorities will have to assess the financial implications of the recommendations and whether they require changes to programs and resource allocations. Ensuring that land claims bodies have adequate funding to implement their mandate is particularly critical to implementation of the plan, since many of its recommendations fall within the mandate of the claim structures. To assist organizations in directing resources where they are needed most urgently, the Commission identifies the following as priority actions for implementation, not necessarily listed in any particular order:

a. Implementation of the system of land management described in section 4 and documented in Appendix E.

b. Completion of a management plan for the Kendall Island Bird Sanctuary;

c. Conservation of the Travaillant Lake and Rat River areas, which are very important to the Gwich'in. The appropriate regulatory authorities should act immediately to implement the process recommended in section 4 of this plan to conserve the resources in these areas;

d. Provision of funding for the Wildlife Management Advisory Council(NWT) to complete its community conservation plans, which will complement the system of land management recommended in this plan;

e. Provision of funding to implement the Beluga Management Plan, which will provide direction for several actions recommended by the Commission, for example, tourism planning;

f. Conservation of the Yukon North Slope, a very important area for the Inuvialuit. The Commission emphasizes that the Inuvialuit Final Agreement provides for a special conservation regime (secs 12.2, 12.3) to conserve this area.

g. Completion and inclusion of Gwich'in ownership, management and control provisions of Gwich'in lands, as described in the Gwich'in Final Agreement.

Maintaining and updating the land use planning data base in the region and networking with other sources of information would support these actions. Establishing the data base within the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation and the Gwich'in Tribal Council is a priority, as is cooperatively developing with the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs some terms of reference for coordinating and networking their data bases.

6.3 PLAN MONITORING AND UPDATING

Land use planning is an ongoing process of identifying goals and then developing strategies to meet them. Plans change in the short term as the information upon which they are based changes, and in the long term as goals and priorities are achieved and replaced by others. For these reasons, this plan will need to be monitored and updated. In the Gwich'in Settlement Region, the proposed land use planning board and the interim planning board will amend, monitor and update the plan as required, in accordance with the provisions of the Gwich'in Agreement (sec. 24.2).

In the Inuvialuit Settlement Region, responsibility for plan monitoring and updating is less clear. The Inuvialuit Final Agreement makes provision for the Environmental Impact Screening Committee, the Environmental Impact Review Board, the Fisheries Joint Management Committee and the two Wildlife Management Advisory Councils, to have some planning functions (see IFA, secs. 12(9), 12 (56)(b) and 14 (60)(b)). The Agreement does not provide, however, for the creation of an ongoing land use planning commission in the Settlement Region (see IFA, secs.7 (82) and 7(83).

The Commission recommends that immediately following approval of this plan, the Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs and the Minister of Renewable Resources begin discussions with the chairpersons of the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation and the Inuvialuit Game Council to establish whether a need exists for a more permanent land use planning commission in the Inuvialuit Settlement Region, and, if so, how this need can best be met.

The Commission's Terms of Reference (Appendix A-2) require it to develop an ongoing planning capability in the region. The Commission believes that the Community Working Groups' legacy of knowledge of experience is the most significant demonstration that this capability now resides in the region.

REFERENCES CITED

Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment and Review Panel. 1984. Beaufort Sea hydrocarbon production and transportation proposal. Report of the Environmental Assessment and Review Panel, Ottawa, Ontario.

Beckel, D.K.B., editor. 1975. IBP ecological sites in subarctic Canada. Areas recommended as ecological sites in Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories, boreal forest to the treeline. CCIBP/CT: A Contribution of the Canadian Committee of the International Biological Programme, Conservation of Terrestrial Biological Communities Subcommittee, Region 10 Panel. University of Lethbridge Production Services, Lethbridge, Alberta.

Benoit, J. 1989. Notes of non-renewable resources sectoral workshop. 9 May 1989, Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

Berger, T.R. 1977. Northern frontier, northern homeland. Report of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry: Volume 1. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Ottawa, Ontario.

Bonke, C. 1991. Planning the use of the land. Arctic Petroleum Review 14(1):2, 10.

Canadian Wildlife Service. 1984. Key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the Northwest Territories. Environment Canada, Habitat Management Section, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories. Technical Report No. 84-6.

D.F. Dickins Associates Ltd. and ESL Environmental Sciences Limited. 1987. Environmental atlas for Beaufort Sea oil spill response. Produced for Environment Canada, Environmental Protection Service, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories and Whitehorse, Yukon.

Delta Environmental Management Group. 1991. Options for integrated resource management in the Mackenzie Delta - Beaufort Sea Region. Prepared for the Canadian Petroleum Association, Calgary, Alberta.

Department of Fisheries and Oceans. 1989. Contribution to the development of the Mackenzie Delta Beaufort Sea Regional Land Use Plan. Prepared for the Mackenzie Delta Beaufort Sea Regional Planning Commission. Winnipeg, Manitoba.

Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. 1972. Expanded guidelines for northern pipelines, 1972. As Tabled in the House of Commons June 28, 1972 by the Honorable Jean Chretien. Ottawa, Ontario.

Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. 1984. The Western Arctic claim - the Inuvialuit Final Agreement. Ottawa, Ontario.

Fisheries Joint Management Committee. 1991. Beaufort Sea Beluga Management Plan. Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

Government of the Northwest Territories. 1990. Northwest Territories sustainable development policy. Yellowknife, Northwest Territories.

Green, J.E. and M. Eng. 1989. A review of International Biological Programme sites in the Northwest Territories: workshop recommendations. Delta Environmental Management Group Ltd., Calgary, Alberta. Prepared for the IBP Working Group of the Conservation Advisory Committee, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories. Draft.

Green, N. 1990. Notes from Commission tour to Paulatuk, 14 February 1990. Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

Herbert, B. 1991. Closing of the Northwest Territories Land Use Planning Program. Remote Sensing in the Northwest Territories 3(1):5.

MacDonald, D.D. and S.L. Smith. 1990. An approach to monitoring ambient environmental quality in the Slave River Basin, Northwest Territories: toward a consensus. Prepared for Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, Renewable Resources and Environment, Water Resources Division, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories.

Nakashima, D.J. and D.J. Murray. 1988. The common eider (*Somateria mollissima sedentaria*) of eastern Hudson Bay: a survey of nest colonies and Inuit ecological knowledge. Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Ottawa, Ontario. Environmental Studies Revolving Funds Report No. 102.

Nesbitt, T.H.D. 1989. An assessment of the need and feasibility of establishing a system of ecological reserves in the Northwest Territories: a public discussion paper. Prepared for the Northwest Territories Department of Renewable Resources, Policy and Planning Division, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories.

Nettleship, D.N. and P.A. Smith, editors. 1975. Ecological sites in northern Canada. Canadian Committee for the International Biological Programme, Conservation Terrestrial - Panel 9, Ottawa, Ontario.

Northwest Territories Department of Renewable Resources. 1987. Wildlife areas of special interest to the Department of Renewable Resources. Wildlife Management Division, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories.

Northwest Territories Department of Renewable Resources. 1991. Discussion paper towards the development of a Northwest Territories barren-ground grizzly bear management plan. Wildlife Management Division, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories.

Public Review Panel on Tanker Safety and Marine Spills Response Capability. 1990. Protecting our waters. Final report. Ottawa, Ontario.

Taschereau, P.M. 1985. The status of ecological reserves in Canada. Canadian Council on Ecological Areas and the Institute for Resource and Environmental Studies, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia.

Task Force on Northern Conservation. 1984. Report of the Task Force on Northern Conservation. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Ottawa, Ontario.

PERSONAL COMMUNICATIONS

Bell, Robert. 1991. (Chairman, Fisheries Joint Management Committee, Inuvik, Northwest Territories). 8 October, 1991. Letter to Gillian McKee, Federal Land Use Planning Office: Conservation Lands -- Mackenzie Delta/ Beaufort Sea Land Use Planning Region.

Ferguson, Robert S. 1991. (Habitat Biologist, Northern Operations, Canadian Wildlife Service, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories). 20 June, 1991. Letter to Gillian McKee, Federal Land Use Planning Office: Conservation Lands -- Mackenzie Delta/Beaufort Sea Planning Region.

Matthews, Steven. 1991. (A/Assistant Director, Wildlife Management Division, Department of Renewable Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories). 25 June, 1991. Letter to Gillian McKee, Federal Land Use Planning Office: Conservation Lands -- Mackenzie Delta/Beaufort Sea Land Use Planning Region.

Robinson, Michael. 1990. (Executive Director, Arctic Institute of North America, Calgary, Alberta.). 22 November, 1990. Letter to Alex Aviugana, Chairman, Mackenzie Delta/Beauforst Sea Regional Land Use Planning Commission, Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

Wright, Dennis. 1991. (Co-ordinator, Environmental Affairs, Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Winnipeg, Manitoba). Personal Communication. July 1991. Letter to Gillian McKee, Federal Land Use Planning Office: Conservation Lands -- Mackenzie Delta/Beaufort Sea Land Use Planning Region.

APPENDIX A

A-1

BASIS OF AGREEMENT NORTHERN LAND USE PLANNING, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

JULY 28, 1983

1.0 GENERAL PRINCIPLES TO GUIDE LAND USE PLANNING

The following general principles agreed to by the Native Organizations, and the Federal and Territorial Governments, will guide the development and process of Land Use Planning. These principles shall form the underlying basis for the development, operation and implementation of land use plans.

1.1 Man is a functional part of a dynamic biophysical environment and land use cannot be planned and managed without reference to the human community. Accordingly, social, cultural and economic endeavours of the human community must be central to land use planning and implementation.

1.2 The primary purpose of land use planning in the N.W.T. must be to protect and promote the existing and future well-being of the permanent residents and communities of the N.W.T., taking into account the interests of all Canadians. Special attention shall be devoted to protecting and promoting the existing and future well-being of the aboriginal peoples and their land interests as they define them.

1.3 The planning process must ensure that land use plans reflect the priorities and values of the residents of the planning regions.

1.4 The plans will provide for the conservation, development and utilization of land, resources, inland waters and the offshore.

1.5 To be effective, the public planning process must provide an opportunity for the active and informed participation and support of the residents affected by the plan. Such participation will be promoted through means including: ready access to all relevant information, widespread dissemination of relevant materials, appropriate and realistic time schedules, and recruitment and training of local residents to participate in comprehensive land use planning.

1.6 The planning process must be systematic, and must be integrated with all other planning processes and operations.

1.7 It is acknowledged that an effective land use planning process requires the active participation of the Government of Canada, the Government of the Northwest Territories, and regional and territorial organizations representing aboriginal people.

1.8 It is recognized that the funding and other resources shall be made available for the system, and be provided equitably to allow each of the major participants referred to in paragraph 1.7 to participate effectively.

2.0 DEFINITION OF LAND USE PLANNING

Land use planning is a systematic process of decision-making relating to the conservation, development, management and use of land and resources, including inland waters and the offshore. The land use planning process includes implementation of land use plans, and the monitoring of land use conflicts. Social, cultural and economic interests of the human community are central to the policies that guide land use planning.

3.0 PURPOSE OF LAND USE PLANNING

The primary purpose of land use planning in the N.W.T. must be to protect and promote the existing and future well-being of the permanent residents and communities of the N.W.T., taking into account the interests of all Canadians. Special attention shall be devoted to protecting and promoting the existing and future well-being of the aboriginal peoples and their land interests as they define them.

4.0 OPERATIONAL PRINCIPLES

4.1 General Considerations

Land use planning requires the active participation of the Government of Canada, the Government of the Northwest Territories and regional and territorial organizations representing aboriginal peoples.

Land use planning shall be based in the North and shall be comprehensive, so as to reflect the regional and local interests and identities.

The current land use planning initiative is viewed as developmental.

4.2 Implementation and Monitoring of Land Use plans

Once plans are approved, implementation and monitoring mechanisms shall serve to ensure that compliance occurs.

4.3 Role of Governments in Plan Approval

Northern land use plans shall be jointly approved by the Federal and Territorial Governments.

4.4 Public Participation

Public input and participation in land use planning in the various stages shall be formalized and encouraged.

Such participation shall include: ready access to all relevant information, widespread dissemination of materials, appropriate and realistic time schedules, and recruitment and training of local residents.

4.5 Role of Aboriginal Organizations

Aboriginal people have special interests in land use for legal, cultural and economic reasons and shall have a special role in forming and implementing land use planning.

4.6 Relationship to Land Claims and Constitutional Development

The long-term future of land use planning is a topic of both priority and substance in aboriginal rights negotiations, and may emerge in different forms in various parts of the existing N.W.T. as a consequence of aboriginal rights negotiations and constitutional development.

5.0 STRUCTURES AND PROCESS

5.1 Land Use Planning Commission

5.1.1 A Land Use Planning Commission will be established to carry out the major responsibility for developing land use plans in the N.W.T. Other Commissions may be formed in the future in response to possible changes brought about by land claims or constitutional development.

5.1.2 A Commission shall be established initially to deal with planning priorities.

5.1.3 The size and makeup of the membership of the commission may vary, but the Federal and Territorial Governments shall each recommend at least one member and the appropriate aboriginal organization or organizations shall recommend in total a number of members equal to the number recommended by the two levels of government combined. The Commission members will be appointed by the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development from the above noted recommendations.

5.1.4 Federal and Territorial public servants shall not be appointed to the Commission.

5.1.5 Membership of the Commission shall include residents of the planning regions in question, and at least half of the membership of the Commission shall be resident in the N.W.T.

5.1.6 The Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development shall appoint a Commission chairman upon consultation with the Minister of Renewable Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, and with the aboriginal organizations.

5.1.7 In conformity with this paper and any broad terms of reference supplied jointly by the two Ministers, and with the assistance of the human and financial resources made available, the Commission shall:

(i) disseminate information and data;

(ii) solicit opinions from residents and others about planning goals, options and objectives of the region, and recommend final terms of reference for planning exercises to the Ministers;

(iii) prepare and circulate draft plans;

(iv) promote public awareness and discussion, and conduct public hearings and debate throughout the planning process;

(v) recommend plans to the two Ministers;

(vi) consider amendments to plans upon the request of the two Ministers; and

(vii) initiate reviews of proposed activities which are at variance with a plan and advise the Ministers accordingly.

5.1.8 The Commission may monitor developments proposed for its planning regions to ensure that they are in conformity with plans. The Commission will report annually to the Ministers on the implementation of plans.

5.1.9 The Commission shall be provided with adequate human and financial resources and shall have maximum discretion in the allocation and use of those resources.

5.1.10 Once a plan is in place, the Commission shall continue to exist as long as required, even if it is relatively inactive for some periods of time.

5.2 Land Use Planning Policy Advisory Committee

5.2.1 A Land Use Planning Policy Advisory Committee shall be established to advise the Ministers on the land use planning process throughout the N.W.T.

5.2.2 The Committee shall be made up of:

(i) the Assistant Deputy Minister, Northern Affairs Program, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development;

(ii) the Deputy Minister, Department of Renewable Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories;

(iii) representatives of two other Federal and two other Territorial government departments; and

(iv) a nominee of each of the four major aboriginal organizations.

5.2.3 The Committee may, from time to time, invite participants from other Government Departments and Agencies and from other organizations to attend its meetings and offer their expertise, but such persons shall not be standing members of the Committee.

5.2.4 The Chairman of the Land Use Planning Commission and the Committee may meet to assist in coordinating the Commission's activities.

5.2.5 The Assistant Deputy Minister, Northern Affairs Program, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, and the Deputy Minister, Department of Renewable Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories shall share jointly the Chairmanship of the Committee. However, the Committee may have only one Chairman at any particular time. When carrying out his duties as Chairman of the Committee, the Assistant Deputy Minister, Northern Affairs Program, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, may appoint an additional member of the Northern Affairs Program, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, to the Committee. The appointment shall terminate when the Assistant Deputy Minister, Northern Affairs Program, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, resumes his position as a member of the Committee. When carrying out his duties as Chairman of the Committee, the Deputy Minister, Department of Renewable Resources may appoint an additional member of the Department of Renewable Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, to the Committee. The appointment shall terminate when the Deputy Minister, Department of Renewable Resources resumes his position as a member of the Committee.

5.2.6 The Committee shall perform, in conformity with this paper, the following functions with respect to all planning regions in the N.W.T.:

(i) identify broad planning goals, objectives, variables and priorities that apply to planning regions;

(ii) identify planning regions;

(iii) establish priorities among planning regions;

(iv) as requested by the Ministers, review and advise on final terms of reference for planning regions;

(v) in accordance with section 6.1, advise and make recommendations on the human and financial resources required for planning; and

(vi) conduct a detailed review of the current land use planning initiative at the conclusion of two years operation.

5.2.7 The Committee shall have a secretariat to carry out its administrative tasks.

5.3 Federal and Territorial Ministers:

5.3.1 The Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, and the Minister of Renewable Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, have the following responsibilities with respect to land use planning:

(i) review the broad planning goals, objectives, variables and priorities developed by the Committee, applying to all planning regions, and jointly accept, modify or reject such planning goals, etc.;

(ii) review the land use plans developed by the Commission, and jointly accept, modify or reject such plans, after giving due consideration to the opinions of the Committee; and

(iii) as required, they may request the Commission to review land use plans.

5.3.2 Where the Ministers have the discretion jointly to approve, modify or reject the advice tendered by the Commission, they shall first supply written reasons for any objection to the Commission and invite a reconsidered opinion from the Commission.

5.3.3 The Ministers agree to keep the Policy Advisory Committee informed of their decisions and actions.

5.3.4 Upon accepting a plan, the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development shall seek Cabinet commitment and approval; the Minister of Renewable Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, shall seek commitment and approval of the Executive Council.

5.3.5 The joint commitment and approval sought is the collective determination to ensure that policies, guidelines and programs which fall under the respective jurisdictions of all the various Ministers will conform with the goals, objectives and policy guidelines outlined in the plans.

5.3.6 Once approved, plans will be implemented on the basis of jurisdictional responsibility.

6.0 HUMAN AND FINANCIAL RESOURCES

6.1 In consultation with the Commission, the Committee will recommend broad estimates for a budget for land use planning in the N.W.T. The Committee will also recommend budget allocations for the Commission and proposed planning projects. Specific budget allocations shall be granted to and managed by the Commission in accordance with established government authorities.

6.2 In developing estimates, efforts shall be made to allow the Commission to equip itself directly with the optimum human and financial resources required.

6.3 The two Ministers shall review the estimates and allocate funding for use by the Commission.

6.4 The two Ministers shall ensure that adequate resources are allocated to aboriginal organizations to ensure their effective participation on the Committee.

7.0 NORTHERN DIRECTOR OF PLANNING

7.1 A Northern Director of Land Use Planning will be charged with responsibility for the preparation of plans, under the direction of the Commission. Precise terms of reference and instructions will be provided by the Commission.

7.2 The Director will act as a focal point and will fulfil crucial functions of linkage between the Commission and government agencies and other interest groups in the N.W.T.

7.3 The Director will act as a planning advisor to the Commission.

7.4 Under the direction of the Commission, the Director will be in charge of a Land Use Planning Office and Planning resources.

APPENDIX A

A-2

EXCERPT FROM TERMS OF REFERENCE, MACKENZIE DELTA-BEAUFORT SEA REGIONAL LAND USE PLANNING COMMISSION

PART A: PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF THE MACKENZIE DELTA-BEAUFORT SEA LAND USE PLANNING PROGRAM

Goals

1. To institute a community-based planning process which arrives at a fair balance of land and resource use.

2. To develop land and resource plans based on community and regional priorities. (Land refers to land, inland waters and the offshore)

Objectives

1. To develop an ongoing planning capability in the region.

2. To establish the planning process in the communities by the recognition and support of the community working groups.

3. To draft a Land Use Plan that will:

   a) Identify goals, options and constraints for land use;
   b) Advise on preferred and/or priority uses of specific areas;
   c) Encourage activities which conserve, use and/or develop land and resources with minimal land use conflicts; and
   d) Recommend simpler, clearer, more accountable decision-making processes.

4. To publicize the existence and objectives of the plans through means including:

   a) ready access to all relevant information,
   b) widespread dissemination of relevant materials; and
   c) recruitment and training of local residents to participate in comprehensive land use planning.

Principles

1. People are a functional part of a dynamic biophysical environment and land cannot be planned and managed without reference to the human community. Accordingly, social, cultural and economic endeavors of the human

community are central to land use planning and implementation.

2. The primary purpose of land use planning in the Mackenzie Delta Beaufort Sea region is to protect and promote the existing and future well-being of the permanent residents and communities of the region, taking into account the interests of all Canadians. Special attention shall be devoted to protecting and promoting the existing and future well-being of the aboriginal peoples and their land interests as they define them.

3. The public planning process provides an opportunity for the active and informed participation and support of the residents affected by the plan. The Regional Planning Commission and the planning partners shall provide ongoing support for community based initiatives and efforts in respect to regional land use planning recognizing the pace and development of each respective community in the process.

4. Effective land use planning requires the active participation of the planning partners: the Government of Canada, the Government of the Northwest Territories, and regional and territorial organizations representing aboriginal people. Funding and other resources should be made available for the program, and be provided equitably to allow each of the major participants to participate effectively.

5. Recognition shall be given to existing federal and territorial acts, regulations and policies and international agreements; with recommendations for change as appropriate.

6. Recognition shall be given to Dene/Metis claims, agreements-in-principle and initialled sub-agreements on land, wildlife and water management.

7. Recognition shall be given to planning principles contained in the Inuvialuit Final Agreement and the work of the Regional Planning Commission will be coordinated with management bodies instituted under the Final Agreement.

8. The Regional Planning Commission shall be cognizant of the planning principles contained in the 1983 Basis of Agreement. It shall also take account of the planning, land use and conservation principles contained in the *Report of the Task Force on Northern Conservation* and the "Principles and Guidelines for Land Use in the Northwest Territories".

9. Land use planning is a dynamic process and must be sensitive to changing conditions and new information. The land use plan will include a procedure for regular review of the plan.

10. The Regional Planning commission recognizes the definition of conservation as defined by the people of the planning region.

    > *Conservation is the management of human use of the region so that it may yield the greatest sustainable benefit to present generations while maintaining its potential to meet the needs and aspirations of future generations.*

    The Regional Commission further recognizes that conservation reflects an attitude toward the use of natural resources dictated not by immediate gain but by appreciation of their value in the natural system.

    > *Conservation is ensuring that if we take caribou, that there will be caribou the next year and the year after that; the same for anything else. This applies to the use of the land; if it is used and enjoyed now, it must be left and preserved so that it will be there for the next year and future years.*

Product

The regional land use plan will be based upon the community-based planning interests and also take regional and national interests into consideration.

The nature of the land use planning process and resulting products will be determined by the Regional Land Use Planning Commission in consultation with the communities and interests within the planning region, as well as territorial and national interests. Products will state goals, opportunities and constraints for development and conservation of the region's land, including its renewable and non-renewable resources and will outline options for land use.

The final product will identify opportunities, show preferred options, and make recommendations to resolve conflicts.

The land use plan will consist of a report and maps describing and illustrating land use, and recommendations for the management and regulation of land use.

Boundary

Boundaries of the planning region were determined by the Commission in consultation with the communities and interests affected by the issues being addressed. Boundaries may need to be flexible to address transregional issues.

The Mackenzie Delta Beaufort Sea Planning Region will include land used by the residents of the eight communities in the planning region: Aklavik, Arctic Red River, Fort McPherson, Holman, Inuvik, Paulatuk, Sachs Harbour and Tuktoyaktuk.

For purposes of general description, the planning region will correspond to the Inuvialuit Settlement Region. It has been extended south to include the Inuvialuit and Dene/Metis overlap area, the communities of Fort McPherson and Arctic Red River and their traditional use areas of the Peel River watershed, which is the northern part of the Delta region of the Dene/Metis land claim settlement area.

The planning region was also extended northeastward to include all of Mackenzie King and Borden islands, which fall within the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut land claim area. Another extension east of Paulatuk to include the calving grounds of the Bluenose caribou herd covers an area that is proposed for inclusion in the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut settlement unless a final settlement between the Government of Canada and Tungavik Federation of Nunavut is not reached by 1994, in which case the land would then fall within the Inuvialuit Settlement region.

Overlap areas, including those lands located in the Yukon and the northeastward extensions into the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut claim area, will be planned for in cooperation with adjacent planning commissions.

Discussion of Overlap Areas

Land used by residents of the eight communities in the planning region does not necessarily stop at municipal, territorial or national boundaries. The Commission is committed to planning for land used by residents of the region. The plan must address the overlap areas and come to an agreement with the appropriate management bodies regarding development of a land use plan for land outside the technical jurisdiction of the Commission.

The planning region overlaps to the east with that of the Nunavut Regional Land Use Planning Commission, to the south with that of the Denendeh Regional Land Use Planning Commission and to the west with the North Yukon Regional Land Use Planning Commission, once appointed. The Commission recognizes these areas of overlap and, to provide continuity, is working with representatives of other regional planning commissions.

Holman and Paulatuk identified interests in Mackenzie King and Borden islands as well as the Bluenose Lake region. A Memorandum of Understanding for overlap has been signed by the Commission to cooperate in the planning for these areas. This agreement indicates that the Nunavut Commission will "seriously consider any recommendations the Mackenzie Delta Beaufort Sea Regional Land Use Planning Commission may wish to make concerning planning within the overlap area" and includes provisions for the involvement of Holman and Paulatuk in the Nunavut planning process with regard to the overlap areas.

Aklavik, Fort McPherson and Arctic Red River residents have identified land in the Yukon that they traditionally use for a variety of activities. The Commission's jurisdiction stops at the territorial boundary, therefore an agreement must be reached between the Commission, the Yukon Policy Advisory Committee, and the Yukon North Slope Regional Planning Commission, when established, to cooperate in planning these areas.

Implementation

The intent of land use planning is to simplify land and resource use decision-making processes in the NWT and make them more reflective of the plans of permanent residents of the planning region.

The Regional Planning commission will circulate the draft land use plan to the communities, community working groups, government agencies, management bodies set up under the Final Agreement(s) and other responsible organizations to develop an agreement on subsequent changes to the land use plan.

The final land use plan will include recommendations for implementation, monitoring for compliance, audit, review, amendment and the identification of resources to do so. The Regional Planning Commission will oversee and monitor the plan.

APPENDIX B

B-1

MACKENZIE DELTA-BEAUFORT SEA REGIONAL LAND USE PLANNING COMMISSION MEMBERS

ALEX AVIUGANA, Chairman, is a resident of Inuvik. He is the former Chairperson of the Inuvialuit Game Council. He is Chairman of the Inuvik Community Corporation and is a Director of the Board of the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation. He is actively involved in issues affecting hunters and trappers and was Chairperson of the Board of the Joint Secretariat formed under the Inuvialuit Final Agreement.

BILLY DAY, Vice Chairman, is a resident of Inuvik. Before returning to his trapline in 1975, he worked for the Department of Social Services, GNWT. He was a solid supporter of WARM, a Western Arctic Regional Municipality with strong legislative powers. He served as President of the Committee for Original People's Entitlement, and was on the Board of the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation. He is a former Chief Councillor of the Inuvik Community Corporation. He is President of the Inuvik Hunters and Trappers Committee.

CHARLIE SNOWSHOE, Vice Chairman, is a resident and Mayor of Fort McPherson. He was a Band Councillor and is a member of the Board of the Peel River Alcohol Society. He has been a hunter and trapper in the Fort McPherson area and has been Settlement Councillor and Chairperson. He was also a Vice-President, Northern Region, for the Dene Nation. In the past few years, he has been involved in the negotiations on the Porcupine Caribou Management Agreement, the Yukon overlap and the Dene Metis land claim. Until recently he sat on the Board of the Western Arctic Visitors Association (WAVA).

TOM BECK, a resident of Calgary, formerly held senior environmental management positions in industry and currently serves on the Board of several provincial and national environmental organizations. He is well respected by industry and northerners. He served on the Northern Conservation Task Force and is Chairman Emeritus of the Canadian Environmental Advisory Council. He was a member of the Northwest Territories Land Use Planning Commission. Dr. Beck now works as a private environmental consultant.

CHARLES HAOGAK, a resident of Sachs Harbour, served both as Vice-President and acting President for the Committee for Original People's Entitlement. He also served as the Director for the Inuvialuit Development Corporation and as the Director of Madison Oil and Gas Limited of Calgary, past Chairman of Atco/Ekotak, a joint venture drilling company between the Inuvialuit Development Corporation and Atco Drilling Ltd. of Canada. He was the Chief Community Councillor for the Sachs Harbour Community Corporation and a member of the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation. He is

President of the Sachs Harbour Hunters and Trappers Committee and a director of the Inuvialuit Game Council. He has been a Director of the NWT Housing Corporation since 1979.

DAVID KRUTKO, a resident of Yellowknife, and formerly of Fort McPherson, is the Senior Negotiator of the Gwich'in land claim for the Gwich'in Tribal Council, and was the Vice-President of the Metis Association of the Northwest Territories. He was a Hamlet Councillor and President of the Hunters and Trappers Association of Fort McPherson as well as of Metis Local 58. He was Vice-President of the Mackenzie Delta Tribal Council and on the Board of Directors of the Metis Development Corporation. He was on the implementation team to establish one organization for Northwest Territories Dene and Metis. Since 1985 he has participated in the land claim negotiations and negotiating of the Yukon Overlap agreement, the Porcupine Caribou Management Agreement between the Yukon and the Northwest Territories, and the International Porcupine Caribou Management Agreement.

ROBERT KUPTANA, is a resident of Holman. He served on the Committee for Original People's Entitlement and is Chairman of the Holman Community Corporation and a Director on the board of the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation.

TOM NESBITT, is a private environmental consultant based in Yellowknife. He has worked throughout the NWT with aboriginal and land claim bodies, communities and government. He was the Land Use Planning Coordinator for the Committee for Original People's Entitlement and served as advisor and consultant to the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation on planning and other matters. He is now studying environmental and aboriginal law.

PAST COMMISSION MEMBERS

W.W. (Bill) MAIR, was the Chairperson of the Wildlife Management Advisory Council (NWT) and chairperson of the Board of Directors of the Joint Secretariat. He formerly served as the Deputy Minister of Mines, Resources and Environmental Management in Manitoba as well as Policy Advisor (North) for Western Canada and Director General for the Department of Regional Economic Expansion in Victoria. Mr. Mair was also Chief of the Canadian Wildlife Service for eleven years. He was a member of the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Commission from its beginning in 1987. Bill passed away in January 1990.

LES CARPENTER, is Chairman of the Sachs Harbour Community Corporation and of the Inuvialuit Renewable Resources Development Corporation. He was president of the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation. He was Mayor of Sachs Harbour and was on the Inuvialuit Lands Administration Commission and was chairperson of the Board of the Inuvialuit Petroleum Corporation. He was a member of the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Commission from its beginning in 1987 to 1989.

APPENDIX B

B-2
COMMUNITY WORKING GROUP MEMBERS

Aklavik:

Joseph P. Benoit (Aklavik Indian Band)
Neil Heron (Aklavik Metis Local)
James Gardlund (Aklavik Metis Local)
Art Furlong (Hunters and Trappers Association)
Louie Goose (Aklavik Community Corporation)
Richard Gordon (Aklavik Community Corporation)
Billy Archie and Donald Aviugana (Aklavik Hunters and Trappers Committee)

Holman:

Annie Goose (Holman Community Corporation)
Morris Nigiyok (Holman Hunters and Trappers Committee)
Jimmy Memogana (Holman Elders Association)
Mark Ekootak (Holman Hunters and Trappers Committee)
Joseph Haluksit (Holman Community Corporation)

Paulatuk:

Pat Ruben (Paulatuk Community Corporation)
Peter Green (Paulatuk Hunters and Trappers Committee)
Noel Green (Paulatuk Hunters and Trappers Committee)
Adam Ruben (Hamlet of Paulatuk)
Edward Ruben (Paulatuk Elders Committee)
Tony Green (Paulatuk Hunters and Trappers Committee)
Albert Ruben (Paulatuk Community Corporation)

Sachs Harbour:

John Lucas and Geddes Wolkie (Sachs Harbour Hunters and Trappers Committee)
Earl Esau (Sachs Harbour Hunters and Trappers Committee)
Lawrence Amos (Sachs Harbour Community Corporation)
Peter Sydney (Sachs Harbour Elders Council)
Joe Kudlak (Sachs Harbour Community Corporation)

Tuktoyaktuk:

Vince Teddy (Tuktoyaktuk Community Corporation)
Joe Panaktoluk (Tuktoyaktuk Community Corporation)
Fred Wolkie (Tuktoyaktuk Hunters and Trappers Committee)
Rex Cockney (Tuktoyaktuk Hunters and Trappers Committee)
Raymond Mangelana (Tuktoyaktuk Elders Committee)
Joey Carpenter (Tuktoyaktuk Community Corporation)

Inuvik:

Tom Detlor (Town of Inuvik)
Cece McCauley (Inuvik Native Band)
Maxine Laroque (Inuvik Metis Local)
David Rowland (Inuvik Elders Committee)
Victor Allen (Inuvik Community Corporation)
Harry Harrison (Inuvik Hunters and Trappers Committee)
James Rogers (Inuvik Hunters and Trappers Committee/Community Corporation)
William Day (Inuvik Hunters and Trappers Committee/Community Corporation)
Albert Adams (Inuvik Metis Local)

Fort McPherson:

William Koe (Tetlit Gwich'in Council)
James Itsi (Tetlit Gwich'in Council)
Lawrence Firth (Fort McPherson Metis Local)
Kristine Firth (Fort McPherson Metis Local)
John Blake (Fort McPherson Hunters and Trappers Association)
Abe Wilson (Fort McPherson Hunters and Trappers Association)

Arctic Red River:

Louisa Andre
Cecil Andre
Peter Ross
Nap Norbert
Annie Norbert
Gabe Andre
Grace Blake
John Kendo Sr.
Beverly Moore
Morris Blake
Noel Andre
Barney Natsie
Joe Norbert
Caroline Andre
Hyacinthe Andre
Billy Cardinal
Mavis Clark
Edward Coyen
Andre Jerome
Thomas Kendo
Joan Nazon
Bella Modeste
Victor Modeste
Bob Norman
Tony Andre
Margaret Donovan

(Arctic Red River does not have fixed representation on the Community Working Group. All of the above persons represent the Arctic Red River Settlement Council).

APPENDIX C

MAJOR EVENTS IN THE MACKENZIE DELTA - BEAUFORT SEA LAND USE PLANNING PROCESS

1. Summary of Major Events from 1987 to 1991

The Mackenzie Delta - Beaufort Sea regional land use planning process began in March 1987 with the formation of the Community Working Groups, and will continue until approval of the plan by the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation, the Gwich'in Tribal Council and the ministers of Indian and Northern Affairs and Renewable Resources. Figure 2 summarizes the major events of the process.

A fundamental characteristic of the process was it's community-based focus. The Mackenzie Delta - Beaufort Sea Commission was directed to implement a process that "paid special attention to the interests of the residents of the region, as they define them", and "to consider the interests of all Canadians" (Basis of Agreement, Appendix A-1). To implement a community-based process, the Commission focused initially on the communities' interests, by setting up the Community Working Groups and consulting with them throughout the process. It then turned to the interests in the region of other Canadians and involved the territorial and federal governments, nongovernmental organizations and industries.

1987

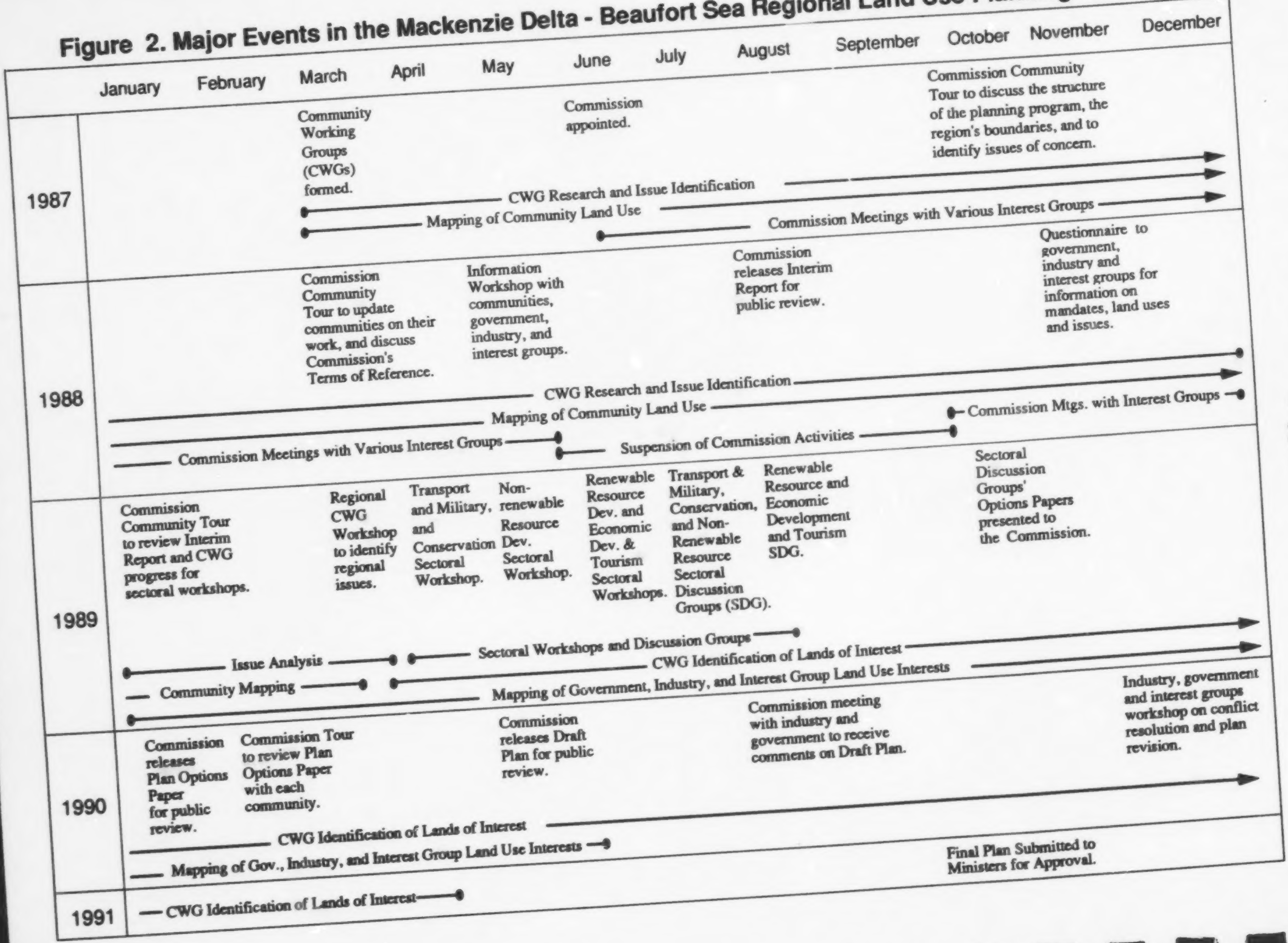
1987 was a year of establishing how land use planning would be done, and of ensuring the early participation of the communities in the process.

The Community Working Groups and the Commission were formed, the terms of reference for the Commission developed, and the identification of land use issues and the mapping of community land use was begun.

Each community appointed members to its Community Working Group. In both Aklavik and Inuvik, where Inuvialuit and Gwich'in, as well as the largest nonaboriginal population in the region, live, a single Community Working Group was formed. The Mackenzie Delta Tribal Council (now the Gwich'in Tribal Council) hired a fieldworker in each Delta community to coordinate the Community Working Group's activities. The Inuvialuit Land Administration hired one facilitator for the Beaufort Community Working Groups and one for Aklavik and Inuvik.

Planning and administrative support staff to the Commission were provided by the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, the NWT Department of Renewable Resources, the Inuvialuit Land Administration, and the Gwich'in Tribal Council.

Figure 2. Major Events in the Mackenzie Delta - Beaufort Sea Regional Land Use Planning Process


January
February
March
April
May
June
July
August
September
October
November
December
1987
Community Working Groups (CWGs) formed.
Commission appointed.
Commission Community Tour to discuss the structure of the planning program, the region's boundaries, and to identify issues of concern.
CWG Research and Issue Identification
Mapping of Community Land Use
Commission Meetings with Various Interest Groups
1988
Commission Community Tour to update communities on their work, and discuss Commission's Terms of Reference.
Information Workshop with communities, government, industry, and interest groups.
Commission releases Interim Report for public review.
Questionnaire to government, industry and interest groups for information on mandates, land uses and issues.
CWG Research and Issue Identification
Mapping of Community Land Use
Commission Mtgs. with Interest Groups
Commission Meetings with Various Interest Groups
Suspension of Commission Activities
1989
Commission Community Tour to review Interim Report and CWG progress for sectoral workshops.
Regional CWG Workshop to identify regional issues.
Transport and Military, and Conservation Sectoral Workshop.
Non-renewable Resource Dev. Sectoral Workshop.
Renewable Resource Dev. and Economic Dev. & Tourism Sectoral Workshops.
Transport & Military, Conservation, and Non-Renewable Resource Sectoral Discussion Groups (SDG).
Renewable Resource and Economic Development and Tourism SDG.
Sectoral Discussion Groups' Options Papers presented to the Commission.
Issue Analysis
Sectoral Workshops and Discussion Groups
CWG Identification of Lands of Interest
Community Mapping
Mapping of Government, Industry, and Interest Group Land Use Interests
1990
Commission releases Plan Options Paper for public review.
Commission Tour to review Plan Options Paper with each community.
Commission releases Draft Plan for public review.
Commission meeting with industry and government to receive comments on Draft Plan.
Industry, government and interest groups workshop on conflict resolution and plan revision.
CWG Identification of Lands of Interest
Mapping of Gov., Industry, and Interest Group Land Use Interests
Final Plan Submitted to Ministers for Approval.
1991
CWG Identification of Lands of Interest

A workshop was held in August as a training session for Community Working Group members and facilitators. The ongoing identification of land use issues and mapping of land use began in the summer of 1987 with each Community Working Group completing a Community Resource Survey. Community Working Group meetings were held regularly throughout the year, at which members mapped their community's seasonal and nonseasonal use of the land.

On its first tour of the communities in October/November, the Commission explained the structure of the planning program and sought comment on the planning region boundaries and land use issues.

Throughout the year, the Commission made some initial contacts with the other land use interests in the region.

1988

1988 was a year of consultation with the industry, government, and nongovernmental organizations as well as ongoing consultation with the Community Working Groups. The Commission presented some preliminary findings in its interim report.

The Commission continued to work on its Terms of Reference and discussed them with the communities in March.

The Commission held a workshop in May to collect information from industry, government, and nongovernmental organizations about their mandates and land use issues.

Shortly thereafter, the Commission suspended its activities because the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation temporarily withdrew its support for the Northwest Territories land use planning program. Once its support was reaffirmed in September, the Commission continued its work.

The Commission published its Interim Report in August 1988, which summarized its first year of activity and identified the land use issues identified thus far. It also outlined some preliminary considerations for a land use plan.

In December the Commission sent out over 50 questionnaires to industry, government, and nongovernmental organizations for detailed information about present and future land use, land use regulation and management, and land use issues.

Throughout the year the Community Working Groups continued their identification and analysis of issues and mapping of community land use.

1989

1989 was a year of analysing the land use interests and issues, and developing options for land use in the region through a series of workshops. The Commission presented these options in its Plan Options Paper. It was also the start of computerizing the Delta-Beaufort land use information.

The Commission began the year with a tour to the communities to update them on the progress of planning and to explain the workshops scheduled for the spring and summer, which would examine issues and options in five land use sectors: conservation and protected areas; military activities and transportation; nonrenewable resource development; renewable resource use; and economic development and tourism.

To prepare for the workshops, the Community Working Groups documented their interests, concerns, and recommendations on each of the workshop topics. For the conservation workshop, they identified and mapped special areas they would like to see protected.

The material submitted by the industry, government, and nongovernmental organizations in response to the Commission's questionnaire was analysed to identify their interests, concerns and recommendations on each of the workshop topics.

Five sectoral workshops were held from April to June. Before each workshop, representatives of all Community Working Groups met to identify common areas of concern, which were then presented for discussion at the workshop as regional issues.

In addition to the Community Working Group members, representatives from industry, government, and nongovernmental organizations attended the sectoral workshops. Together, they discussed the land use issues, examined potential conflicts, and proposed options for their resolution to the Commission.

A sectoral discussion group representing all the interests was formed at each sectoral workshop to carry on the discussion and development of a consensus on options. These groups met in July and August and in early fall, each group submitted its report of options in their land use sector to the Commission.

The Commission then developed these individual options papers into its Plan Options Paper, which it released in January 1990.

In 1989 a contract was awarded to establish an information management system for the Delta-Beaufort planning region. Work began on computerizing all the land use information on community seasonal and nonseasonal land use, nonrenewable resource development facilities, conservation areas, transportation routes, and military facilities.

1990

1990 was a year of producing the results of the Commission's consultations and deliberations.

The Commission released its Plan Options Paper in January, which presented the options the Commission was considering for its final land use plan. The Commission sought comments from all participants and began the year with a tour of all the communities to review the Options Paper and to receive their comments. It also received comments in writing from industry, government, and nongovernmental reviewers of the Options Paper.

The Community Working Groups continued the identification and mapping of their protected areas.

After taking into account all comments on the Options Paper, the Commission prepared its Draft Plan, which it released in May. Volume Two contained the proposed system of protected areas. Industry and government representatives met in August with the Commission to present their comments. Much of the discussion dealt with the proposed system of protected areas, and reviewers urged the Commission to revise its approach.

The Commission spent the fall and winter developing its final plan. It held a workshop with representatives of the communities, industry, and government in December to discuss and resolve the remaining issues, including presenting its revised approach to a land management system for the region. Throughout the fall and winter, the Community Working Groups worked on classifying their important areas according to the land management system.

1991

In 1991 the Commission completed its proposed plan and submitted it for approval.

After the December 1990 workshop, the Commission continued to work on its final plan, including the mapping of the land management categories, as well as nonrenewable, military, transportation, and tourism land use interests in the region.

The Commission submitted its proposed plan to the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation, the Gwich'in Tribal Council, the Minister of Renewable Resources, and the Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs in the fall.

2. Reports Produced for the Land use Planning Process

COMMISSION REPORTS

Mackenzie Delta - Beaufort Sea Regional Land Use Planning Commission. 1988. Interim report. Inuvik, Northwest Territories. (Out of Print).

Mackenzie Delta - Beaufort Sea Regional Land Use Planning Commission. 1990. Mackenzie Delta - Beaufort Sea Plan Options Paper. Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

Mackenzie Delta - Beaufort Sea Regional Land Use Planning Commission. 1990. A Draft Community - Based Regional Land Use Plan for the Mackenzie Delta Beaufort Sea Region. 2 Vols. Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

Mackenzie Delta - Beaufort Sea Regional Land Use Planning *Commission Newsletter*.
Issue No. 1. November/December 1987;
Issue No. 2. January/February/March 1988;
Issue No. 3. December 1988
Issue No. 4. April 1989;
Issue No. 5. July 1989;
Issue No. 6. December 1989;
Issue No. 7. April 1990.
Issue No. 8. June 1990.
Issue No. 9. November 1990.

SECTORAL WORKSHOP AND SECTORAL DISCUSSION GROUP REPORTS

Northern Land Use Planning Office. 1989. Sectoral Discussion Group Options Paper on Military and Transportation Activities. Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

Northern Land Use Planning Office. 1989. Sectoral Discussion Group Options Paper on Non-Renewable Resource Development. Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

Northern Land Use Planning Office. 1989. Sectoral Discussion Group Options Paper on Renewable Resources, Economic Development and Tourism. Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

Northern Land Use Planning Office, editor. 1989. Issues Analysis and Summary - Industry, Government and Special Interest Groups and Regional Issues Identified by the Community Working Groups. Prepared for the Sectoral Workshops on Transportation and Military, Conservation and Protected Areas, Non-Renewable Resource Development, Renewable Resource Use, and Economic Development and Tourism. Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

Robinson, M. 1989. Proceedings of the Workshop on Non-Renewable Resource Development, May 9-10, 1989, Inuvik, N.W.T. Northern Land Use Planning Office, Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

Robinson, M. 1989. Proceedings of a Workshop on Renewable Resource Development, June 6-7, 1989, Inuvik, N.W.T. Northern Land Use Planning Office, Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

Robinson, M. 1989. Proceedings of a Workshop on Economic Development and Tourism, June 20-21, 1989, Inuvik, N.W.T. Northern Land Use Planning Office, Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

Spencer Environmental Management Ltd. 1989. Proceedings of a Workshop on Military and Transportation Activities, April 11-12, 1989, Inuvik, N.W.T. Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

Spencer Environmental Management Ltd. 1989. Proceedings of a Workshop on Conservation and Protected Areas, April 25-26, 1989, Inuvik, N.W.T. Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

SUBMISSIONS TO THE COMMISSION

Community Working Group Submissions

Aklavik Community Working Group. 1989. Definitions of community consultation. Aklavik, Northwest Territories.

Aklavik Community Working Group. 1989. Position Papers - Community Concerns, Positions, and Recommendations on Transportation and Military, Conservation and Protected Areas, Non-Renewable Resource Development, Renewable Resource Use, Economic Development and Tourism. Prepared for Sectoral Workshops. Aklavik, Northwest Territories.

Arctic Red River Community Working Group. 1989. Definitions of Community Consultation. Arctic Red River, Northwest Territories.

Arctic Red River Community Working Group. 1989. Position Papers - Community Concerns, Positions, and Recommendations on Transportation and Military, Conservation and Protected Areas, Non-Renewable Resource Development, Renewable Resource Use, Economic Development and Tourism . Prepared for Sectoral Workshops. Arctic Red River, Northwest Territories.

Fort McPherson Community Working Group. 1989. Position Papers - Community Concerns, Positions, and Recommendations on Transportation and Military, Conservation and Protected Areas, Non-Renewable Resource Development, Renewable

Resource Use, Economic Development and Tourism . Prepared for Sectoral Workshops. Fort McPherson, Northwest Territories.

Holman Community Working Group. 1989. Position Papers - Community Concerns, Positions, and Recommendations on Transportation and Military, Conservation and Protected Areas, Non-Renewable Resource Development, Renewable Resource Use, Economic Development and Tourism . Prepared for Sectoral Workshops. Holman, Northwest Territories.

Inuvik Community Working Group. 1989. Position Papers - Community Concerns, Positions, and Recommendations on Transportation and Military, Conservation and Protected Areas, Non-Renewable Resource Development, Renewable Resource Use, Economic Development and Tourism . Prepared for Sectoral Workshops. Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

Paulatuk Community Working Group. 1989. Definitions of Community Consultation. Paulatuk, Northwest Territories.

Paulatuk Community Working Group. 1989. Position Papers - Community Concerns, Positions, and Recommendations on Transportation and Military, Conservation and Protected Areas, Non-Renewable Resource Development, Renewable Resource Use, Economic Development and Tourism . Prepared for Sectoral Workshops. Paulatuk, Northwest Territories.

Sachs Harbour Community Working Group. 1989. Definitions of Community Consultation. Sachs Harbour, Northwest Territories.

Sachs Harbour Community Working Group. 1989. Position Papers - Community Concerns, Positions, and Recommendations on Transportation and Military, Conservation and Protected Areas, Non-Renewable Resource Development, Renewable Resource Use, Economic Development and Tourism. Prepared for Sectoral Workshops. Sachs Harbour, Northwest Territories.

Tuktoyaktuk Community Working Group. 1989. Definitions of Community Consultation. Tuktoyaktuk, Northwest Territories.

Tuktoyaktuk Community Working Group. 1989. Position Papers - Community Concerns, Positions, and Recommendations on Transportation and Military, Conservation and Protected Areas, Non-Renewable Resource Development, Renewable Resource Use, Economic Development and Tourism. Prepared for Sectoral Workshops. Tuktoyaktuk, Northwest Territories.

Industry, Government, Non-Governmental Organization Submissions

Delta Environmental Management Group Ltd. 1991. Options for Integrated Resource Management in the Mackenzie Delta - Beaufort Sea Region. Prepared for the Canadian Petroleum Association. Calgary, Alberta.

Department of Fisheries and Oceans. 1989. Contribution to the Development of the Mackenzie Delta - Beaufort Sea Regional Land Use Plan. Winnipeg, Manitoba.

Northern Land Use Planning Office, editor. 1989. Compendium of Government, Industry, and Interest Group Responses to Commission's Requests for Information for Sectoral Workshops. Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

R.A. Owens Environmental Services Ltd. 1989. Land Use Requirements for Anticipated Hydrocarbon Development in the Mackenzie Delta - Beaufort Sea Land Use Planning Region. Prepared for the Canadian Petroleum Association. Calgary, Alberta.

R.A. Owens Environmental Services Ltd. 1988. Petroleum-Related Activity and Resource Potential within the Beaufort Sea - Mackenzie Delta Land Use Planning Area. Prepared for the Canadian Petroleum Association. Calgary, Alberta.

APPENDIX D

THE CURRENT SITUATION

1 OVERVIEW OF THE PLANNING REGION

1.1 Location

The planning region covers approximately 386,130 square miles (approximately 1,000,000 square kilometres) of the northwestern Arctic, an area larger than the province of Quebec. Its boundary coincides with the Inuvialuit Land Claim Settlement Region and the Gwich'in Land Claim Settlement Region (see Maps 18, 19).

These Settlement Regions encompass two distinct geographic areas - the Mackenzie Delta and the Beaufort Sea area. The latter includes: coastal and mainland areas, Banks Island and portions of Victoria and Melville islands. The communities of Arctic Red River, Fort McPherson, Aklavik and Inuvik are located in the Delta area. The communities of Paulatuk, Tuktoyaktuk, Sachs Harbour, and Holman are located in the Beaufort Sea area.

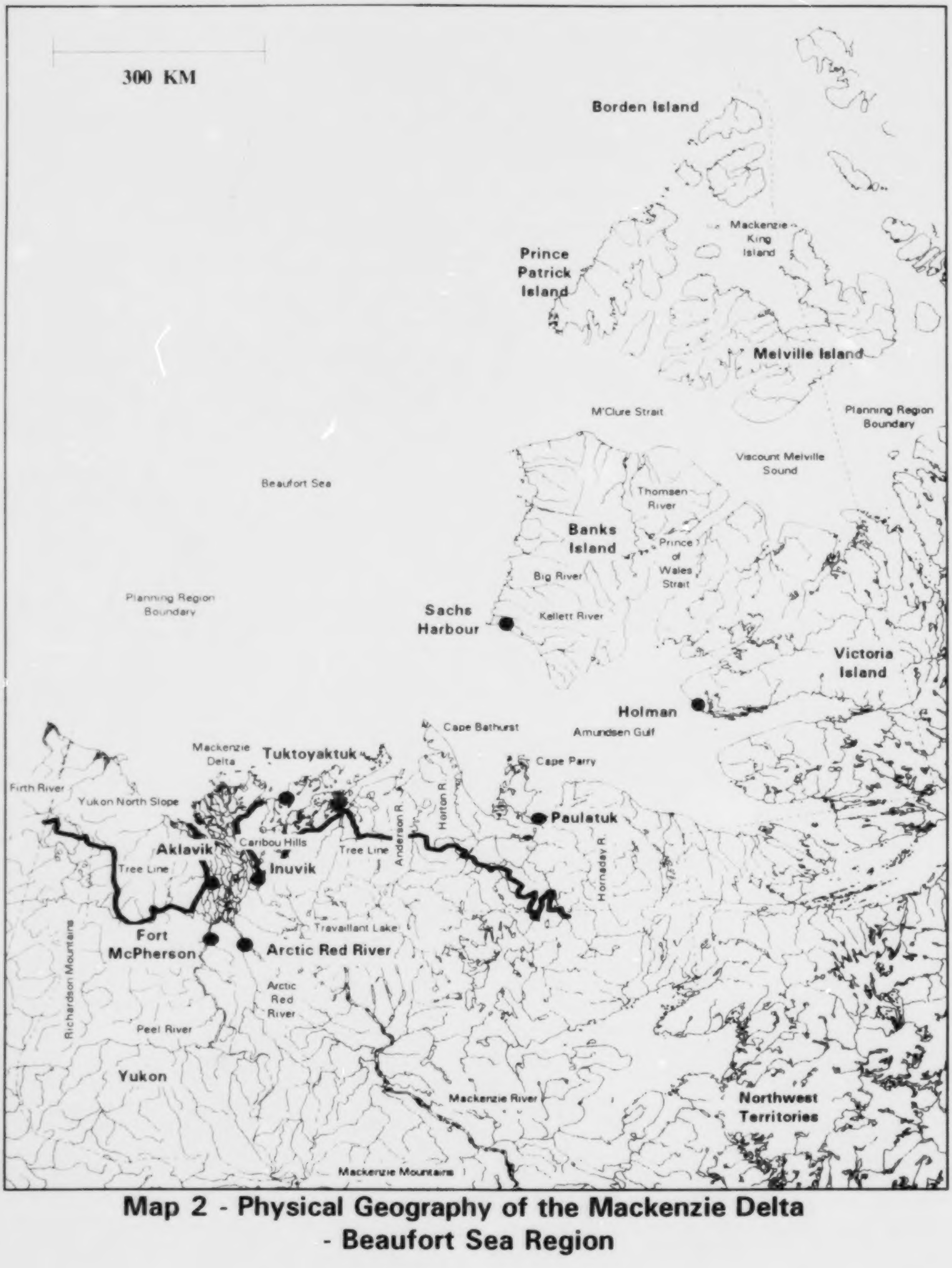
1.2 Physical Geography

The Mackenzie Delta portion of the planning region is an enormous area of lakes, swamps and river channels covering approximately 13,500 square miles (35,000 square kilometres). Other predominant features include the watershed of two of its tributaries - the Peel River and the Arctic Red River - the Richardson Mountains to the west, and the Caribou Hills and Travaillant Lake area to the east (Map 2).

The Arctic Coastal Plain stretches from the Yukon North Slope, across the Mackenzie Delta and along the north coast to east of Paulatuk. It is characterized by rolling lowlands where lakes and wetlands predominate.

On the Arctic Islands, the steep rolling hills are cut by river valleys, and the lowland plains are covered in glacial materials.

The northern treeline runs through the planning region. The Yukon North Slope, the northern part of the Mackenzie Delta, the coastal areas around Tuktoyaktuk and Paulatuk, and the Arctic Islands are north of the treeline in the vegetation region known as tundra. Tundra vegetation varies from sparse herbs or lichens, cottongrass, low shrubs and meadow vegetation to stands of stunted trees found in protected valleys at the southern extremes of the tundra zone. Most of the Delta, including the areas around Fort McPherson, Aklavik, and Arctic Red River, is below the treeline and is forested. Inuvik lies in a transitional zone where forests thin out to tundra. In some southern portions of the planning region, the slow decomposition of organic material results in the formation of peat bogs. The entire planning region lies within the zone of continuous


300 KM
Borden Island
Mackenzie King Island
Prince Patrick Island
Melville Island
M'Clure Strait
Planning Region Boundary
Viscount Melville Sound
Beaufort Sea
Thomsen River
Banks Island
Prince of Wales Strait
Big River
Planning Region Boundary
Sachs Harbour
Kellett River
Victoria Island
Holman
Cape Bathurst
Amundsen Gulf
Mackenzie Delta
Tuktoyaktuk
Cape Parry
Firth River
Yukon North Slope
Paulatuk
Anderson R.
Horton R.
Aklavik
Caribou Hills
Tree Line
Tree Line
Inuvik
Hornaday R.
Richardson Mountains
Fort McPherson
Travaillant Lake
Arctic Red River
Arctic Red River
Peel River
Yukon
Mackenzie River
Northwest Territories
Mackenzie Mountains

Map 2 - Physical Geography of the Mackenzie Delta - Beaufort Sea Region permafrost. The acidic soils are subject to frost action and low temperatures.

Almost all of the region falls within the Arctic climatic zone and is characteristically cold and dry. The average daily temperature in the warmest month of the year does not generally exceed 10 C, but the temperature can vary widely. The frost-free period ranges from 40 to 60 days. Snow covers the ground for an average of eight months of the year, although the snowfall is less than 75 cm annually. The region experiences "the midnight sun", receiving 23 hours of daylight or more through much of June and July, and 23 hours of darkness or more through December and January.

1.3 Wildlife

The planning region provides habitat for a mix of typically "southern" wildlife species, and more northern tundra species. Moose, wolf, grizzly and black bear are characteristic of the mountains, river valleys and delta areas. Dall's sheep, pika, and marmot are unique to the mountains. Beaver and muskrat abound in the Delta. Woodland caribou occur as far north as Tuktoyaktuk. Barren-ground caribou of the Porcupine and Bluenose herds make contact with the western and eastern edges, respectively, of the planning region on the mainland. In addition to wolf and grizzly bear, some arctic species frequent coastal areas: muskox, arctic hare, polar bear, arctic fox, arctic ground squirrel, and lemmings. The Arctic Islands have none of the southern species and are the only place in the region where Peary caribou are found.

The over 130 bird species in the region include two species that are internationally classified as endangered: the Eskimo curlew and the peregrine falcon. The region also contains the entire Canadian breeding population of the yellow-billed loon, yellow wagtail, and blue throat.

The Yukon North Slope, Mackenzie Delta, Banks Island and coastal areas are important staging and nesting area for hundreds of thousands of migratory waterfowl, seabirds and other birds. One fifth of the world's population of whistling swans nest along the Yukon Coast and in the Mackenzie Delta area. Hundreds of thousands of snow geese pass through the area in spring and fall on their way to Banks Island and coastal nesting areas. Migrating birds funnel through the Delta during their north and south migrations. The coastal areas are also important flyways for the birds that follow open ice leads in spring.

Major populations of marine mammals occur in and migrate through the region, including a significant percentage of the endangered bowhead whale, a large concentration of the beluga whale, bearded seal, and the abundant ringed seal. Eighty marine and freshwater fish species are present within the planning region, although a few species dominate: arctic charr, ciscoe, whitefish, coney, lake trout, jackfish (northern pike), burbot and arctic grayling. The latter five are freshwater species. Arctic charr, whitefish and ciscoe live in both freshwater and marine areas during their lifecycle, although some populations are landlocked.

1.4 History

Five distinct cultures have occurred in the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea area: Pre-Dorset (3000 to 500 BC), Dorset (1000 BC to 1100 AD), Thule (1100 AD to 1750 AD) and Inuit cultures (1750 to present). The ancestors of the Gwich'in are believed to have made their way from the Yukon about 2500 years ago, and to have descended from the people of the Microblade tradition.

The contemporary inhabitants of the region are Gwich'in Dene and Metis, Inuvialuit, and non-natives (Table 1). Their combined population is about 6000. In the Delta, the communities of Fort McPherson and Arctic Red River are predominantly Gwich'in. Aklavik and Inuvik have a mix of Inuvialuit and Gwich'in. By contrast, the communities of Tuktoyaktuk, Sachs Harbour, Paulatuk, and Holman are largely Inuvialuit. Most nonaboriginal people of the region live in Inuvik, the largest community.

The first contact with Europeans began in 1789 with the arrival of whalers who established a camp on Herschel Island. Europeans settled in the area with the establishment of the Peel River Post in 1840, which later became Fort McPherson. By 1890, other trading posts had been established and the fur trade had become an important economic activity. Roman Catholic and Anglican missionaries also established posts in the region.

With the later decline of the fur era, two large projects introduced the wage economy to the region: the construction of Inuvik and of the Distant Early Warning (DEW) line. Since the 1950's, the expansion of government services and projects has continued to provide employment opportunities.

The oil and gas industry first became active in the area in the early 1960's. Over the last 30 years this activity has continued to provide employment and income to varying degrees depending on the cyclical nature of the industry. Tourism and its related service industries also contribute significantly to the economy of the region.

The traditional land-based way of life is an essential component of the economy and culture of the region, although all of the communities also rely, at least to some measure, on the wage ecomony. New sources of employment are emerging with the settlement of claims and the transfer of responsibilities from the federal to the territorial government. As with so many things in the planning region, the key appears to lie in maintaining a balance amid changing conditions.

TABLE 1

1985 ETHNIC DISTRIBUTION (%) AND JUNE 1988 POPULATION IN THE EIGHT COMMUNITIES OF THE PLANNING REGION

	Dene-Metis	Inuvialuit	Non-aboriginal	June 1988 Population
Aklavik	39	52	9	777
Arctic Red River	91	5	4	106
Fort McPherson	90	0	10	729
Holman	0	92	8	316
Inuvik	17	25	58	2,670
Paulatuk	0	95	5	233
Sachs Harbour	3	90	7	171
Tuktoyaktuk	4	88	8	956
TOTAL	25%	42%	33%	5,958

SOURCES: NWT Data Book 1986/87. 1987. Outcrop Ltd.

Statistics Quarterly. Vol. 11. No. 4. 1989. Northwest Territories Bureau of Statistics.

2 COMMUNITY PROFILES

The Inuvialuit, Gwich'in and nonaboriginal people of the planning region live in eight communities. The people in the communities of Aklavik, Inuvik, Fort McPherson and Arctic Red River consider themselves as part of the single entity of the Delta, even though the boundary between the Gwich'in and the Inuvialuit Settlement Regions divides the Delta. The people in the Beaufort coastal communities of Sachs Harbour, Holman, Tuktoyaktuk, and Paulatuk are drawn together by their common interest in the marine environment. Although the communities are the centres of settlement in the planning region, Map 3 illustrates that people use areas well beyond their communities and throughout much of the planning region. These areas are used seasonally as people hunt, trap, fish, and travel the land.

2.1 Sachs Harbour (Ikaahuk - "Place of short crossing")

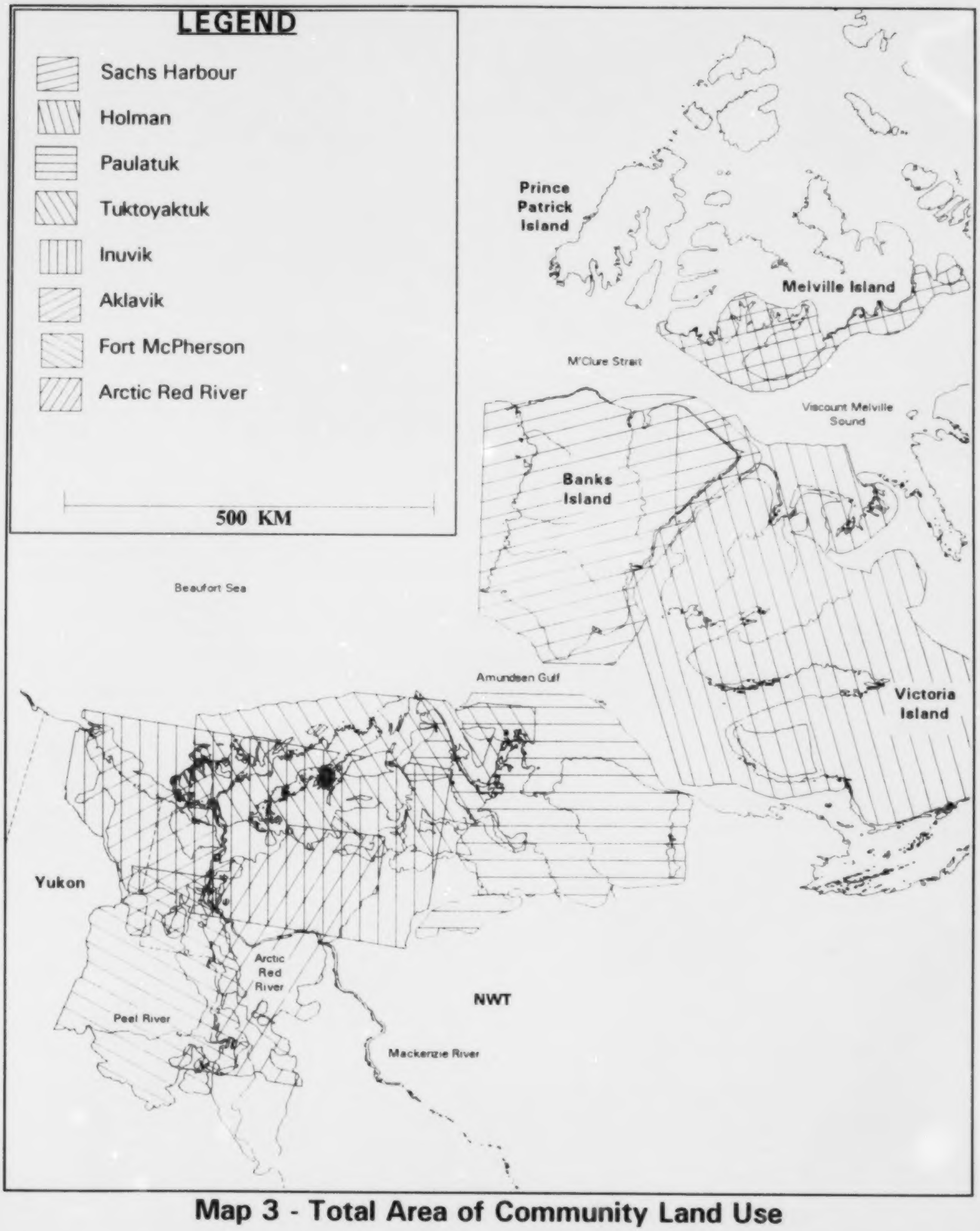
Location - Located 523 kilometres by air northeast of Inuvik, Sachs Harbour is situated on the north side of the Sachs River on southwestern Banks Island. Banks Island is the most westerly island of the Canadian Arctic Archipelago. The community sits near the base of a bluff on silty soil and hummocky ground, with scant vegetation. Map 4 illustrates the area used by the people of Sachs Harbour for renewable resource harvesting and other uses of the land.

History - Thule house ruins found on Banks Island show that Inuit were living there about 500 years ago. For the following 200 to 300 years the island was unoccupied. Permanent occupation did not begin until 1929. The white fox population attracted people and, for more than 50 years, made the island one of the best fox trapping areas in the Arctic. In 1953, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police established a detachment. One year later the Department of Transport established its station. People gradually moved into the settlement from outlying camps. Trapping has remained a main activity, although is no longer as lucrative. More recently, outfitting and guiding sports hunters have become important activities.

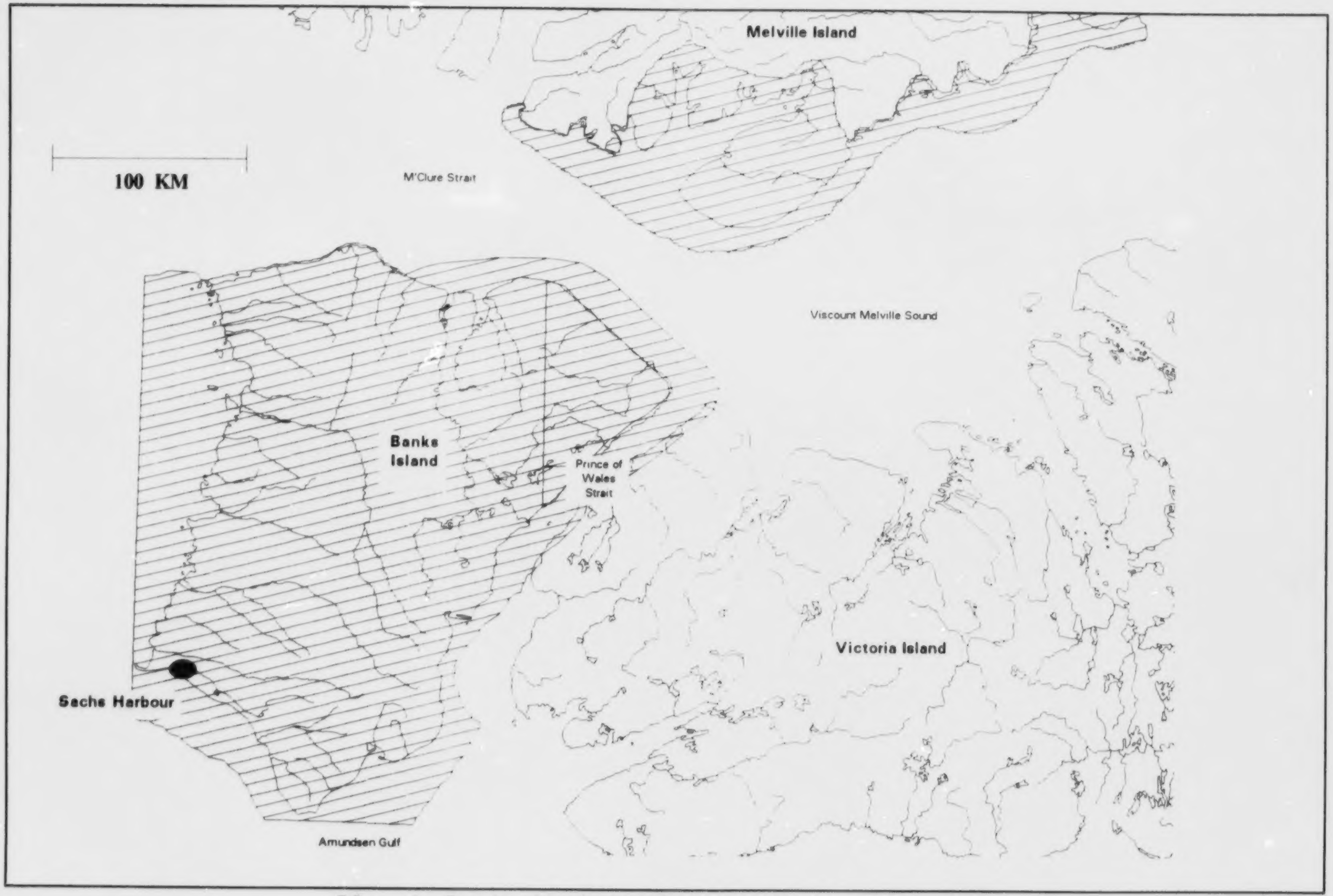
Climate - Average annual precipitation is 11.4 cm. July mean high is 9.3 C, low 2.5 C. January mean high is -26.7 C, low - 34.1 C. Prevailing winds are southeast, averaging 20 km/hr.

People - In 1988, the population was estimated at 171. In 1986, 55 percent were male, 45 percent female.

Economy - Primary economic activites include trapping, hunting, fishing, tourism, and outfitting for big-game hunting of polar bear and muskox. The renewable resource harvest includes fish (arctic charr); marine mammals (ringed seal, bearded seal, beluga); and game and furbearers (caribou, polar bear, arctic fox, wolf, muskox). Non-renewable resource activity centres on


LEGEND
Sachs Harbour
Holman
Paulatuk
Tuktoyaktuk
Inuvik
Aklavik
Fort McPherson
Arctic Red River
500 KM
Prince Patrick Island
Melville Island
M'Clure Strait
Viscount Melville Sound
Banks Island
Beaufort Sea
Amundsen Gulf
Victoria Island
Yukon
Arctic Red River
NWT
Peel River
Mackenzie River

Map 3 - Total Area of Community Land Use


Melville Island
100 KM
M'Clure Strait
Viscount Melville Sound
Banks Island
Prince of Wales Strait
Victoria Island
Sachs Harbour
Amundsen Gulf

Map 4 -Sachs Harbour Community Land Use Area oil and gas exploration in the Beaufort Sea. The average household annual income for 1985 was $27,147.

Status - Sachs Harbour achieved hamlet status on April 1, 1986.

2.2 Holman (Uluqsaqtuuq - "Big Inlet")

Location - Situated on raised gravel beaches, the community of Holman is located on an inlet of Amundsen Gulf on the western side of Victoria Island. A massive escarpment rises behind the community to the east. Holman is located approximately 650 km northeast of Inuvik. Map 5 illustrates the area used by the people of Holman for renewable resource harvesting and other uses of the land.

History - Victoria Island is the ancestral home of the Copper Inuit. In 1911, whalers visiting the area reported two Inuit villages of about 150 persons each. They hunted caribou on Victoria and Banks islands and travelled to King William Island and beyond in search of wood, for which they traded copper. When a Catholic mission was established at Holman in 1939, Inuit families began to settle around the mission. A Hudson Bay post was established in 1940. The residents were taught printmaking by Reverend Henri Tardi, eventually leading to the formation in 1961 of the Holman Eskimo Co-operative. Holman continues to be a major center for print-making and other arts and crafts.

Climate - Average annual precipitation is 17.8 cm. July mean high temperature is 11.4 C, low 3.3 C. January mean high is -25.7 C, mean low -32.7 C. Prevailing winds are east averaging 18.2 km/hr.

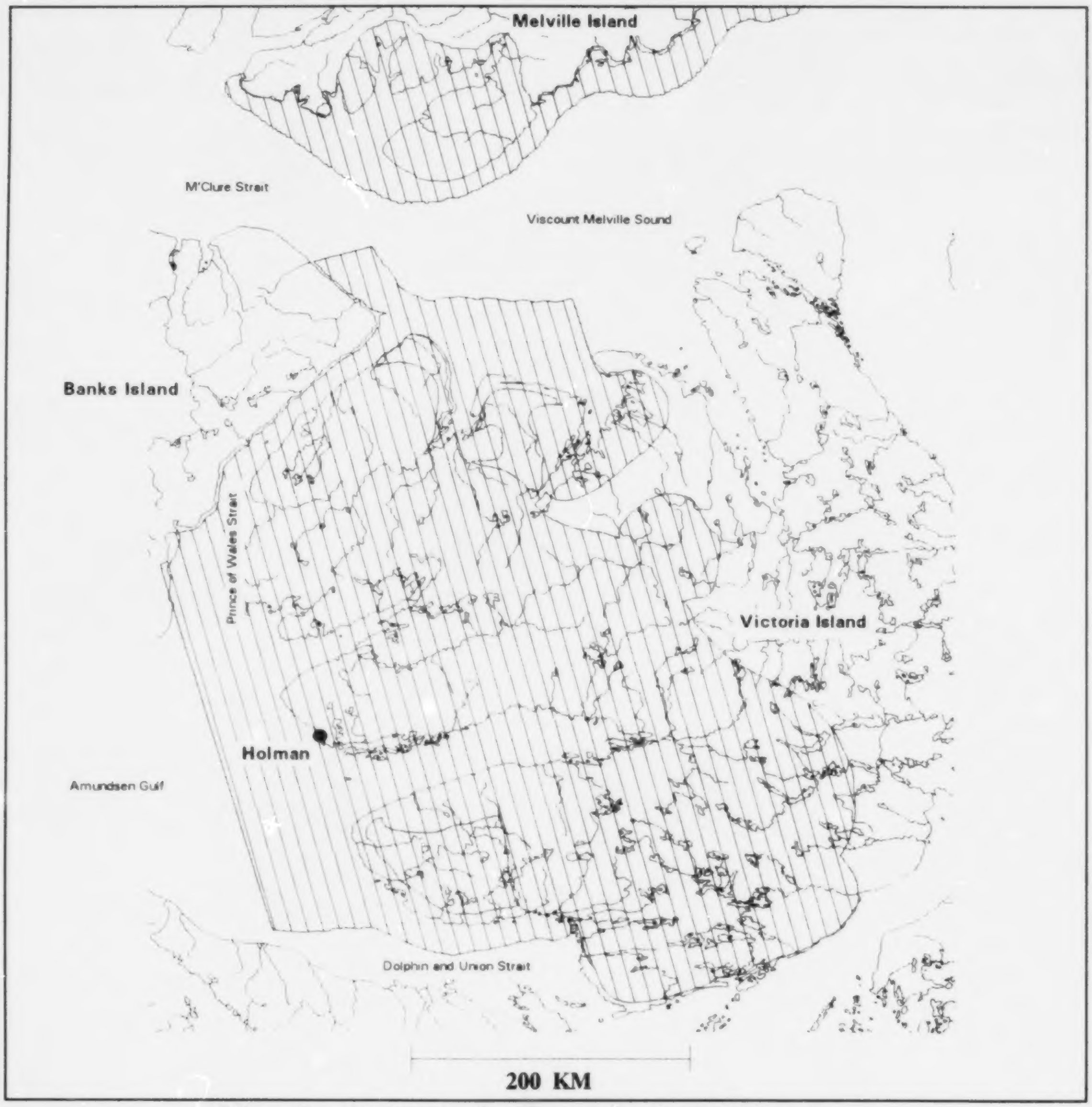
People - In 1988, the population of Holman was estimated at 316. In 1986, 48 percent were male, 52 percent female.

Economy - Primary economic activities include print-making, other arts and crafts, trapping, sealing, hunting, fishing, oil and gas exploration, big game outfitting and tourism. The renewable resource harvest includes fish (arctic charr and lake trout); marine mammals (ringed seal, bearded seal, beluga); game and furbearers (caribou, fox, wolf, polar bear and muskox). Non-renewable resources include a low potential copper deposit, and oil and gas activities in the Beaufort Sea.

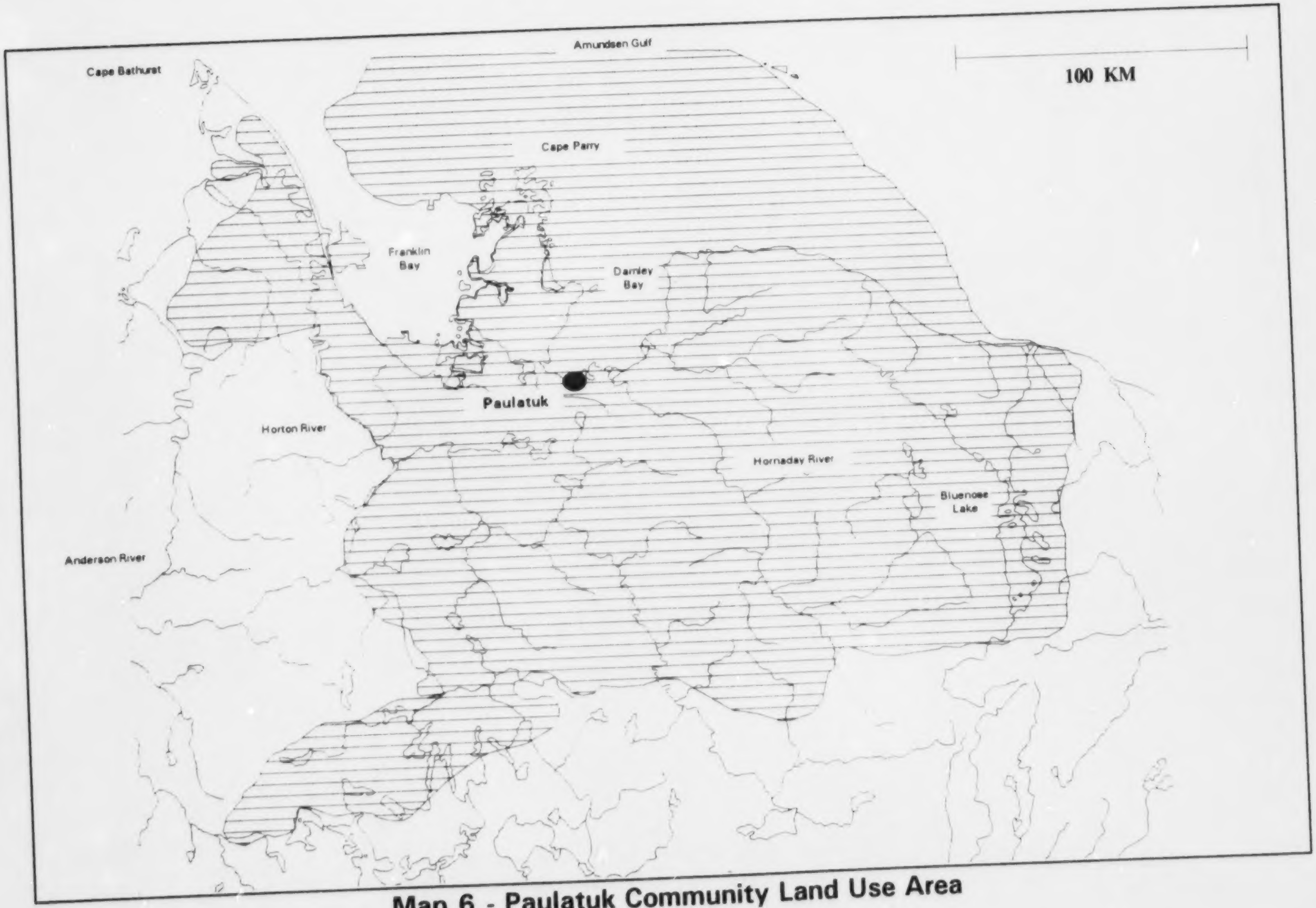
Status - Holman achieved hamlet status on April 1, 1984.

2.3 Paulatuk (Paulatuuq - "Coal Soot")

Location - Paulatuk is located 402 kilometres east of Inuvik at the south end of Darnley Bay on the Arctic Coast. The hamlet is in a muskeg area of silt and sand deposits between the seashore and an inland lake. Map 6 illustrates the area used by the


Melville Island
M'Clure Strait
Viscount Melville Sound
Banks Island
Prince of Wales Strait
Victoria Island
Holman
Amundsen Gulf
Dolphin and Union Strait
200 KM

Map 5 - Holman Community Land Use Area


Cape Bathurst
Amundsen Gulf
100 KM
Cape Parry
Franklin Bay
Darnley Bay
Paulatuk
Horton River
Hornaday River
Bluenose Lake
Anderson River

Map 6 - Paulatuk Community Land Use Area people of Paulatuk for renewable resource harvesting and other uses of the land.

History - Paulatuk is named for the deposits of low-grade coal traditionally used by the inhabitants for heating. The community is located at the eastern edge of the range of the Inuvialuit. This group retained strong ties with ancestral Alaskan cultures. Early contact with the European whalers brought disease and social problems, but also literacy. In the 1920's, the people of the area settled at Darnley Bay. They moved to the present site of the community in 1935 when the Catholic mission opened a trading post. Although the population of Paulatuk has risen and fallen over time according to economic conditions, it is currently rising.

Climate - The total average annual precipitation in this coastal community is 22.4 cm. The July mean high temperature is 18.8 C, low is 8.3 C. The January mean high is -24.9 C, low -32.7 C. Prevailing winds are east, averaging 14 km/hr.

People - In 1988, the population of Paulatuk was estimated at 233. In 1986, 55 percent were male, 45 percent female.

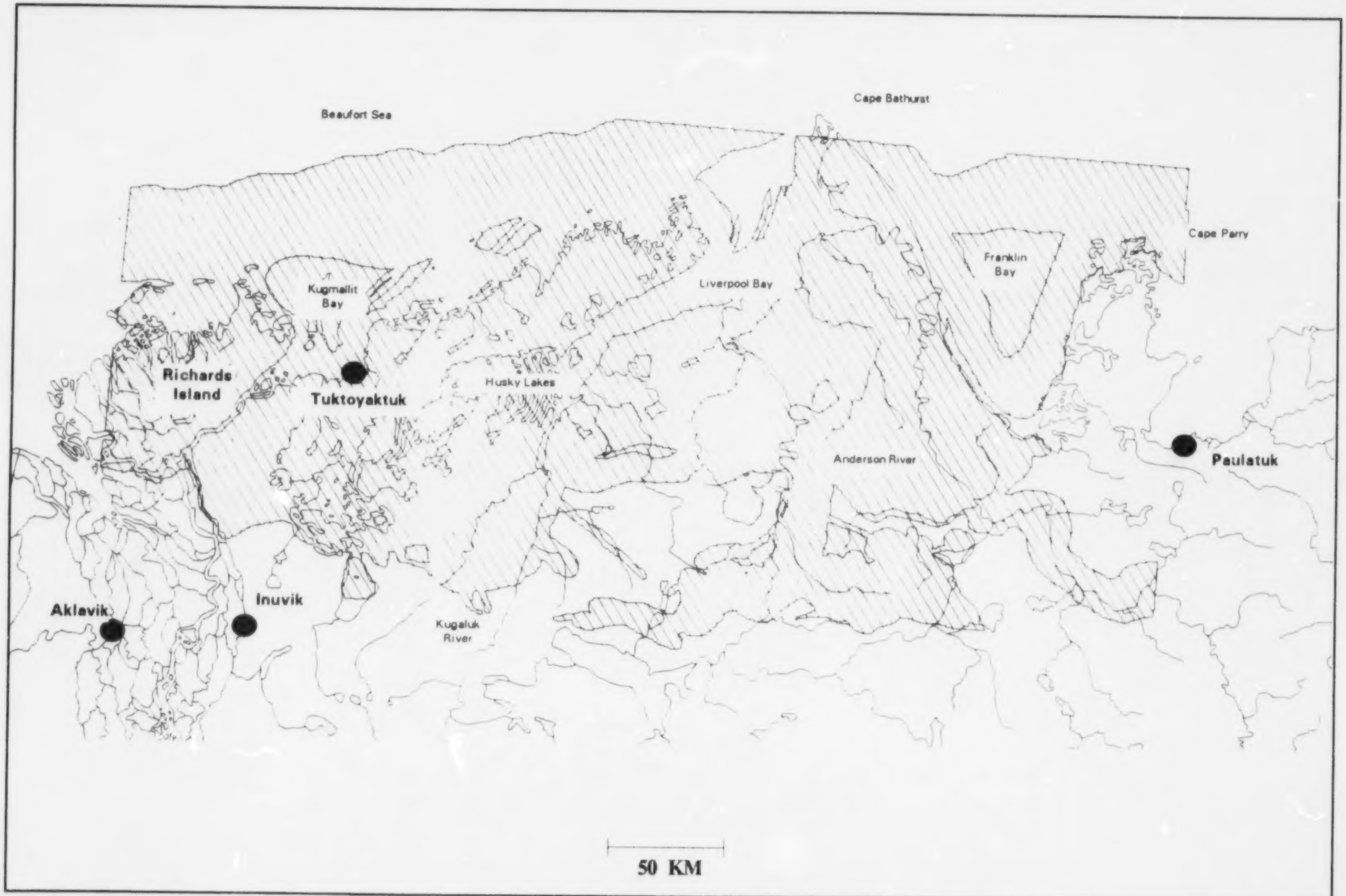
Economy - Primary economic activities include hunting, fishing, trapping, arts and crafts, big game outfitting, and tourism. The renewable resource harvest includes fish (arctic charr); marine mammals (ringed seal, bearded seal, beluga); game and furbearers (barren-ground grizzly bear, caribou, wolf, fox, polar bear and muskox). Non-renewable resources include low potential copper and coal and offshore oil and gas exploration activities in the Beaufort Sea. The average household income in 1985 was $25,229.

Status - Hamlet status was achieved on April 1, 1987.

2.4 Tuktoyaktuk (Tuktuujaartuq - "Resembling a Caribou")

Location - "Tuk" is located on a spit of land in Kugmallit Bay, east of the Mackenzie Delta and 137 kilometres north of Inuvik. Bordered by a number of small lakes and swampy areas, the hamlet sits on a flat, gravel-covered coastal plain north of the treeline. Map 7 illustrates the area used by the people of Tuk for renewable resource harvesting and other uses of the land.

History - The coastal area in which Tuktoyaktuk is now situated was traditionally the home of the whale-hunting Inuvialuit. Between 1890 and 1910 large numbers of nonaboriginal whalers operated in the Beaufort Sea, wintering on Herschel Island. Epidemics of diseases introduced by the whalers decimated half the original Inuvialuit population. Groups of Alaskan Inupiat and white trappers and traders eventually migrated into the area. In 1928, the Inuvialuit of Herschel Island moved to Tuktoyaktuk, and by 1934 it was an established port. In 1937, the Hudson Bay store was built and the Anglican and Catholic missions were


Beaufort Sea
Cape Bathurst
Cape Perry
Franklin Bay
Kugmallit Bay
Liverpool Bay
Richards Island
Tuktoyaktuk
Husky Lakes
Anderson River
Paulatuk
Aklavik
Inuvik
Kugaluk River
50 KM

Map 7 - Tuktoyaktuk Community Land Use Area founded. The construction of the Distant Early Warning (DEW) line in 1955 brought wage-paying employment to the settlement. By the 1960's the economy was largely wage-based with the establishment of the community as a transportation, government, and DEW line maintenance centre. A fur garment shop and a reindeer herding operation also contributed to the area's economy. Tuktoyaktuk is now the sea-edge base for oil and gas exploration in the Beaufort Sea.

Climate - Average annual precipitation is 13.8 cm. July mean high is 15.2 C, low 6.0 C. January mean high is -25.0 C, low -31.6 C. Prevailing winds average 17.4 km/hr.

People - In 1988, the population of Tuk was estimated at 956. In 1986, 55 percent were male, 45 percent female.

Economy - Primary economic activities include oil and gas exploration, transportation, communications, tourism, trapping, and whaling. Local businesses include oil and gas companies, sand and gravel pit operation, leather goods, clothing manufacturing, general retail, building contractors, and tourism. The renewable resource harvest includes fish (herring and whitefish); marine mammals (ringed seal, bearded seal, beluga); game and furbearers (wolf, fox, polar bear, muskox, barren-ground grizzly bear). Reindeer herding is also a major activity. The operators harvest the animals twice a year for meat and horns. Non-renewable resource activity centres on drilling for hydrocarbons in the Beaufort Sea, with large oil reserves discovered at the offshore Amauligak structure north of Richards Island. The average annual household income in 1985 was $32,526.

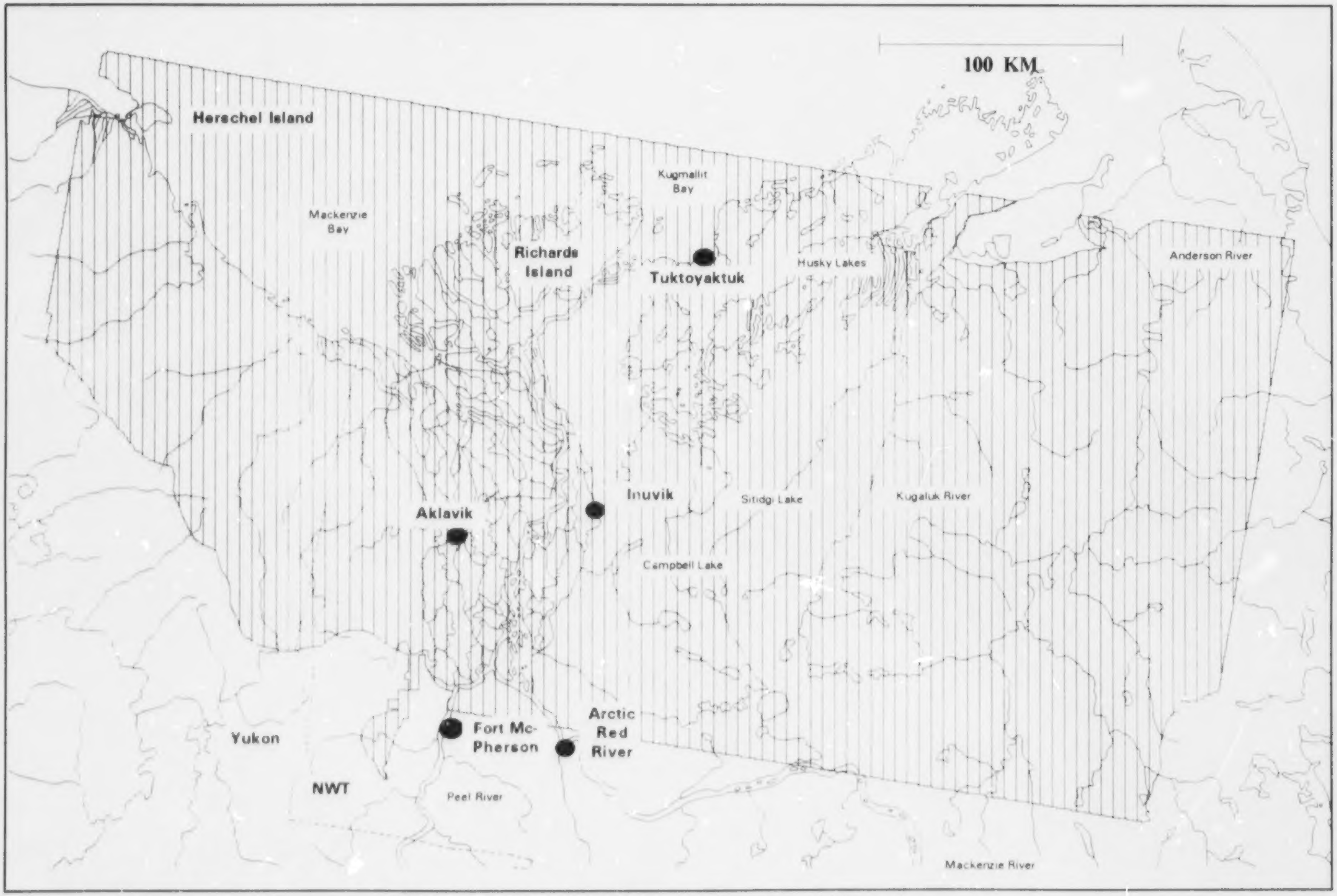
Status - Tuktoyaktuk received hamlet status on April 1, 1970.

2.5. Inuvik (Inuuvik - "Living Place")

Location - Inuvik is located on the east channel of the Mackenzie River Delta. It lies within the northernmost reaches of the treeline and is 97 km south of the Beaufort Sea. Map 8 illustrates the area used by the people of Inuvik for renewable resource harvesting and other uses of land.

History - The Inuvialuit and Gwich'in traditionally hunted and fished in the region where Inuvik is now situated, but a permanent settlement was established only in 1955 when the federal government moved its administrative offices from Aklavik to the present site of Inuvik. Construction of the town lasted from 1955 to 1961. It was designed as a base for economic development and administration, as well as a regional educational and medical centre.

Climate - Average annual precipitation is 26.6 cm. July mean high is 19.4 C, low 7.8 C. January mean high is -24.7 C, low -34.4 C. The prevailing winds are east at 10.2 km/hr.


100 KM
Herschel Island
Mackenzie Bay
Kugmallit Bay
Richards Island
Tuktoyaktuk
Husky Lakes
Anderson River
Inuvik
Aklavik
Sitidgi Lake
Kugaluk River
Campbell Lake
Arctic Red River
Fort Mc-Pherson
Yukon
NWT
Peel River
Mackenzie River

Map 8 - Inuvik Community Land Use Area

People - In 1988, the population of Inuvik was estimated at 2,670. In 1986, 51 percent were male, 49 percent female.

Economy - Primary economic activities centre around government, transportation, communications, oil and gas exploration, tourism, and other services. Local businesses are typical of a large modern community: oil and gas companies, clothing manufacturing, publishing, building contractors, air and truck transport, wholesalers, general retail, insurance and real estate, architects/engineers, hotels, travel services, outfitters, and tourism. The renewable resource harvest includes fish (arctic charr, grayling, pike, lake trout, whitefish); marine mammals (beluga); game and furbearers (wolf, fox, mink, muskrat, caribou). Non-renewable resources include deposits of coal and iron within the region. Proven reserves of oil and gas have been found at Parsons Lake, approximately 60 km north. Inuvik is the main supply base for Beaufort Sea oil and gas exploration activities. Average annual household income in 1985 was $44,718.

Status - Inuvik became a town on January 1, 1970.

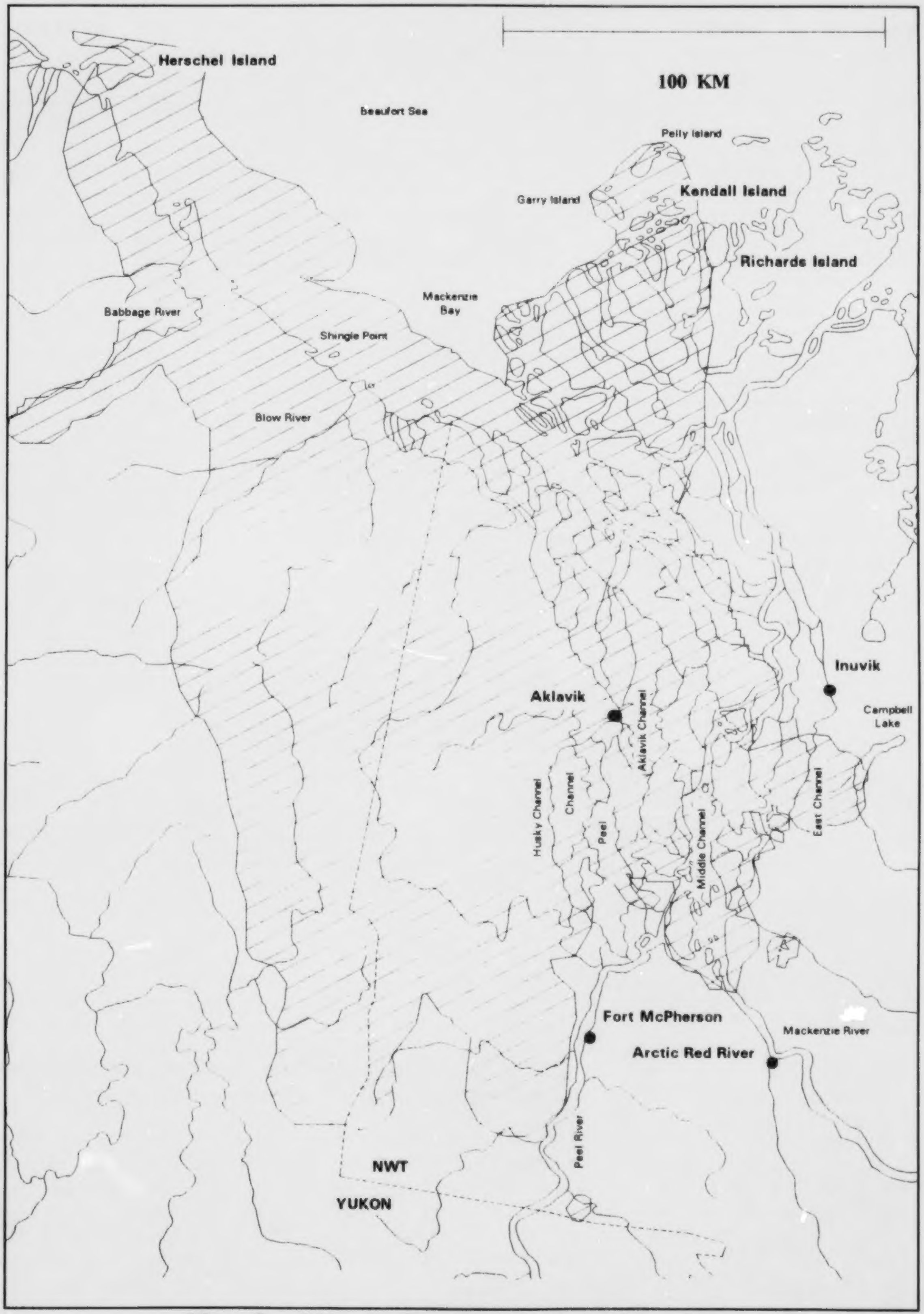
2.6 Aklavik ("Where a Bear was Killed")

Location - Aklavik is located on the Peel Channel of the Mackenzie River Delta, 113 km from the Arctic Coast and the Beaufort Sea, and about 55 km by air west of Inuvik. The community is situated in the delta, in an area of flat, muskeg-covered silt, bordered by river, swamps and lakes. Map 9 illustrates the area used by the people of Aklavik for renewable resource harvesting and other uses of the land.

History - The site of Aklavik is a traditional meeting place of the Inuvialuit and Gwich'in in their search for food and furs. In 1910, small trading posts were established in the area, and by 1912 there was a permanent settlement on the site. Subsequently the community became the chief trapping, trading and transportation centre in the Delta. With the building of a mission hospital, a residential school and the opening of government regional administrative offices, the population increased to approximately 1,556 by 1952. During the mid 1950's, serious flooding and erosion problems in Aklavik caused the federal government to re-locate its administration offices 55 km to the east, where they built the new town of East-3 (now called Inuvik). While most major facilities were transferred to Inuvik, many residents elected to remain in Aklavik.

Climate - The average annual precipitation is 20.7 cm. The July mean high is 18.3 C, low 9.7 C. January mean high is -25.5 C, low -33.2 C. Prevailing winds are northeast, averaging 10.7 km/hr.

People - In 1988, the population of Aklavik was estimated at 777. In 1986, 51 percent were male, 49 percent female.


100 KM
Herschel Island
Beaufort Sea
Pelly Island
Garry Island
Kendall Island
Richards Island
Mackenzie Bay
Babbage River
Shingle Point
Blow River
Inuvik
Aklavik
Campbell Lake
Aklavik Channel
Husky Channel
Channel
Peel
Middle Channel
East Channel
Fort McPherson
Mackenzie River
Arctic Red River
Peel River
NWT
YUKON

Map 9 - Aklavik Community Land Use Area

Economy - Primary economic activities include trapping, hunting, fishing, arts and crafts, transportation, oil and gas exploration and tourism. Local businesses include oil and gas support services, taxis, general retail, food and motels. The renewable resource harvest includes fish (arctic charr, grayling, jackfish (pike) and whitefish); marine mammals (beluga); game and furbearers (caribou, fox, muskrat, wolf, black bear). Non-renewable resources include the occurrence of coal nearby, and numerous oil and gas fields 96 km northeast in the Richards Island/Beaufort Sea area. Average household income in 1985 was $26,172.

Status - The settlement became a hamlet in January 1974.

2.7 Fort McPherson (Tetlit Zheh - "Community of the Tetlit Gwich'in)

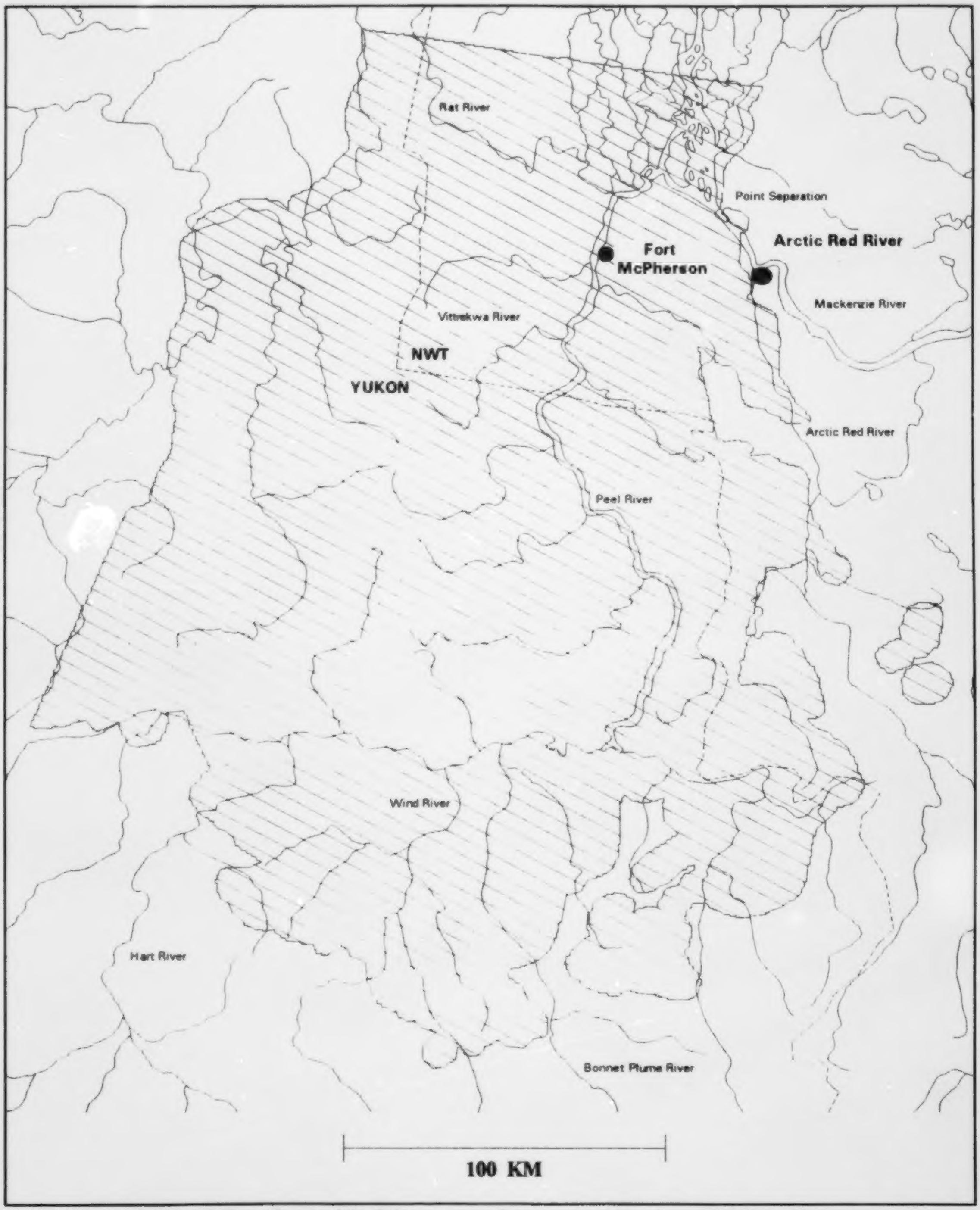
Location - Fort McPherson is located on the east bank of the Peel River, about 38 km upstream from its junction with the Mackenzie River, and 121 km by air south of Inuvik. It is situated on a hill above the river, surrounded by lakes and swamps. The site has stunted forest cover and it is subject to occasional flooding. Map 10 illustrates the area used by the people of Fort McPherson for renewable resource harvesting and other uses of the land.

History - Like Arctic Red River, Fort McPherson lies on the eastern fringe of the Gwich'in territory. The traditional culture was colourful and complex, comprising elements of British Columbia coastal cultures such as a clan system and potlatches, and those of the neighbouring Inuvialuit. A Hudson Bay Company post, "Fort McPherson", was established for trading with the Gwich'in on the Peel River in 1840. In 1852 a Gwich'in village on the bank of the Peel was moved to Fort McPherson, and in 1860 an Anglican mission was established. The RCMP set up a post in 1903 and conducted patrols through the Richardson Mountains from Fort McPherson to Dawson City in the Yukon.

Climate - Average annual precipitation is 34.4 cm. The July mean high is 20.2 C, low 9.5 C. January mean high -26.2 C, low -34.7 C. Prevailing winds are north-northwest averaging 7.2 km/hr.

People - In 1988, the population of Fort McPherson was estimated at 729. In 1986, 52 percent were male, 48 percent female.

Economy - Primary economic activities are trapping, oil exploration, highway services, tourism and canvas products. Businesses include canvas products, building contracting, fur buying, general retail, hotels, restaurants and outfitting. The harvest of renewable resources includes fish (okasis, jackfish (pike), lake trout, loche, and whitefish); game and furbearers


Rat River
Point Separation
Fort McPherson
Arctic Red River
Mackenzie River
Vittrekwa River
NWT
YUKON
Arctic Red River
Peel River
Wind River
Hart River
Bonnet Plume River
100 KM

Map 10 - Fort McPherson Community Land Use Area (wolf, beaver, mink, muskrat, fox, caribou). Timber is harvested for fuel and for use in local construction.

Non-renewable resources include coal, and low potential lead and zinc. Oil and gas exploration activity has occurred in the Mackenzie Delta. Average household income in 1985 was $28,326.

Status - Fort McPherson became a hamlet in 1986.

2.8 Arctic Red River (Tsiigehtchick - "Red River")

Location - Arctic Red River is located at the junction of the Arctic Red and Mackenzie rivers, 96 km south of Inuvik. The community is located on fluvial glacial terraces, near large areas of scrub forests. Map 11 illustrates the area used by the people of Arctic Red River for renewable resource harvesting and other uses of the land.

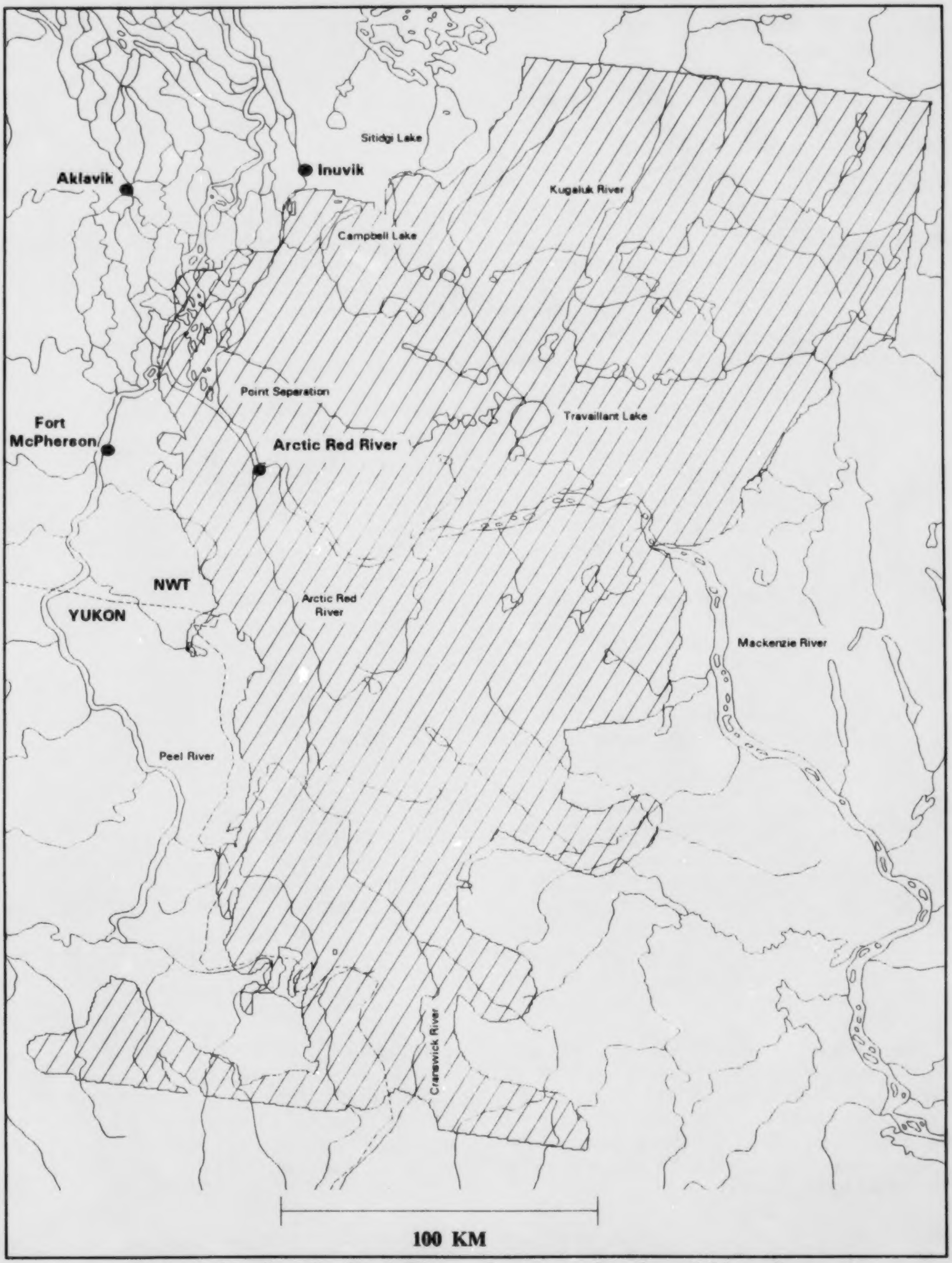
History - The Gwich'in had a seasonal fishing camp at the confluence of the two major rivers for many centuries before Alexander Mackenzie arrived in 1789. Once Mackenzie's explorations opened the area to trade and evangelization, a trading post and a mission were established at the site by the early 1870's. By 1960, the population had reached 120. In the late 1970's, construction of the Dempster Highway (from the Alaska Highway near Whitehorse to Inuvik) offered wage employment and increased access to larger centres.

Climate - The average annual precipitation is 29.6 cm. The July mean high is 19.9 C, low 9.4 C. January mean high is -24.9 C, low -32.7 C. Prevailing winds are from the east, averaging 9.6 km/hr.

People - In 1988, the population was estimated at 106. In 1986, 49 percent were male, 51 percent female.

Economy - Primary economic activities include trapping, maintenance of the ferry crossing and highway, hunting, fishing, tourism, and outfitting. The renewable resource harvest includes fish (grayling, coney, jackfish (pike), and whitefish); game and furbearers (beaver, marten, moose, muskrat). Other renewable resources include wood for local construction and fuel. Non-renewable resources include low potential lead and zinc, and oil and gas fields approximately 208 km northeast of the community. Average household income in 1985 was $21,902.

Status - Arctic Red River became a settlement on January 1, 1990.


Sitidgi Lake
Inuvik
Aklavik
Kugaluk River
Campbell Lake
Point Separation
Travaillant Lake
Fort McPherson
Arctic Red River
NWT
YUKON
Arctic Red River
Mackenzie River
Peel River
Cranswick River
100 KM

Map 11 - Arctic Red River Community Land Use Area

3 LAND USE ACTIVITIES

3.1 Renewable Resource Use

The region is rich in renewable resources. The forest, tundra, wetlands and marine habitats support a wide range of vegetation, fish and wildlife. This complex environment is one of the world's remaining systems of relatively pristine environmental quality. The significance of the region's natural resources is recognized by five migratory bird sanctuaries, one existing and two proposed national parks, one existing and one proposed territorial park, 22 International Biological Programme Sites, six Key Migratory Bird Terrestrial Habitats, and 11 Wildlife Areas of Special Interest (Maps 12, 13).

The region's renewable resources,as well as being significant in their own right, are important to the economy and culture of the region. Patterns of wildlife harvest vary between communities, depending on the season and the species. The main species harvested for subsistence purposes are caribou, arctic charr, whitefish, muskox, ringed seal, beluga, and waterfowl. Bearded seal and polar bear are also very important. In addition, cranberries, blueberries and blackberries are collected in the fall, and trees are cut for firewood and building materials.

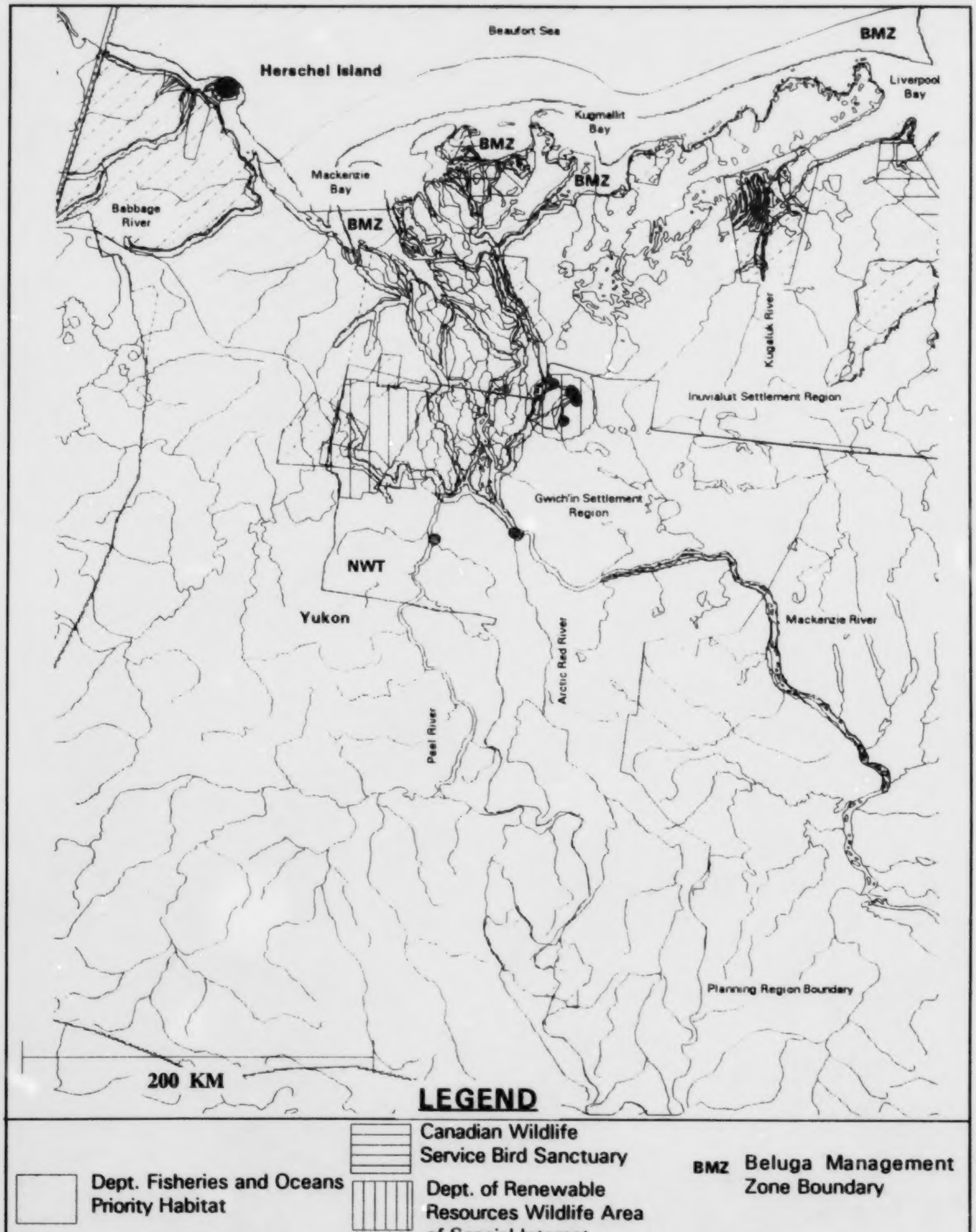
In the past, the primary commercial use of renewable resources was the fur harvest. Although trapping remains a significant aspect of aboriginal life in the region, the decline in the fur industry over the past 20 years has left it a poor economic generator. Other industries based on renewable resources are now being pursued, including a test whitefish fishery in the Delta, commercial reindeer herding, commercial muskox harvesting, tourism, big game hunting for polar bear, muskox and caribou, sports fishing and shellfishing, and a regional tannery.

The arts and crafts industry relies on the by-products of subsistence and sports harvests. For example, muskox qiviut is used for spinning and knitting, muskox and caribou horns for carvings, caribou and moose hide for mukluks and beaded slippers.

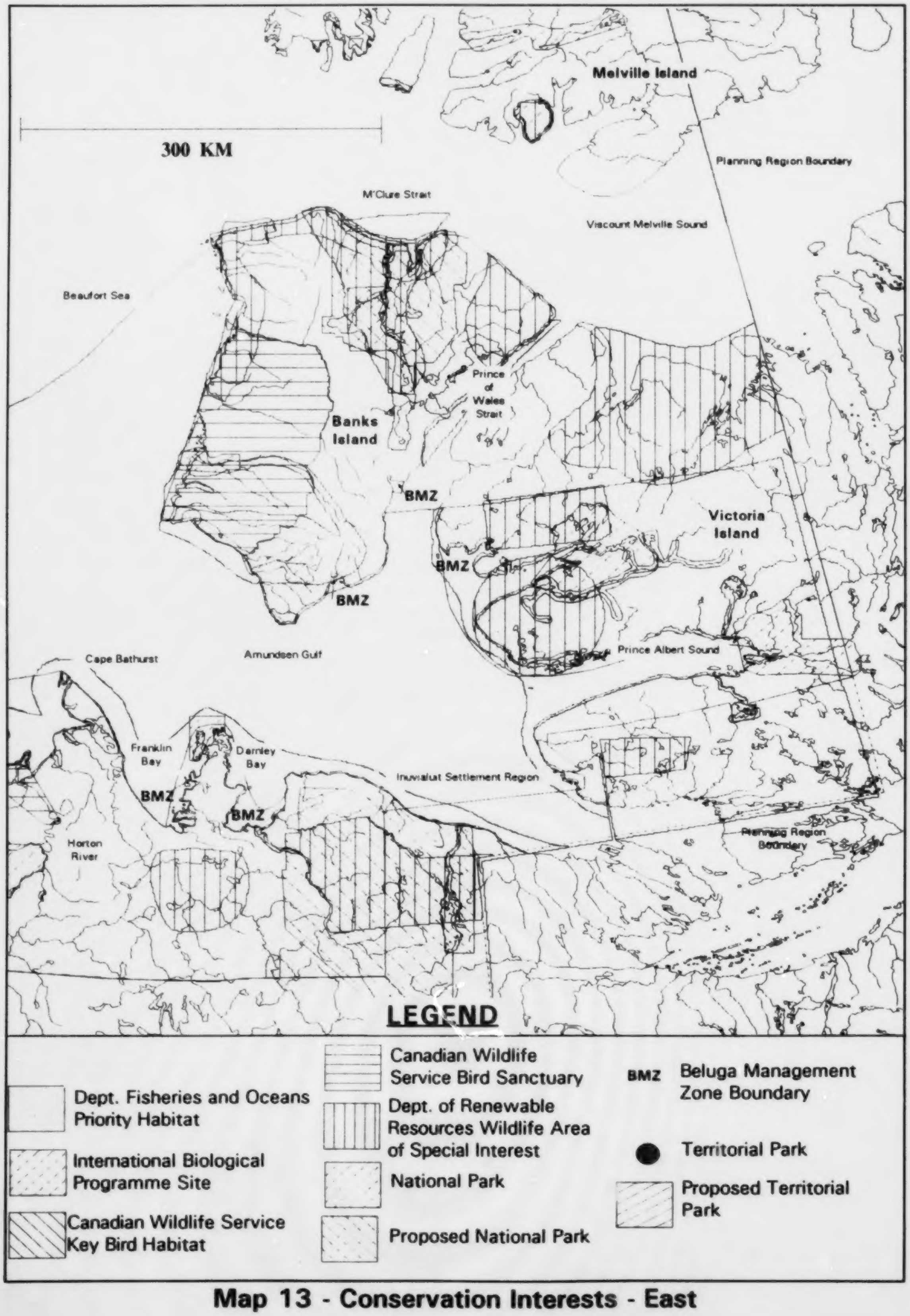
3.2 Tourism

The region offers both diversity in its tourism opportunities, and accessibility through its connection to southern Canada by the Dempster Highway. The Mackenzie Delta is the world's tenth largest river delta, an attraction that is complemented by the Arctic coastal plain and the high Arctic areas. The varying characteristics of the eight communities of the region also attract tourists.

Most tourists visit the region in the short summer season - June, July and August. Most tourism opportunities are organized out of Inuvik, because of its facilities and road connections with the Yukon and Alaska. Many activities are available through


Beaufort Sea
BMZ
Herschel Island
Liverpool Bay
Kugmallit Bay
BMZ
BMZ
Mackenzie Bay
BMZ
Babbage River
Kugaluk River
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Gwich'in Settlement Region
NWT
Yukon
Mackenzie River
Arctic Red River
Peel River
Planning Region Boundary
200 KM
LEGEND
Canadian Wildlife Service Bird Sanctuary
BMZ Beluga Management Zone Boundary
Dept. Fisheries and Oceans Priority Habitat
Dept. of Renewable Resources Wildlife Area of Special Interest
International Biological Programme Site
National Park
Territorial Park
Canadian Wildlife Service Key Bird Habitat
Proposed National Park
Proposed Territorial Park

Map 12 - Conservation Interests-West


Melville Island
300 KM
Planning Region Boundary
M'Clure Strait
Viscount Melville Sound
Beaufort Sea
Prince of Wales Strait
Banks Island
BMZ
Victoria Island
BMZ
BMZ
Prince Albert Sound
Cape Bathurst
Amundsen Gulf
Franklin Bay
Darnley Bay
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
BMZ
BMZ
Horton River
Planning Region Boundary
LEGEND
Dept. Fisheries and Oceans Priority Habitat
International Biological Programme Site
Canadian Wildlife Service Key Bird Habitat
Canadian Wildlife Service Bird Sanctuary
Dept. of Renewable Resources Wildlife Area of Special Interest
National Park
Proposed National Park
BMZ Beluga Management Zone Boundary
Territorial Park
Proposed Territorial Park

Map 13 - Conservation Interests - East

organized tours for observing wildlife, hiking, rafting, sports hunting, visiting whaling and fishing camps, boating and attending community/cultural activities. Northern Yukon National Park and Herschel Island Yukon Territorial Park are popular destinations. Recent studies indicate that tourism will increase in the region, given its high potential.

3.3 Oil and Gas Exploration and Development

The oil and gas industry first became active in the planning region more than 30 years ago. Geophysical survey work began in the region in the late 1950's and exploratory drilling began at Winter Harbour in 1961, in the Mackenzie Delta in 1962, on the Anderson Plain and Tuktoyaktuk Peninsula in the 1960's, and in the Beaufort Sea in 1973. To date more than 170 exploratory test wells have been drilled at onshore locations in the Delta region, and another 70 have been drilled in the southern Beaufort Sea.

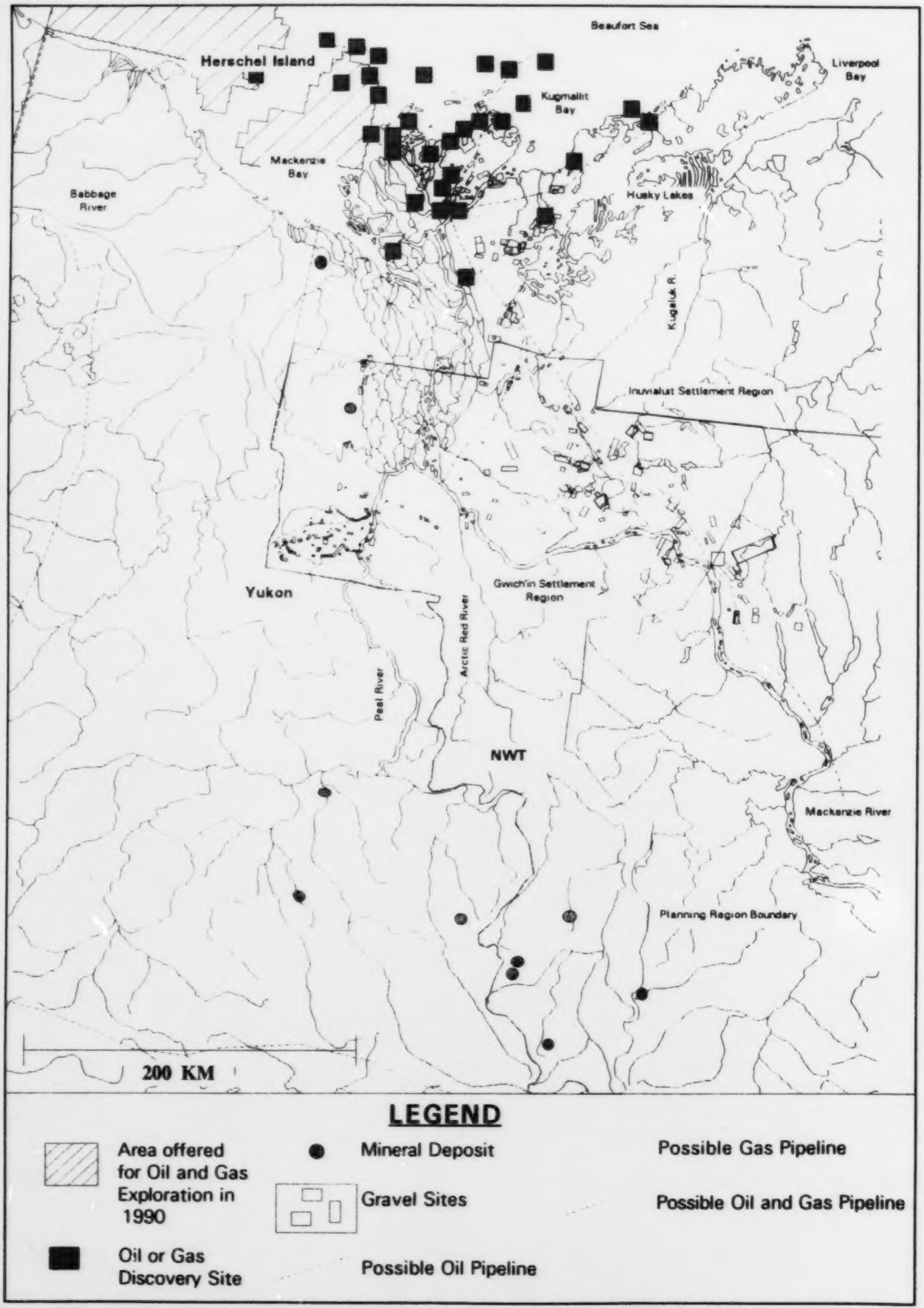
Most of the 50 hydrocarbon discovery sites in the region have been in the Mackenzie Delta and the adjacent near-shore Beaufort Sea (Map 14). With discoveries of oil and gas continuing in the region, estimates of discovered reserves are subject to frequent revision. Discovered oil resources are estimated to range between 1.5 to 2.0 billion barrels (238-318 million cubic metres oil)(Dixon et al. 1988). Discovered gas resources are in the range of 10.4 to 12.6 trillion cubic feet (0.29-0.36 trillion cubic metres) (Dixon et al. 1988). In addition, tar sands discovered in the 1960's on northwest Melville Island are estimated to contain 16 million cubic metres (110 million barrels) of oil.

The most significant oil discovery to date is at the offshore Amauligak structure (northeast offshore of Richards Island), with major gas discoveries in the vicinity of Richards Island and Parsons Lake on the mainland. At present, no sites in the region are in production. Exploration activity is currently at a low ebb due to the uncertainty of future petroleum prices on world markets, which in turn negatively affects financial backing for projects. However, each year, selected areas continue to be offered for oil and gas exploration (Map 14).

Earlier exploratory drilling programs have established temporary bases and support facilities at Point Farewell, Tununuk Point and Swimming Point, as well as camp, storage and trans-shipping facilities in Inuvik and Tuktoyaktuk. As exploration occurred further offshore, support was supplied from Tuktoyaktuk, McKinley Bay, Herschel Basin and from large marine vessels. Temporary facilities at Summers Harbour and Wise Bay were also used.

Facilities are still present at some of these sites, although Tuktoyaktuk is presently the only support base in use.

Future development of hydrocarbon reserves would require construction and operation of production facilities and


Beaufort Sea
Herschel Island
Liverpool Bay
Kugmallit Bay
Mackenzie Bay
Babbage River
Husky Lakes
Kugaluk R.
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Yukon
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Arctic Red River
Peel River
NWT
Mackenzie River
Planning Region Boundary
200 KM
LEGEND
Area offered for Oil and Gas Exploration in 1990
Oil or Gas Discovery Site
Mineral Deposit
Gravel Sites
Possible Oil Pipeline
Possible Gas Pipeline
Possible Oil and Gas Pipeline

Map 14 - Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities-West transportation systems to move the products to market as well as the reactivation of the support facilities.

An application is presently before the National Energy Board for a gas export license. Development of hydrocarbon reserves would require pipelining probably along the Mackenzie River valley and/or the Dempster Highway (Maps 14 and 15).

Other possible means of transporting oil reserves to market include marine transport by ice-breaking tankers. In this plan, the Commission recommends pipelines as the preferred means of transporting oil and gas, and that tankers not be used.

The oil and gas industry has developed various scenarios for the pipelines and processing plants required to move these resources from the points of discovery to the main transmission lines out of the region (Maps 14 and 15).

In addition to lands required directly for producing, processing and transporting hydrocarbons, some other lands are potentially required for deep-water harbour sites along the Beaufort Sea coastline and lower Mackenzie River; communications sites; sea lanes; roads; gravel deposits; and a limited number of locations suited for stockpiling equipment and supplies or for using as base camps.

Oil and gas exploration and development are major land uses that either have brought or may in the future bring direct economic benefits to the region including employment, a wide variety of economic spin-offs, royalty dollars, and improved infrastructure. Although activity has been low in recent years, petroleum exploration and development remains an important and viable resource use in the region.

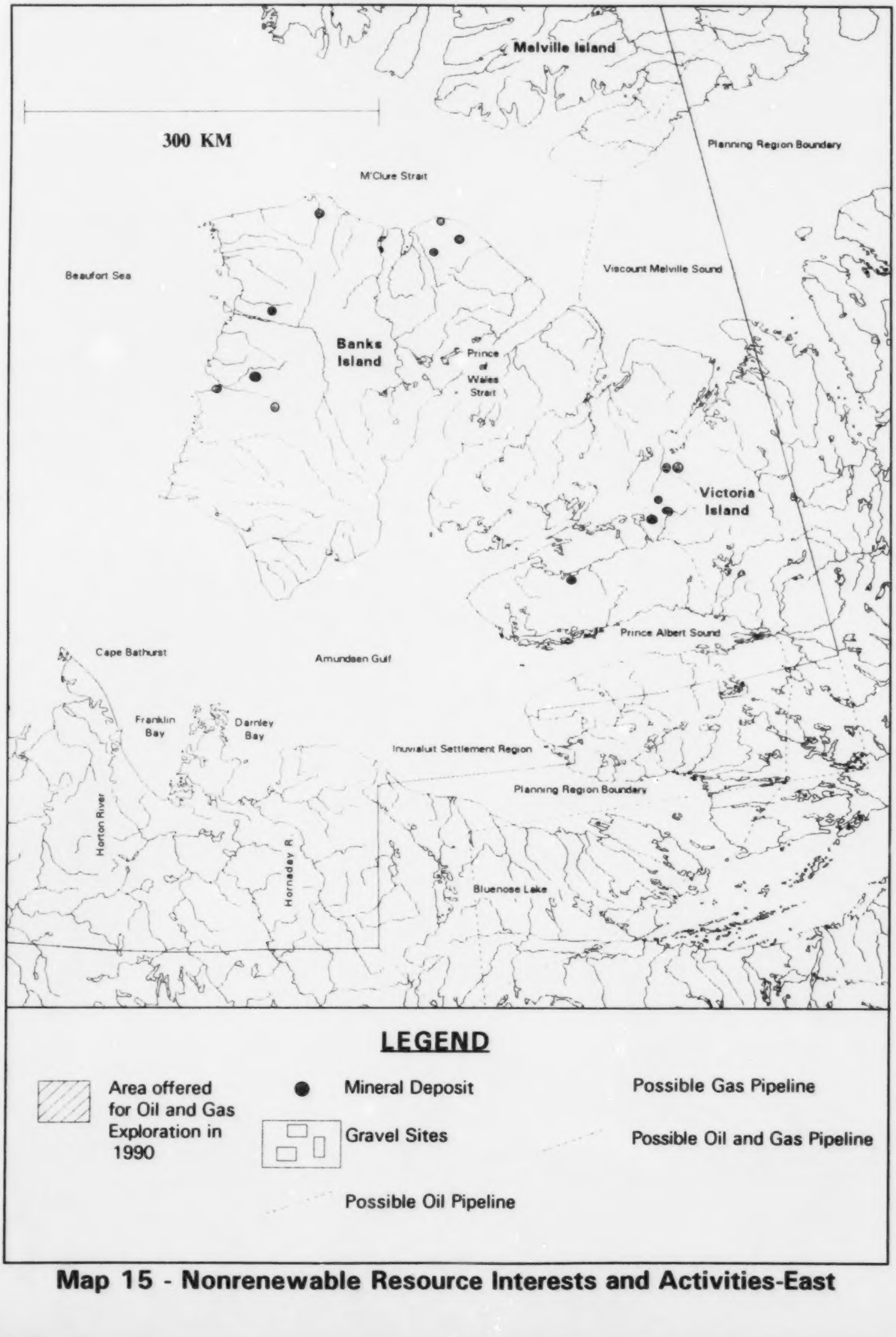
3.4 Mining Exploration and Development

Little is known of the commercial mineral potential of the planning region, although there are known deposits of iron, coal, copper, lead and zinc (Maps 14, 15).

No commercial mineral resource extraction is occurring at present. Although the known deposits are large, especially the iron ore reserves in the Snake River area, their remoteness makes extraction and transportation uneconomical at present.

3.5 Sand and Gravel Use

Sand and gravel resources in the region (Map 14) are in relatively short supply, given the demand for community requirements, maintenance and upgrading of transportation facilities, potential inter-community roads, military activities and the oil and gas industry. Section 7 of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement makes provision for the reservation of granular resources to meet public community needs. Considerable work has


Melville Island
300 KM
Planning Region Boundary
M'Clure Strait
Beaufort Sea
Viscount Melville Sound
Banks Island
Prince of Wales Strait
Victoria Island
Prince Albert Sound
Cape Bathurst
Amundsen Gulf
Franklin Bay
Darnley Bay
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Planning Region Boundary
Horton River
Hornaday R.
Bluenose Lake
LEGEND
Area offered for Oil and Gas Exploration in 1990
Mineral Deposit
Gravel Sites
Possible Oil Pipeline
Possible Gas Pipeline
Possible Oil and Gas Pipeline

Map 15 - Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities-East been completed to inventory and plan for these needs, but further work will be necessary as demands and supplies change, if and when larger projects such as inter-community roads and/or pipelines become a reality, and as practices change to reduce demand and recycle supplies

3.6. Transportation and Shipping

Transportation in the region relies on gravel roads, ice roads, air traffic and water traffic (Maps 16, 17). Construction is costly because the land is wet and underlaid by permafrost. The Dempster Highway links Arctic Red River, Fort McPherson and Inuvik to the Yukon, where it connects to the Alaska Highway near Whitehorse. The Dempster is an all-season highway, except during freeze-up and break-up, when the ferries at Arctic Red River and Fort McPherson cannot operate. This transportation route is supplemented by a network of winter roads, most notably those linking Inuvik, Aklavik and Tuktoyaktuk, and Fort McPherson and Aklavik. Air traffic connects all communities, except Arctic Red River, by scheduled flight service.

From late May to mid-October, barges transport bulk cargo to the communities from the end of the railway at Hay River, down the Mackenzie River to the Delta communities. The Arctic sealift ships then distribute the cargo to the coastal communities, the Distant Early Warning Sites, and the North Warning Sites from mid-July to mid-October.

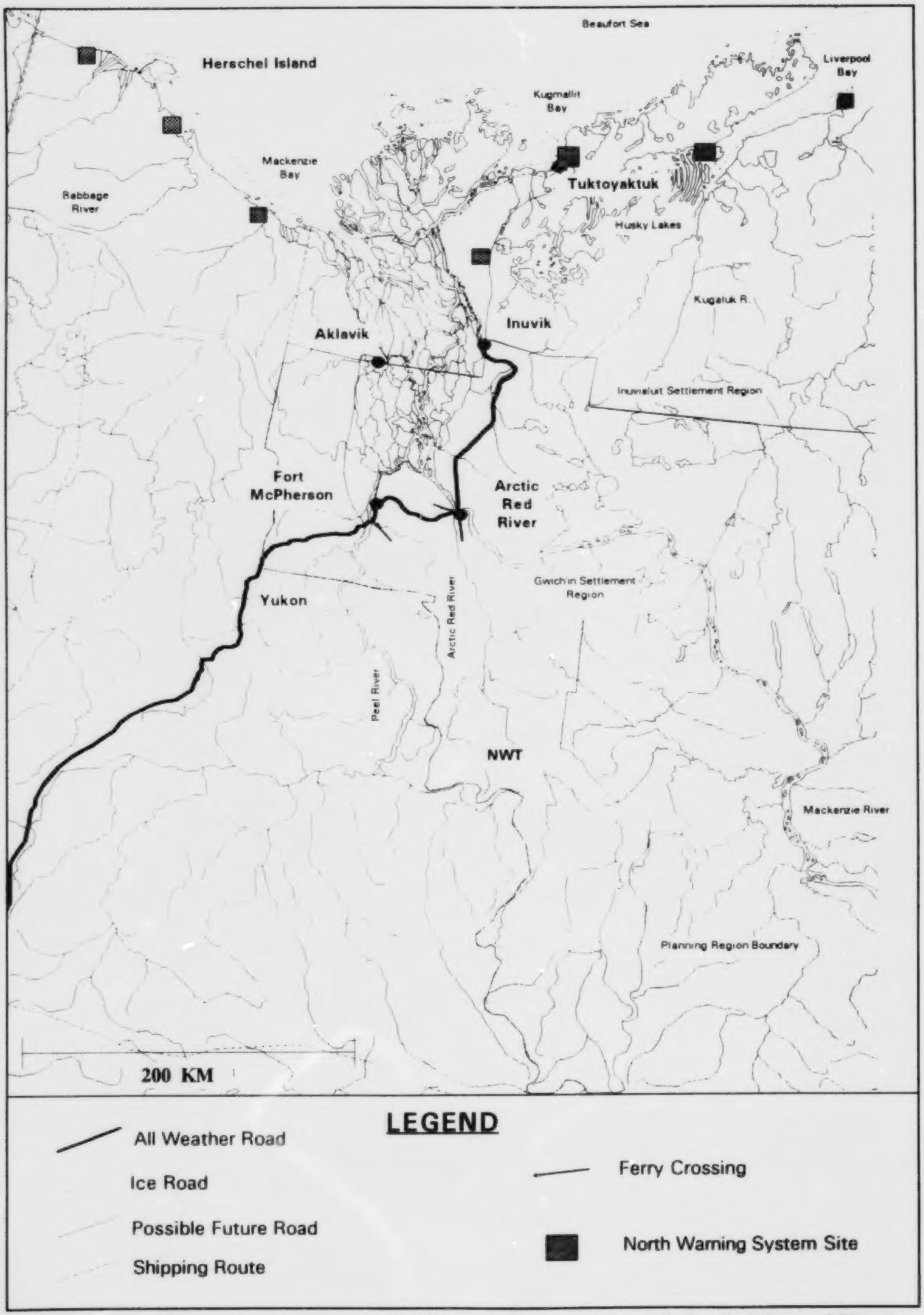
Tuktoyaktuk serves as the main marine base for the oil and gas industry, supplemented by McKinley Bay. Production of oil and gas in the Beaufort Sea could require additional marine facilities, possibly including a deep-water port.

Ship traffic related to the oil and gas industry, military and tourism activities occurs throughout the Beaufort Sea - Amundsen Gulf area. International ship traffic occasionally uses the Northwest Passage, part of which is the Prince of Wales Strait between Banks and Victoria islands.

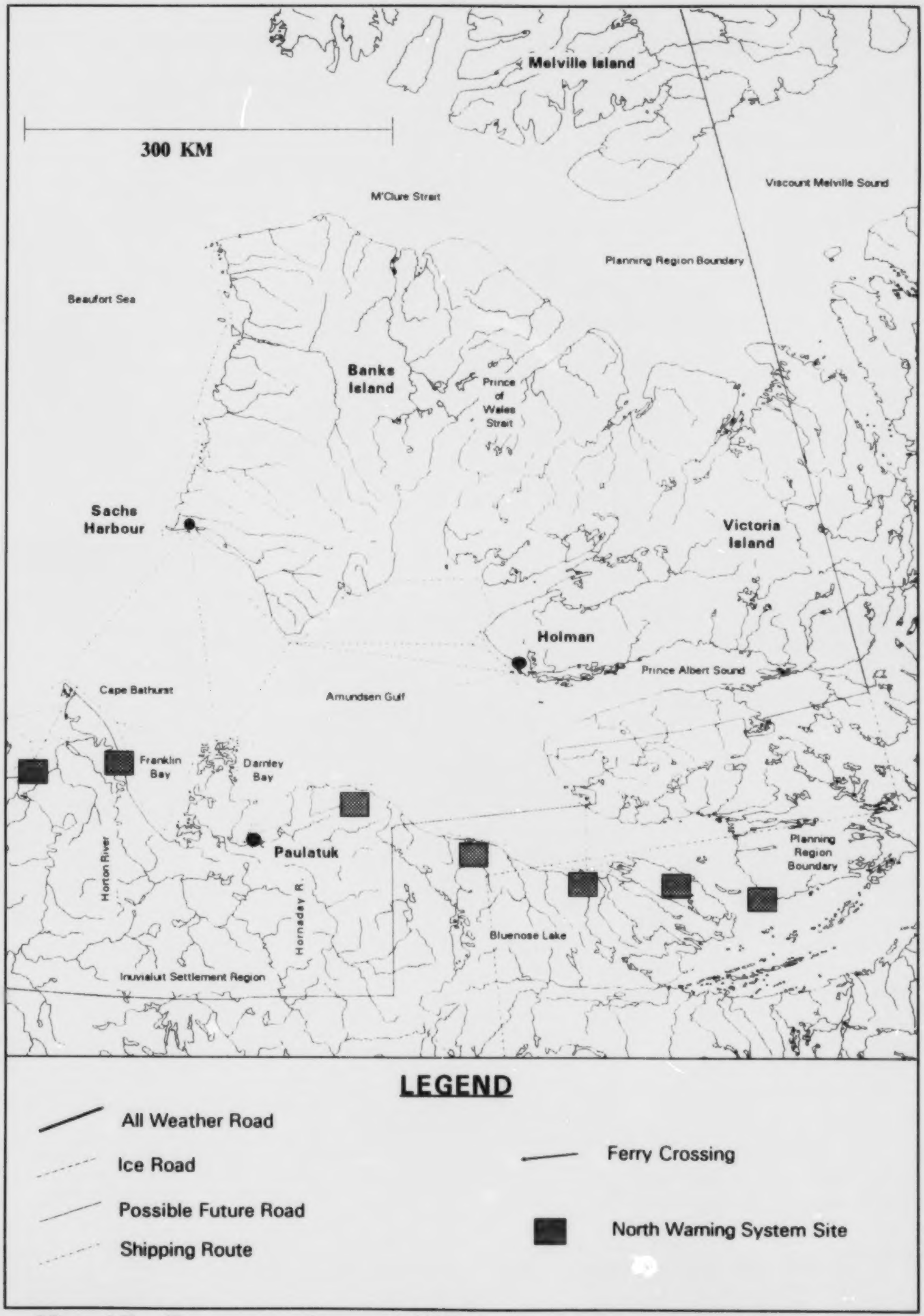
3.7 Military Use

As a major part of the North American Air Defence Modernization Program, Distant Early Warning (DEW) sites are being replaced by the North Warning System. The latter includes Long Range Radar sites and unattended Short Range Radar sites situated along the Arctic Coast approximately every 50 miles (Maps 16, 17). A Forward Operating Location site for aircraft support is also under construction in Inuvik. Periodically, land-based training exercises by the Canadian Armed Forces take place in the region. Flight training and cruise missile testing also takes place, sometimes at low altitudes.

In previous years, Inuvik was the location of a major base for the Department of National Defence. The base was closed in 1986.


Beaufort Sea
Herschel Island
Liverpool Bay
Kugmallit Bay
Mackenzie Bay
Babbage River
Tuktoyaktuk
Husky Lakes
Kugaluk R.
Inuvik
Aklavik
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Fort McPherson
Arctic Red River
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Yukon
Arctic Red River
Peel River
NWT
Mackenzie River
Planning Region Boundary
200 KM
LEGEND
All Weather Road
Ice Road
Possible Future Road
Shipping Route
Ferry Crossing
North Warning System Site

Map 16 - Transportation and Military Interests and Activities - West


Melville Island
300 KM
M'Clure Strait
Viscount Melville Sound
Planning Region Boundary
Beaufort Sea
Banks Island
Prince of Wales Strait
Sachs Harbour
Victoria Island
Holman
Prince Albert Sound
Cape Bathurst
Amundsen Gulf
Franklin Bay
Darnley Bay
Paulatuk
Horton River
Hornaday R.
Planning Region Boundary
Bluenose Lake
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
LEGEND
All Weather Road
Ice Road
Possible Future Road
Shipping Route
Ferry Crossing
North Warning System Site

Map 17 - Transportation and Military Interests and Activities - East

4 THE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

Resource management in the planning region has regional, territorial, national and international dimensions. Land and wildlife management are separately administered. While land claims add a further dimension to the issue, they help to focus and integrate management.

4.1 Aboriginal Land Management

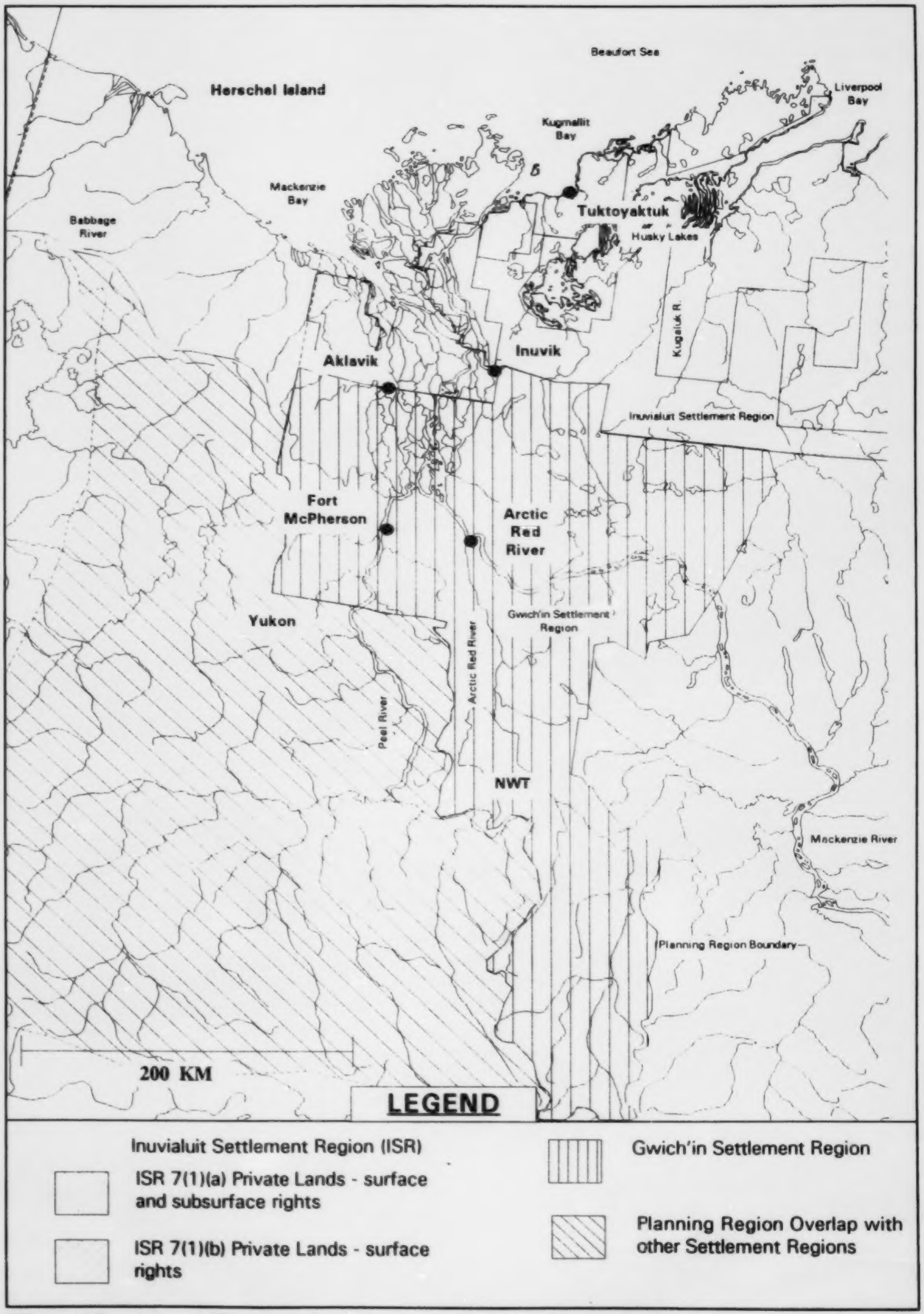
4.1.1 The Inuvialuit Settlement Region

In 1984, the Inuvialuit Final Agreement was concluded and proclaimed in the Western Arctic (Inuvialuit) Claims Settlement Act. The Agreement created the Inuvialuit Settlement Region, an area of 350,000 square miles (906,430 square kilometres), within which the Inuvialuit own 35,000 square miles (90,643 square kilometres) of land. The latter area is comprised of 30,000 square miles (77,694 square kilometres) of land on which the Inuvialuit own surface rights (termed "7(1)(b) lands"), and a further 5000 square miles (12,949 square kilometres) of land on which they own both surface and subsurface rights (termed "7(1)(a) lands"). Inuvialuit lands are shown on Maps 18, 19.

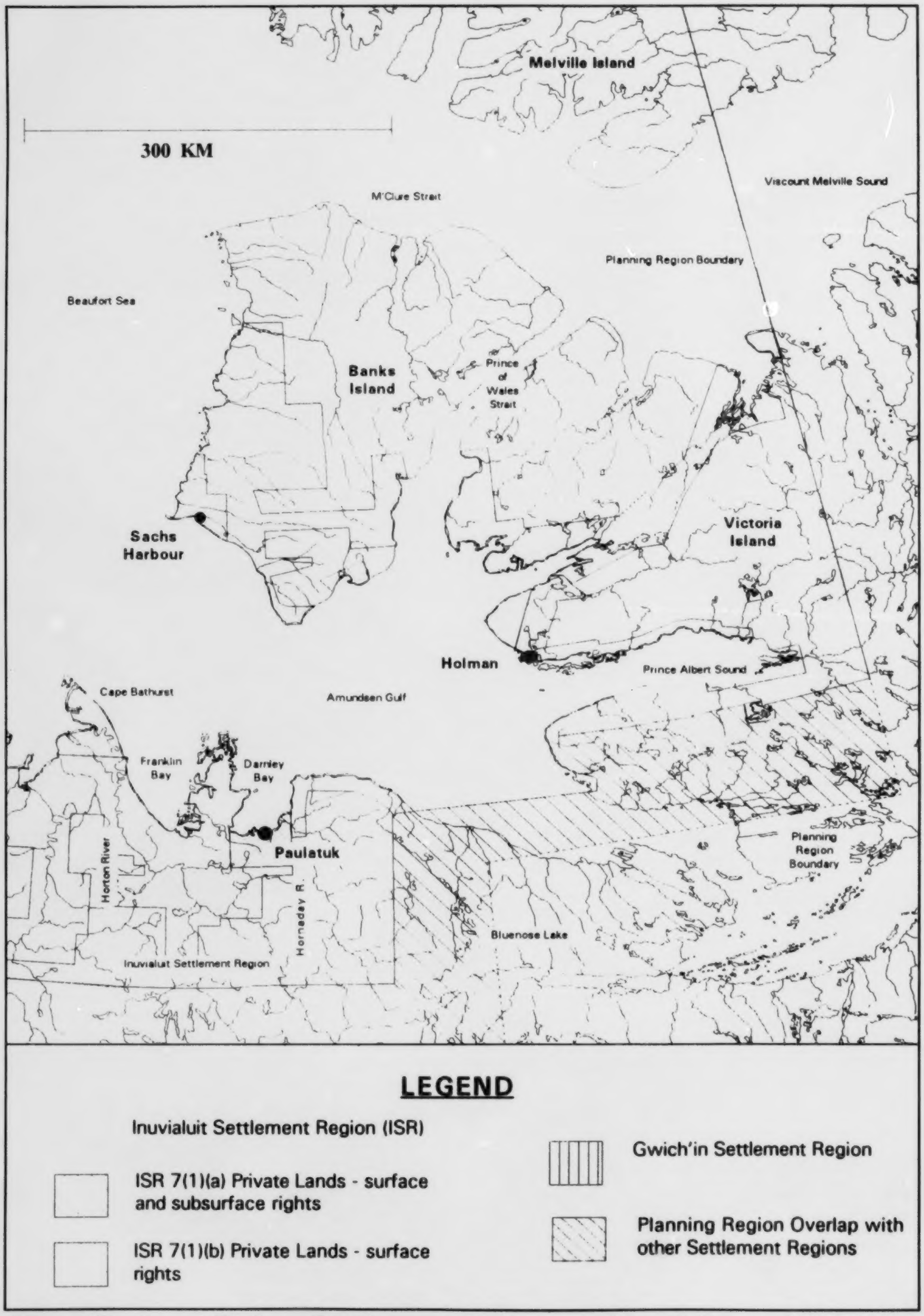
Inuvialuit lands are managed by the Inuvialuit Land Administration (ILA), a division of the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation. The ILA operates under the direction of the Inuvialuit Land Administration Commission (ILAC), a three-member Inuvialuit body. Development proposals on Inuvialuit lands are reviewed by the ILA and ILAC, both of which work closely with and solicit input from the affected communities. The ILA manages Inuvialuit lands in accordance with the provisions of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement (see particularly sec. 10), the ILA Rules and Procedures, and laws of general application.

4.1.2 The Gwich'in Settlement Region

In 1988, representatives of the Dene - Metis peoples in the Northwest Territories signed a land claims agreement-in-principle with the Government of Canada. A Final Agreement was completed in 1990. It was, however, never ratified, and the Gwich'in Tribal Council in the Mackenzie Delta began negotiating its own regional claim. The Gwich'in comprehensive land claim agreement was initialed by the Gwich'in and federal and territorial governments in July 1991, and the Gwich'in ratified it in September 1991. Parliament is to ratify the agreement and enact settlement legislation. The Gwich'in Settlement Region covers 23,100 square miles (59,800 square kilometres). The Gwich'in will own 8,658 square miles (22,422 square kilometres) of lands, of which 6,280 square miles (16,264 square kilometres) have surface rights, and 2,378 square miles (6,158 square kilometres) have subsurface rights. In addition, the Gwich'in will own 600 square miles (1,560 square kilometres) in the Yukon. The Gwich'in Settlement Region is shown on Map 18.


Beaufort Sea
Herschel Island
Liverpool Bay
Kugmallit Bay
Mackenzie Bay
Babbage River
Tuktoyaktuk
Husky Lakes
Kugaluk R.
Aklavik
Inuvik
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Fort McPherson
Arctic Red River
Yukon
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Arctic Red River
Peel River
NWT
Mackenzie River
Planning Region Boundary
200 KM
LEGEND
Inuvialuit Settlement Region (ISR)
ISR 7(1)(a) Private Lands - surface and subsurface rights
ISR 7(1)(b) Private Lands - surface rights
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Planning Region Overlap with other Settlement Regions

Map 18 - Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership - West


Melville Island
300 KM
M'Clure Strait
Viscount Melville Sound
Planning Region Boundary
Beaufort Sea
Banks Island
Prince of Wales Strait
Sachs Harbour
Victoria Island
Holman
Prince Albert Sound
Cape Bathurst
Amundsen Gulf
Franklin Bay
Darnley Bay
Paulatuk
Planning Region Boundary
Horton River
Hornaday R.
Bluenose Lake
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
LEGEND
Inuvialuit Settlement Region (ISR)
ISR 7(1)(a) Private Lands - surface and subsurface rights
ISR 7(1)(b) Private Lands - surface rights
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Planning Region Overlap with other Settlement Regions

Map 19 - Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership - East

4.2 Public Land Management

Land management on publicly-owned lands in the planning region is a complex affair. For the present purposes, it is sufficient to highlight the importance of the *Territorial Lands Act*, the *Territorial Land Use Regulations* and the *Territorial Land Regulations*, administered by the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, by which the federal government exercises land management responsibilities that are generally the responsibility of the provinces in southern Canada. Other land-related management responsibilities in the planning region are administered as follows:

Granular quarrying	Indian and Northern Affairs Canada; NWT Dept. of Transport; NWT Dept. of Public Works
Military activities	National Defence Canada
Mining	Indian and Northern Affairs Canada
National parks	Canadian Parks Service, Environment Canada
Oil and gas management	National Energy Board; Indian and Northern Affairs Canada
Shipping	Canadian Coast Guard, Transport Canada
Roads/airports	NWT Dep. of Transportation
Territorial parks	NWT Dep. of Economic Development and Tourism
Wastes/contaminants	NWT Dep. of Renewable Resources; Environment Canada; Indian and Northern Affairs Canada

Management responsibilities that are usually the responsibility of provincial governments are gradually being transfered from the federal to the territorial government. It is expected that a "Northern Accord" will transfer the administration of onshore oil and gas management to the NWT Department of Energy Mines and Petroleum Resources, and provide for joint federal/territorial management of the offshore.

Land claim settlements add a unique dimension to public land management in the planning region. Sections 11, 12 and 13(7) of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement make provision for environmental screening and review. All developments on public lands of consequence to the Settlement Region with a potential for causing negative environmental impacts are to be screened by the joint Inuvialuit - government Environmental Impact Screening Committee, which may refer those projects that could have such an impact to the Environmental Impact Review Board. Pursuant to sec. 11(c) of the Agreement, the Inuvialuit may also request environmental screening of any development on private lands in the Settlement Region. The Screening Committee and Review Board advise the relevant minister(s) of government, with whom the ultimate decision-making responsibility remains.

The Gwich'in Agreement incorporates similar provisions for impact assessment.

4.3 Wildlife Management

With the exception of a few provisions of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement (secs. 14(36) and 14(77)), responsibility for wildlife management in the planning region rests ultimately with ministers of the federal and territorial governments. In general, terrestrial species (including polar bear) are managed by the NWT Department of Renewable Resources, marine species and fish by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, and migratory birds by the Canadian Wildlife Service. Forestry management rests with the NWT Department of Renewable Resources.

Conservation of wildlife populations and habitat is one of the fundamental concerns of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement. Section 14 of the Agreement legislates basic principles affecting wildlife management, and establishes a system of Inuvialuit and joint Inuvialuit - government wildlife management committees. The committees advise the relevant minister(s) on virtually every aspect of wildlife management. Through them, a partnership in wildlife management is established. Similar wildlife management principles and boards are central to the Gwich'in Agreement.

4.4 Archaeological Management

The protection of archaeological resources in the planning area is currently regulated under the *Archaeological Sites Regulations* of the *Northwest Territories Act*, the *Historic Resources Act*, and the *Territorial Land Use Regulations*. The *Archaeological Sites Regulations* requires researchers to obtain a permit from the Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre. The *Territorial Land Use Regulations* prohibit land use operations within 30 m of a known or suspected archaeological site. The Inuvialuit Land Administration regulates access to archaeological sites on private lands. A new federal *Archaeological Resources Protection Act* to strengthen protection of archaeological resources is currently in preparation.

5 CLAIMANT BODIES IN THE INUVIALUIT AND GWICH'IN SETTLEMENT REGIONS

5.1 Inuvialuit Organizations

Inuvialuit Regional Corporation (IRC)

This agency received the settlement lands and financial settlement resulting from the Inuvialuit Final Agreement. It promotes the political and economic interests of the Inuvialuit. The IRC is composed of representatives from the six Inuvialuit Community Corporations. The IRC administers Inuvialuit lands through its Inuvialuit Land Administration. The IRC may recommend referral of any development proposal within the region to the Environmental Impact Screening Committee.

Inuvialuit Land Administration (ILA)

This agency is a division of the IRC, which administers and manages private Inuvialuit 7(1)(a) and 7(1)(b) lands in accordance with the Inuvialuit Final Agreement and laws of general application. Under the direction of the three- member Inuvialuit Land Administration Commission (ILAC), the ILA issues rights and sets terms and conditions for developments on Inuvialuit land. Applications for use of these lands, such as land use permits and rights-of-way, are processed by ILA. Both ILA and ILAC rely on input and/or approval from the local Community Corporations and Hunters and Trappers Committees. The ILA ensures compliance with terms and conditions stated in the Inuvialuit Final Agreement for the protection of the land, wildlife and habitat. The ILAC may recommend referral of any development proposal on Inuvialuit Lands to the Environmental Impact Screening Committee. ILA is also responsible for co-ordinating Inuvialuit involvement in the land use planning process.

Community Corporations (CC)

Each of the six communities is represented by a corporation which together control the IRC. The CC advises the ILA and ILAC on local social and economic matters as they relate to applications and proposals from developers to access Inuvialuit lands. In many cases, a developer must negotiate socio-economic agreements with the CC and other Inuvialuit organizations before ILAC will consider an application. The CC's can request, through the chairperson of the IRC, that any development proposal within the region be referred to the Environmental Impact Screening Committee.

Hunters and Trappers Committees (HTC)

Each of the six Inuvialuit communities has an HTC. All applications for land use within the region are referred to the appropriate HTC for comment regarding potential wildlife impacts.

The HTC advises the ILA and ILAC on local wildlife matters as they relate to applications and proposals from developers to access Inuvialuit lands. In most cases, the HTC must approve a project before ILAC will consider it. HTCs can request, through the chairman of the Inuvialuit Game Council, that a project be referred to the Environmental Impact Screening Committee.

The HTCs have several other functions: advise the Inuvialuit Game Council on local wildlife and fisheries matters; appoint members to the Inuvialiut Game Council; sub-allocate quotas within communities and control distribution of tags; make by-laws governing Inuvialuit harvesting and fishing rights under the Inuvialuit Final Agreement, and assist with public registration of fishing on Inuvialuit lands.

Hunters and Trappers Associations (HTA)

In the Inuvialuit Settlement Region, Hunters and Trappers Associations still operate only in Aklavik and Inuvik. The HTAs are societies of hunters and trappers who hold General Hunting Licenses and are not Inuvialuit. HTAs were formed before the Inuvialuit Final Agreement and are funded by the NWT Department of Renewable Resources. They help administer government programs for hunters and trappers at the local level.

Inuvialuit Game Council (IGC)

This key body is formed from representatives of each community HTC. It represents the collective Inuvialuit interest in wildlife and fisheries with respect to hunting and fishing rights in the Inuvialuit Final Agreement. It acts as the regional hunters and trappers organization. It provides advice to government through the Wildlife Management Advisory Councils and the Fisheries Joint Management Committee. It appoints representatives to joint management committees. The IGC allocates wildlife quotas among Inuvialuit communities and may make recommendations to the communities on commercial or community hunts.

The IGC also advises the chairman of ILAC regarding applications made by developers and the specific arrangements developers arrive at with potentially affected community HTCs. The IGC may recommend referral of any development proposal within the region to the Environmental Impact Screening Committee.

5.2 Joint Government/Inuvialuit Organizations

Wildlife Management Advisory Council NWT (WMAC(NWT))

The WMAC(NWT) is composed of a chairperson and three native and three government representatives. Two members are designated by the Government of the Northwest Territories (GNWT) and one by the Minister of Environment Canada and three by the Inuvialuit. The chairperson is appointed by the GNWT with the consent of the

Inuvialuit and Minister of Environment Canada. The WMAC(NWT) works with the IGC to advise the NWT Minister of Renewable Resources and the Minister of Environment Canada on wildlife issues in the Northwest Territories portion of the settlement region. It is also responsible for determining quotas for wildife harvests in the Western Arctic Region.

Wildlife Management Advisory Council (North Slope) (WMAC(North Slope))

The WMAC (North Slope) is composed of a chairperson and equal numbers of native and government representatives. At least one member is designated from the Yukon Territorial Government (YTG). One member is appointed by the Minister of Environment Canada. Other members are appointed by the Inuvialuit and by other native groups that have acquired harvesting rights in the North Slope under their land claims settlements. The chairperson is appointed by YTG with the consent of the native groups and the Minister of Environment Canada. The WMAC (North Slope) advises the Yukon Minister of Renewable Resources and the Minister of Environment Canada on wildlife issues for the North Slope. It ensures that the special conservation regime in sec. 12(2) of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement is maintained. It determines quotas for Inuvialuit harvesting of wildlife on the North Slope.

Fisheries Joint Management Committee (FJMC)

The FJMC is composed of a chairperson and four members of equal native and government representation. Two members are appointed by the IGC. The chairperson is appointed by the four members. The FJMC works with the IGC to advise the Minister of Fisheries and Oceans on fisheries management issues in the settlement region. It assists Canada and the Inuvialuit in administering rights and obligations relating to fisheries (fish, whales and seals) under the Inuvialuit Final Agreement. The FJMC assists the Department of Fisheries and Oceans in carrying out its responsibilities for the management of fisheries in the settlement region.

Environmental Impact Screening Committee (EISC)

The EISC is composed of a chairperson and three members appointed by the Inuvialuit, one by the GNWT, one by the YTG, and one by the federal government. The chairperson is appointed by the federal government with the consent of the Inuvialuit. The EISC is empowered by the Inuvialuit Final Agreement to review all development proposals for the region for an assessment of potential environmental impacts. This review includes the offshore, the onshore on Crown lands, and, if requested, the private Inuvialuit lands. The EISC may refer development proposals to existing federal environmental review agencies or to the Environmental Impact Review Board. No licenses or approvals can be issued by any regulatory agency until the screening and review process is complete.

Environmental Impact Review Board (EIRB)

The EIRB is composed of a chairperson and three members appointed by the federal government and three by the Inuvialuit. Of the three members appointed by Canada, one will be designated by the territorial government in whose jurisdiction the development being reviewed is to be located. The chairperson is appointed by Canada with the consent of the Inuvialuit. The EIRB conducts public hearings into proposed developments that are referred to it by the EISC. The EIRB makes recommendations to the appropriate minister on terms and conditions for development, including mitigative and remedial measures. The EIRB also estimates the potential liability of the developer, based on a worst-case scenario, for wildlife compensation and restoration.

Joint Secretariat

The Joint Secretariat provides administrative and technical support to several joint government/Inuvialuit boards created by the Inuvialuit Final Agreement, including the WMAC, FJMC, EISC, EIRB and IGC.

5.3 Proposed Gwich'in Organizations

Land and Water Management Board

A single Land and Water Management Board shall be established as the main instrument to manage land and water. The Land and Water Management Board shall have membership from nominees of the Gwich'in and of government. The board shall issue licences, permits and authorizations for all uses of land and water throughout the settlement area. It will monitor and enforce compliance.

Renewable Resources Board

A Renewable Resources Board shall be established to be the main instrument of wildlife management in the settlement region and shall act in the public interest. The board shall have nominees of Gwich'in and government.

Renewable Resources Councils

There shall be a Renewable Resources Council in each of the communities of Aklavik, Arctic Red River, Fort McPherson and Inuvik to encourage and promote local involvement in conservation, harvesting studies, research and wildlife management in the local community. These councils shall be composed of residents of the local community.

Environmental Impact Review Board

An Environmental Impact Review Board shall be established as the main instrument for the conduct of environmental impact assessment and review in the Mackenzie Valley, with the latter defined in the Gwich'in Agreement. The review board shall have membership of nominees of aboriginal groups (including the Gwich'in) and of government. All development proposals in the Mackenzie Valley, including development proposals in relation to Gwich'in lands, shall be subject to environmental impact assessment and review.

Surface Rights Board

The Surface Rights Board shall be an institution of public government and shall have jurisdiction over matters relating to surface entry and compensation. The board shall grant right of entry orders, determine compensation, and receive submissions for resolution of disputes over use of surface lands. Members of the board shall be residents of the Northwest Territories, and shall include a resident of the Gwich'in settlement region when dealing with Gwich'in lands.

Land Use Planning Boards

A Land Use Planning Board shall have jurisdiction for developing, reviewing, and proposing approvals, exceptions, and amendments in respect of a land use plan for the settlement area. Between the date of settlement legislation and the date of legislation establishing the planning board, an Interim Planning Board shall be established to conduct land use planning on the basis of the plan developed for the settlement area by the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Regional Land Use Planning Commission.

Both boards shall have equal membership from nominees of the Gwich'in and of government.

Sources:

Dixon, J., Morell, G. R., Dietrich, J. R., Proctor, R. M., and G. C. Taylor. 1988. Petroleum resources of the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea. Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario. Open File #1926.

Gwich'in Tribal Council, Comprehensive Claims Branch (DIAND), Aboriginal Rights and Constitutional Development (GNWT). 1991. Comprehensive land claim between Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada and the Gwich'in Tribal Council. July 13, 1991.

Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. 1984. The western arctic claim. The Inuvialuit Final Agreement. Ottawa, Ontario.

Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. 1988. Information and procedures: developing the Inuvialuit Settlement Region. Prepared by Spencer Environmental Management Services Ltd. Ottawa, Ontario.

R. A. Owens Environmental Services Ltd. 1989. Land use requirements for anticipated hydrocarbon development in the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Land Use Planning Region. Prepared for the Canadian Petroleum Association, Calgary, Alberta.

Wildlife Management Advisory Council (NWT). 1989. Renewable resource directory for the Inuvialuit Settlement Region. Inuvik, Northwest Territories. Technical Report No. 1.

APPENDIX E

DOCUMENTATION OF SITES IN THE LAND MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

1. INTRODUCTION

This appendix documents the areas that make up the land management system (Section 4 of this land use plan):

- areas now designated (or proposed to be designated) in legislation, including national and territorial parks, Canadian landmarks, bird sanctuaries, and International Biological Programme sites;
- areas identified by the communities as being important to conserve because of their natural and cultural resources;
- areas identified by territorial, national and international organizations as being important to conserve because of their resources;
- areas identified as being important for nonrenewable resource development, transportation, tourism, or military activities.

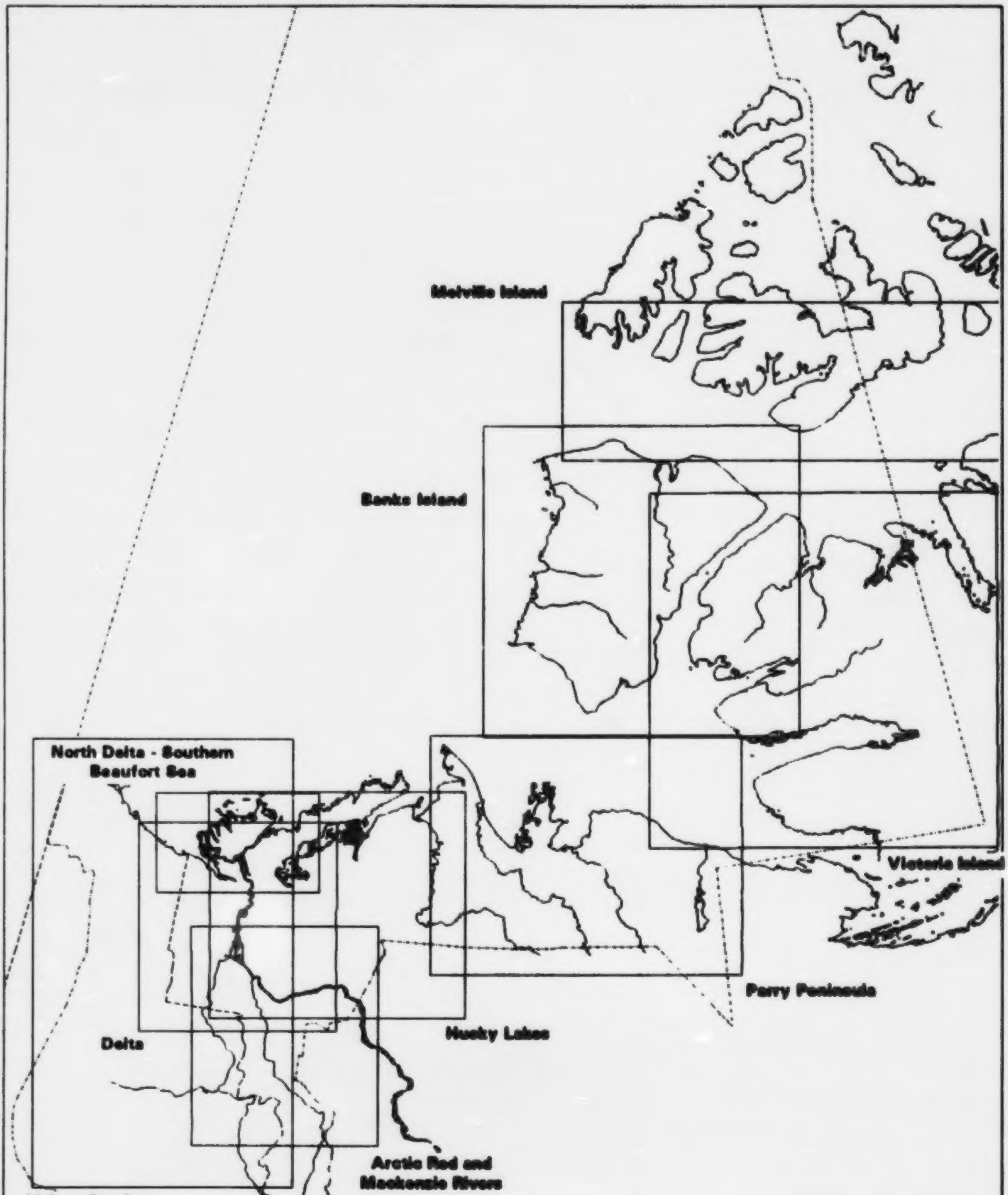
A series of maps documents and illustrates the relationship between these areas, as well as their relationship to the land claim settlement regions and the privately owned lands.

For mapping purposes, the planning region has been divided into nine subregions (Map 20 is a key to the subregion locations). The site descriptions and maps are grouped by subregion in the order shown below. Numbers before each subregion refer to the documentation for each subregion in Section 2 of Appendix E.

2.1 Melville Island Subregion;
2.2 Banks Island Subregion;
2.3 Victoria Island Subregion;
2.4 Parry Peninsula Subregion;
2.5 Husky Lakes Subregion;
2.6 North Delta-Southern Beaufort Sea Subregion;
2.7 Delta Subregion;
2.8 Arctic Red and Mackenzie Rivers Subregion;
2.9 Yukon Overlap Subregion.

1.1 SITE DESCRIPTIONS AND MAPS

The areas that make up the system of land management were identified by several community, government, industry, and nongovernmental organizations (see List of Sources, Section 1.5, Appendix E). The Commission asked the organizations that had identified important natural or cultural resource areas to assign a Commission land management category to those areas they do not


Melville Island
Banks Island
North Delta - Southern
Beaufort Sea
Victoria Island
Parry Peninsula
Husky Lakes
Delta
Arctic Red and
Mackenzie Rivers
Yukon Overlap
500 KM

Map 20 - Subregions of the Planning Region manage as legally designated conservation areas. The Community Working Groups, the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, the Canadian Wildlife Service, the NWT Department of Renewable Resources, and the Fisheries Joint Management Committee categorized such sites, which are documented and mapped in Section 2 of this appendix. The site descriptions briefly state the importance of each site and the land management category assigned, consisting of one of the following:

Category A - Lands where there are no known significant and sensitive cultural or renewable resources. Lands shall be managed according to current regulatory practices.

Category B - Lands where there are cultural or renewable resources of some significance and sensitivity, but where terms and conditions associated with permits and leases shall assure the conservation of these resources.

Category C - Lands where cultural or renewable resources are of particular significance and sensitivity during specific times of the year. These lands shall be managed so as to guarantee the conservation of the resources.

Category D - Lands where cultural or renewable resources are of particular significance and sensitivity throughout the year. As with Category C lands, these lands shall be managed so as to guarantee the conservation of the resources.

Category E - Lands where cultural or renewable resources are of extreme significance and sensitivity. There shall be no development on these lands. These lands shall be managed to guarantee absolutely no damage or disruption. This category offers the highest degree of protection, short of legal designation.

It should be noted that lands assigned to Category A may have important resources, but little is known about these lands at this time. As with any lands, should additional information become available, their classification would have to be reviewed.

It should also be noted that there are some differences in the Commission's definition of Category E lands and the priority 1 habitat assigned to that category by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, and the Zone 1a and 1b beluga management zones assigned to that category by the Fisheries Joint Management Committee (see sec. 4.4.2 of the plan). However, the intent is consistent: that Category E lands are extremely significant and sensitive, and particular attention must be paid to their conservation. The sources of information (see List of Sources, Section 1.5, Appendix E) should be consulted for more information on the Fisheries and Oceans and Fisheries Joint Management Committee classifications and guidelines.

Section 2 also documents the sites that are, or are proposed to be, designated in legislation as conservation areas. These areas are national parks, Canadian landmarks, territorial parks, bird sanctuaries, and International Biological Programme sites. The Commission considers archaeological sites to be part of its land management system. However, because of their sensitive nature, most archaeological sites in the region are not documented or mapped in the plan.

As elsewhere in the Northwest Territories, archaeological sites in the planning region are protected under the *NWT Archaeological Sites Regulations*, the *Historic Resources Act*, and the *Territorial Land Use Regulations*. In addition, a new Archaeological Resources Protection Act is currently in preparation. The Canadian Museum of Civilization maintains the Canadian Heritage Inventory Network, a computerized archaeological site data base.

Two of the maps for each subregion in Section 2 indicate the sites; the large map in the back pocket of the plan is an overview of all sites in the region and their land management category. A third map for each subregion indicates the Gwich'in and Inuvialuit Settlement regions and the privately owned lands in the latter. The ownership of each site is also noted in the site description.

1.2 NONRENEWABLE RESOURCE, MILITARY, TRANSPORTATION AND TOURISM INTERESTS AND ACTIVITIES

The Commission also recieved information on the nonrenewable resource, military, transportation, and tourism interests and activities in the region (see List of Sources, Section 1.5, Appendix E). These interests and activities are documented on two maps for each subregion and are noted together with the description of the land management sites identified by the communities that they overlap.

1.3 MULTIPLE LAND USES

It is apparent from the maps provided for each subregion that multiple land uses occur, or may occur, in any one area, and that they occur on privately and publicly managed land. To further document the relationship between the different land uses, each description of a site identified by a Community Working Group documents the community, territorial, national, and international conservation interests that overlap that site, and the overlapping nonrenewable resource, military, transportation, and tourism interests and activities.

Multiple land uses in an area indicate multiple interests and/or conservation objectives. For example, two different communities may consider the same site to be important for different reasons. One community may identify both a large caribou calving area, and within it, a localized habitat for spawning fish. A Canadian Wildlife Service Key Habitat Area may overlap a community area, and both groups may have assigned different land management categories. In addition, both groups may make different recommendations as to how land use should be managed. As another example, a gravel source may be present in a key habitat.

These multiple land use interests indicate the need to involve the different groups in land management and in the negotiation of conservation objectives as described in Section 4 of the plan.

1.4 COMMUNITY WORKING GROUP CONCERNS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

In their documentation of sites in the land management system, the Community Working Groups also identified their concerns and recommendations associated with the conservation and management of these sites.

As stated elsewhere in this plan, the Commission attaches a great deal of importance to the community contribution to this planning process. One of the main principles of the plan and of the land management system is to increase communication and community involvement in land use decisions. The Community Working Group Concerns and Recommendations included in each site description are matters for consideration by the appropriate authorities, as described in Section 4 of the plan.

1.5 SOURCES OF INFORMATION

Lands of Community Interest, and Community Concerns and Recommendations

1. Information from the Community Working Groups (Appendix B and Appendix C).

2. Community of Paulatuk and Wildlife Management Advisory Council (NWT). 1990. Paulatuk Conservation Plan: A Plan for the Conservation and Management of Renewable Resources and Lands around Paulatuk, Northwest Territories.

Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest

1. Wildlife Areas of Special Interest

   Northwest Territories Department of Renewable Resources. 1987. Wildlife Areas of Special Interest to the Department of Renewable Resources. Wildlife Management Division, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories.

Matthews, S. 1991. (A/Assistant Director, Wildlife Management Division, Department of Renewable Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories). 25 June, 1991. Letter to G. McKee, Northern Land Use Planning Office: Conservation Lands - Mackenzie Delta - Beaufort Sea Land Use Planning Region. Yellowknife, Northwest Territories.

2. Territorial Parks

Northwest Territories Economic Development and Tourism. 1989. Response to the Commission's Request for Information Questionnaires. Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

3. Migratory Bird Sanctuaries and Key Habitats

Canadian Wildlife Service. 1984. Key Migratory Bird Terrestrial Habitat Sites in the Northwest Territories. Environment Canada, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories.

Canadian Wildlife Service. 1989. A Review of Bird Sanctuaries in the Northwest Territories Yellowknife, Northwest Territories. Unpublished report.

Ferguson, R. 1991. (Habitat Biologist, Northern Operations, Canadian Wildlife Service, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories). 20 June 1991. Letter to G. McKee, Northern Land Use Planning Office: Conservation Lands - Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Planning Region.

4. National Parks and Canadian Landmarks

Gamble, B. 1989. (Northern Parks Advisor Canadian Parks Service, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories). 25 February 1989. Letter to A. Aviugana, Commission Chairman: Response to Commissions' Request for Information Questionnaire.

5. Priority Fisheries Habitat

Department of Fisheries and Oceans. 1989. Contribution to the Development of the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Regional Land Use Plan. Winnipeg, Manitoba.

Wright, D. 1991. (Coordinator, Environmental Affairs, Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Winnipeg, Manitoba). Personal communication with G. McKee, Northern Land Use Planning Office: Conservation Lands - Mackenzie Delta/Beaufort Sea Planning Region.

6. Areas of Importance to the Canadian Nature Federation

Aniskowicz, S. 1989. (Canadian Nature Federation, Ottawa, Ontario). 10 March 1989. Letter to A. Aviugana, Commission Chairman: Response to Commission's Request for Information Questionnaire.

7. International Biological Programme Sites.

Beckel, D.K., editor. 1975. IBP Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada. Areas recommended as Ecological Sites in Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories, Boreal Forest to Treeline. CCIBP/CT: A Contribution of the Canadian Committee of the International Biological Programme, Conservation of Terrestrial Biological Communities Subcommittee. Region 10 Panel. University of Lethbridge Production Services, Lethbridge, Alberta.

Nettleship, D. N. and P. A. Smith, editor. 1975. Ecological Sites in Northern Canada. Canadian Committee for the International Biological Programme, Conservation Terrestrial - Panel 9. Ottawa, Ontario.

8. Beluga Management Zones

Fisheries Joint Management Committee. 1991. Beaufort Sea Beluga Management Plan. Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

Bell, R. 1991. (Chairman, Fisheries Joint Management Committee, Inuvik, Northwest Territories). 8 October, 1991. Letter to G. McKee, Northern Land Use Planning Office: Conservation Lands - Mackenzie Delta/Beaufort Sea Land Use Planning Region.

Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities

1. Oil and Gas Interests and Activities

R. A. Owens Environmental Services Ltd. 1989. Land Use Requirements for Anticipated Hydrocarbon Development in the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Land Use Planning Region. Prepared for the Canadian Petroleum Association, Calgary, Alberta.

Polar Gas Project. 1984. Polar Gas Application to the National Energy Board for a certificate of public convenience and necessity authorizing the construction of pipeline facilities and to the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development for authorization to use land. Vol. IV: Route Maps, Engineering and Construction Drawings. Toronto, Ontario.

Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration. 1990. Map of Call for Nominations No. 2 - 1990. Western Beaufort Sea. Ottawa, Ontario.

2. Mining Interests and Activities

Picklyk, D. D., Rose, D. G., and R. M. Laramee. 1978. Canadian Mineral Occurrence Index (CANMINDEX) of the Geological Survey of Canada. Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario. Paper 78-8.

Hoefer, T. 1990 (General Manager, NWT Chamber of Mines, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories). 14 August 1990. Letter to A. Aviugana, Commission Chairman: Comments on Draft Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Land Use Plan.

3. Gravel and Sand Interests/Activities

Conquist, J. 1989. (A/Head, Design Services, Transportation Engineering, NWT Department of Transportation). 22 November 1989. Letter to G. McKee, Northern Land Use Planning Office: Granular Material for Transportation Infrastructure. Accompanying maps of prospective sources of granular materials.

EBA Engineering Consultants Ltd. 1987. Inuvialuit Settlement Sand and Gravel Inventory and Recommendations for Development. Six reports: Holman, Sachs Harbour, Paulatuk, Tuktoyaktuk, Inuvik, Aklavik. Prepared for the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Ottawa, Ontario.

Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities

Shipping

Preville, P. 1990. (Vice President Operations, Northern Transportation Company Limited, Edmonton, Alberta). 25 July 1990. Letter to A. Aviugana, Chairman, Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Regional Land Use Planning Commision. Comments on Draft Regional Land Use Plan, May 1990.

Additional Information

Northern Land Use Planning Office, editor. 1989. Compendium of Government, Industry, and Interest Group Responses to Commission's Request for Information for Sectoral Workshops. Inuvik, Northwest Territories.

1.6 ACRONYMS

The following acronyms are used in Appendix E:

CPS	Canadian Parks Service
CWS	Canadian Wildlife Service
DFO	Department of Fisheries and Oceans
DIAND	Department of Indian and Northern Affairs
DOT	NWT Department of Transportation
EIRB	Environmental Impact Review Board
EISC	Environmental Impact Screening Committee
FJMC	Fisheries Joint Management Committee
HTC	Hunters and Trappers Committee
IFA	Inuvialuit Final Agreement
ISR	Inuvialuit Settlement Region
IGC	Inuvialuit Game Council
ILA	Inuvialuit Land Administration
IRC	Inuvialuit Regional Corporation
NWT	Northwest Territories
PWNHC	Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre
WMAC(NWT)	Wildlife Management Advisory Council (Northwest Territories)
YTG	Yukon Territorial Government

2. DOCUMENTATION

2.1 Melville Island Subregion 121

2.2 Banks Island Subregion 131

2.3 Victoria Island Subregion 155

2.4 Parry Peninsula Subregion 182

2.5 Husky Lakes Subregion 202

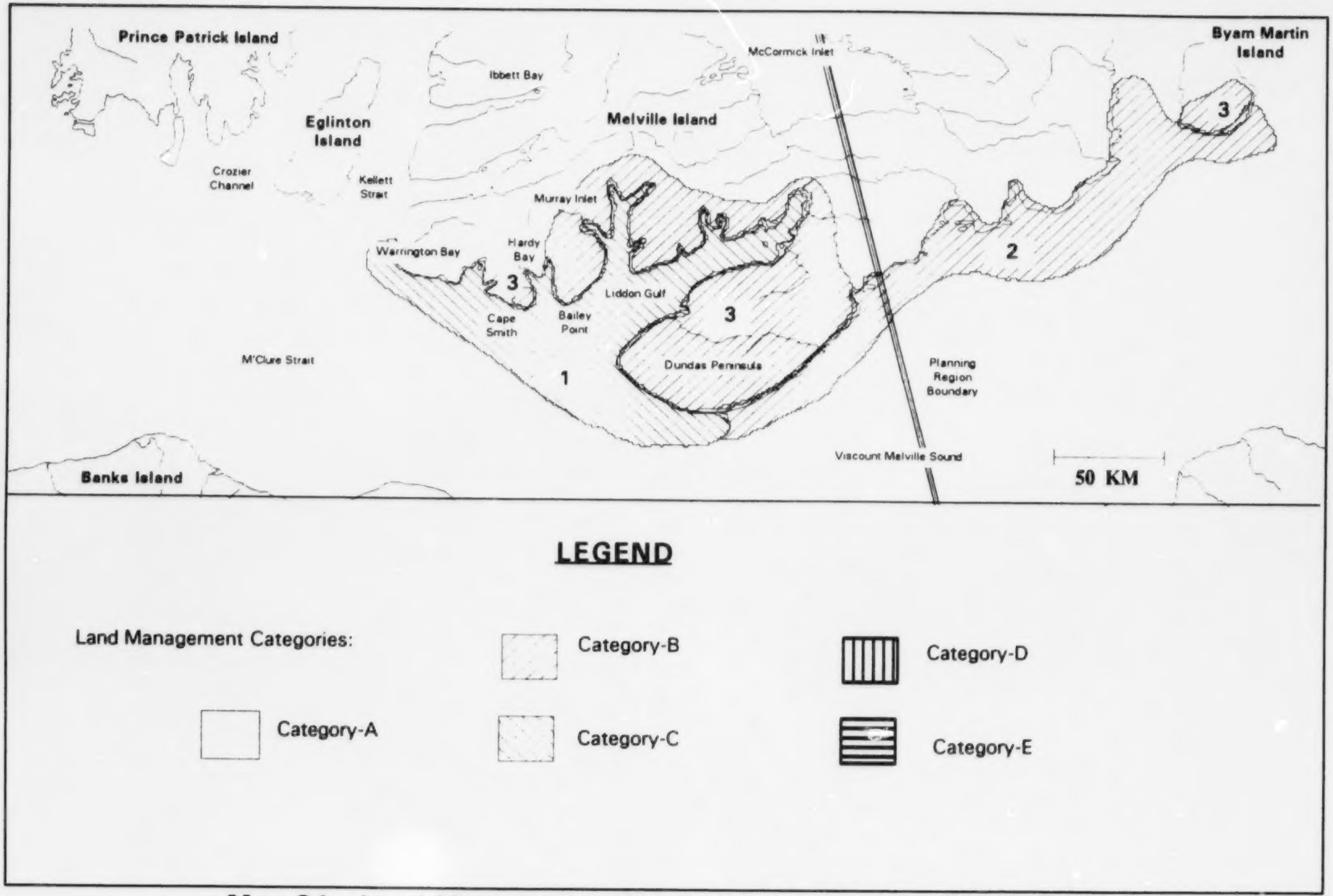
2.6 North Delta - Southern Beaufort Sea Subregion 219

2.7 Delta Subregion 236

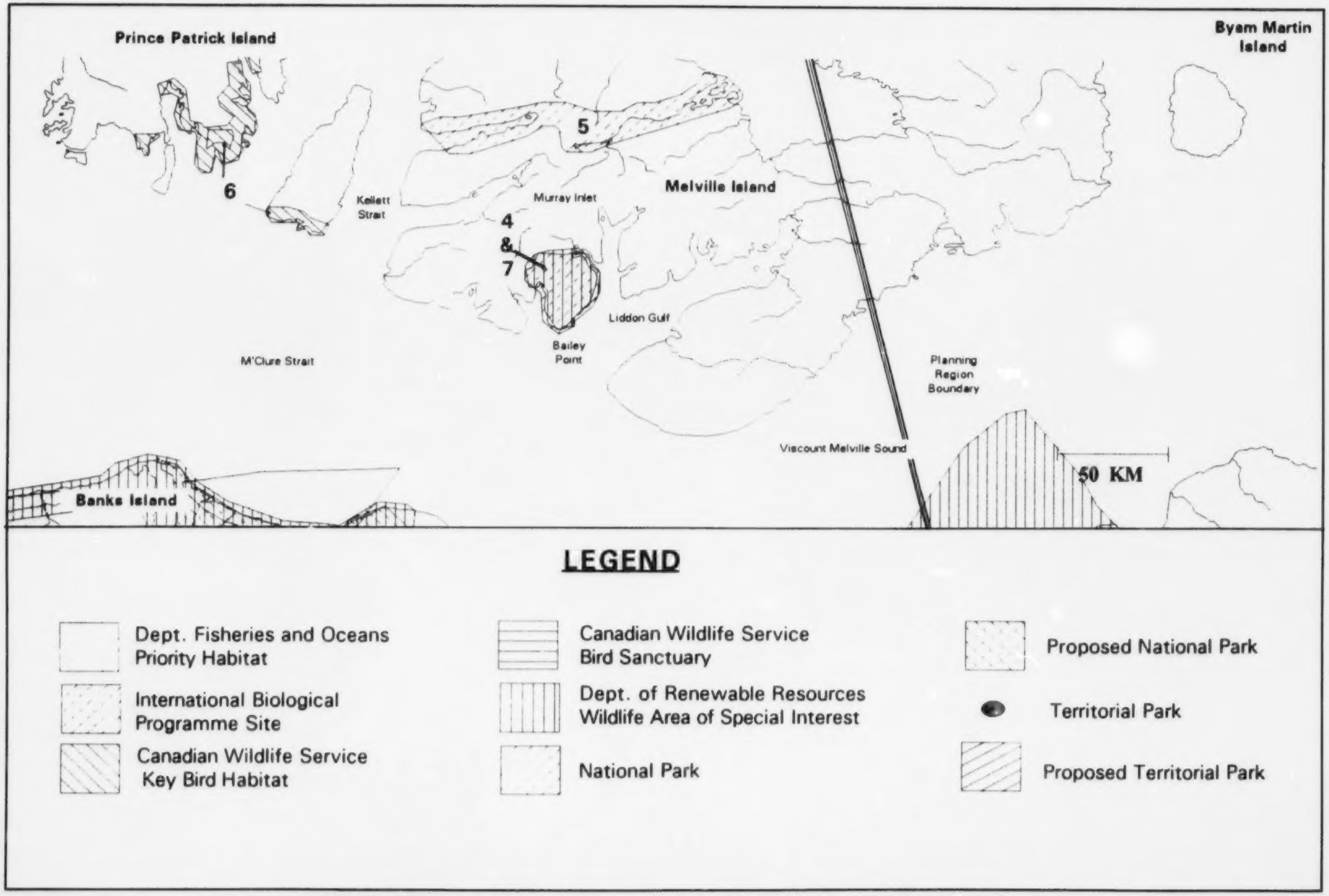
2.8 Arctic Red and Mackenzie Rivers Subregion 261

2.9 Yukon Overlap Subregion 277

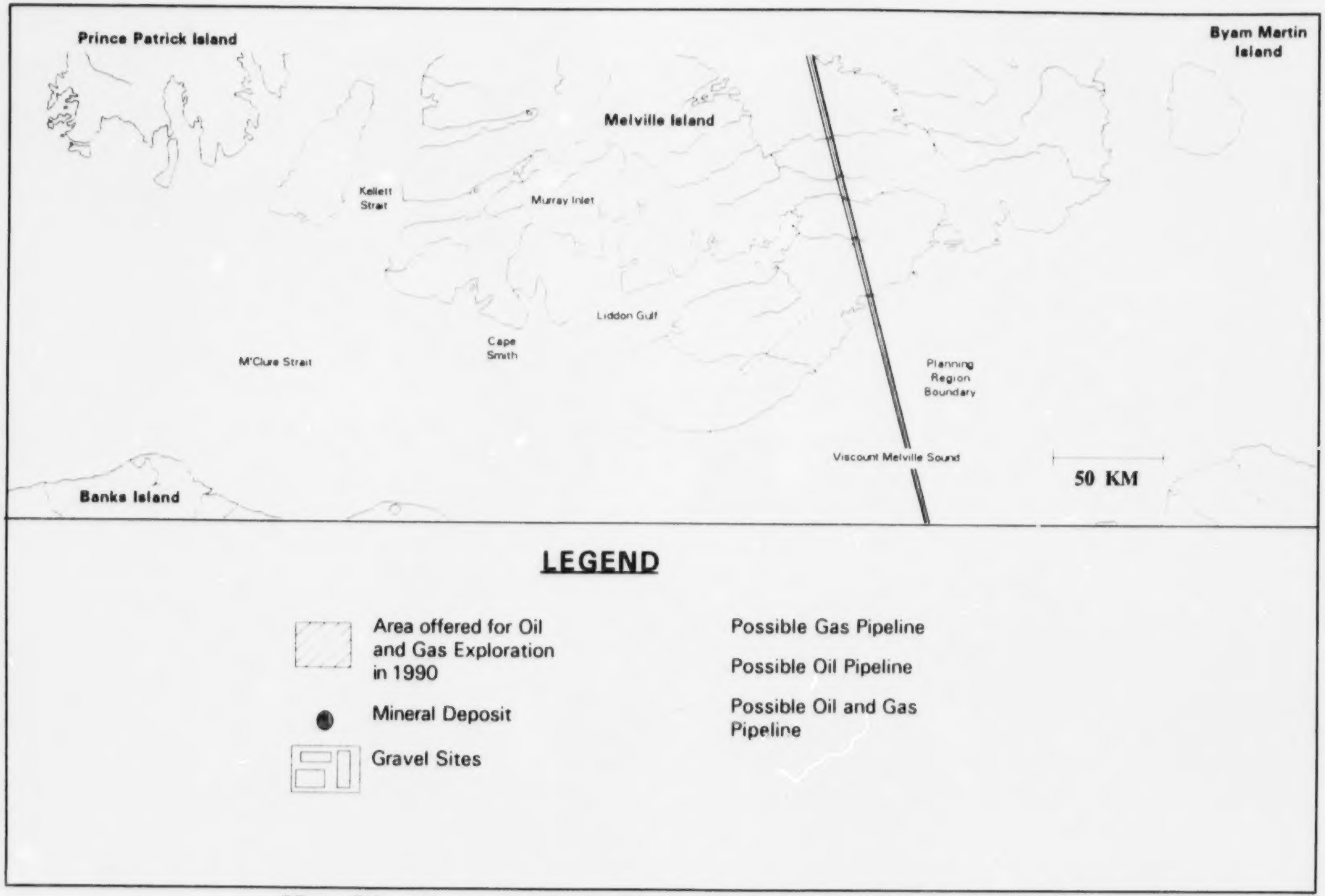
2.1 MELVILLE ISLAND SUBREGION


Prince Patrick Island
Eglinton Island
Crozier Channel
Kellett Strait
Ibbett Bay
Melville Island
McCormick Inlet
Byam Martin Island
Murray Inlet
Warrington Bay
Hardy Bay
Cape Smith
Bailey Point
Liddon Gulf
Dundas Peninsula
M'Clure Strait
Planning Region Boundary
Viscount Melville Sound
Banks Island
50 KM
1
2
3
3
3
LEGEND
Land Management Categories:
Category-A
Category-B
Category-C
Category-D
Category-E

Map 21 - Land Management Categories Assigned by Communities


Prince Patrick Island
Byam Martin Island
6
Kellett Strait
5
Murray Inlet
Melville Island
4
&
7
Liddon Gulf
Bailey Point
M'Clure Strait
Planning Region Boundary
Viscount Melville Sound
50 KM
Banks Island
LEGEND
Dept. Fisheries and Oceans Priority Habitat
International Biological Programme Site
Canadian Wildlife Service Key Bird Habitat
Canadian Wildlife Service Bird Sanctuary
Dept. of Renewable Resources Wildlife Area of Special Interest
National Park
Proposed National Park
Territorial Park
Proposed Territorial Park

Map 22 - Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest


Prince Patrick Island
Byam Martin Island
Melville Island
Kellett Strait
Murray Inlet
Liddon Gulf
Cape Smith
M'Clure Strait
Planning Region Boundary
Viscount Melville Sound
50 KM
Banks Island
LEGEND
Area offered for Oil and Gas Exploration in 1990
Mineral Deposit
Gravel Sites
Possible Gas Pipeline
Possible Oil Pipeline
Possible Oil and Gas Pipeline

Map 23 - Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities

Site No. 1: Kangikhokyoak Gulf (Liddon Gulf) and Southwestern Portion of the Melville Island Coastline (Map 21)

Identified By: Sachs Harbour and Holman Community Working Groups

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region

Description: The site includes Liddon Gulf, Murray Inlet, Hardy Bay, Warrington Bay, and part of Kellet Strait on Melville Island.

Importance of the Site to the Communities of Sachs Harbour and Holman:

Important to past and present subsistence harvesting of seal, primarily during the period from March to May, although the hunting season extends from December to May.

Important habitat for polar bear and ringed seal and contains denning areas for bears and pupping areas for seals. The people of Sachs Harbour and Holman use Kangikhokyoak Gulf area up to 10-15 km offshore for subsistence hunting.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 22):

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 4 habitat M'Clure Strait

International Biological Programme - Bailey Point (Site No. 4).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 23):

Proposed Melville Island gas pipeline and related marine tanker traffic.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities:

Marine shipping, seismic activity and low level flying. Holman and Sachs Harbour share the sports hunting polar bear quota for this site.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Community Working Group is concerned that ship traffic, seismic activity and low level flying will negatively affect species and habitats of the region.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. HTC and related joint management bodies should protect the habitat and species of this site from December to May.
2. EIRB should examine the logistics of ensuring no shipping activity be allowed in this area and McClure Strait.
3. WMAC (NWT) should develop a species management plan for polar bear found within this site.
4. WMAC(NWT) should review distribution of the polar bear quota for Hadley, Wynniatt and Glenelg bays. At present, Sachs Harbour receives six tags; Holman and Cambridge Bay share ten tags.

Site No. 2: Emangyok Sound Coastline (Viscount Melville Sound) (Map 21)

Identified By: Sachs Harbour and Holman Community Working Groups

Land Management Category: B

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region

Description: The site includes the offshore areas of Kangikhokyoak Gulf (Liddon Gulf) and extends 10-15 km offshore into M'Clure Strait and Emangyok Sound over to Byam Martin Island. It also includes the coastline along the entire area.

Importance of Site to the Communities of Sachs Harbour and Holman:

Important habitat for polar bear, ringed and bearded seals. The people of Holman and Sachs Harbour use the area for subsistence hunting. Important traditional and cultural site since it was used by Inuit ancestors of the people of Holman.

Overlapping Territorial, National, and International Conservation Lands (Map 22):

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 4 habitat: Viscount Melville Sound.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 23):

Nearby proposed Melville Island gas pipeline.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, Tourism Interests and Activities:

Sport hunting for polar bear. The quota for bear in this area is split between Holman and Sachs Harbour.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Holman and Sachs Harbour Community Working Groups are concerned that marine traffic through Emangyok Sound will have a negative impact on the wildlife and traditional use in the area. Specific concerns relate to the impact of ship noise on polar bear denning sites, ship track hazards to hunters, and the potential for spills if tanker traffic is allowed.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. WMAC (NWT) should ensure additional scientific research is conducted to develop a better data base upon which land use decisions can be made.

2. DOT should amend the appropriate legislation to support seasonal restriction on ship traffic in sensitive areas.

3. WMAC (NWT) should develop species management plans for polar bear and muskox found within this site.

4. WMAC(NWT) should discuss any changes in polar bear quotas for this area in joint meetings between Sachs Harbour and Holman.

5. DFO should increase the ranking of this habitat to a priority 2.

Site No. 3: Kangikhokyoak Gulf (Liddon Gulf) Coastline (Map 21)

Identified By: Holman Community Working Group

Land Management Category: B

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region

Description: The site includes an area, approximately 10 km in diameter, at Emnakyoak (Cape Smith) and an additional area extending from Kangikhoalok (Hardy Bay) around Murray Inlet, Kangikhokyoak Gulf and all of Dundas Peninsula.

Importance of Site to the Community of Holman:

Important habitat for muskox, wolf, lemming, gyrfalcon, and Peary caribou.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 22):

NWT Renewable Resources - Bailey Point Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 7).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 4 habitat: freshwater lakes and rivers of Melville Island.

International Biological Programme - Bailey Point (Site No. 4).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 23):

Proposed Melville Island gas pipeline.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities:

Sport hunting for muskox.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Holman Community Working Group is concerned that future oil and gas development in the area will have a negative impact on the habitat of the wildlife found in this site. As well, the Community Working Group is concerned that there has been very little consultation with the community of Holman regarding the future of oil and gas development.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. WMAC (NWT) should ensure additional scientific research is conducted for this site to develop a better data base upon which land use decisions can be made.
2. Canadian Coast Guard should seek a way to seasonally restrict ship traffic in sensitive areas.
3. WMAC (NWT) should develop species management plans for polar bear, muskox, and Peary caribou found within this site.

Site No. 4: Bailey Point (Map 22)

Identified By: International Biological Programme (Site 1 - 9).

Land Management Category: Part or all of site should be a candidate for an ecological reserve.

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region

Importance of the Site:

High densities of muskox and extremely favourable habitat. Peary caribou and polar bear. Rich and diverse vegetation.

Site No. 5: Ibbett Bay to McCormick Inlet (Map 22)

Identified By: International Biological Programme (Site 1 - 4)

Land Management Category: Part or all of site should be a candidate for an ecological reserve.

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region

Importance of Site:

Extremely dense arctic willow communities. Important habitat for caribou and musk-oxen. High densities of muskoxen in eastern part. Large populations of wolves and foxes. Dorset encampment site is most northwesterly known Inuit site in Canadian Arctic.

Site No. 6: Prince Patrick Island Key Migratory Bird Terrestrial Habitat (Map 22)

Identified By: Canadian Wildlife Service

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region

Importance of Site:

Coastal lowlands are important nesting and moulting areas for brant. Birds are present during part of year; nesting season is May to August. Wetland habitat is sensitive year round.

Site No. 7: Bailey Point Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Map 22)

Identified By: NWT Department of Renewable Resources

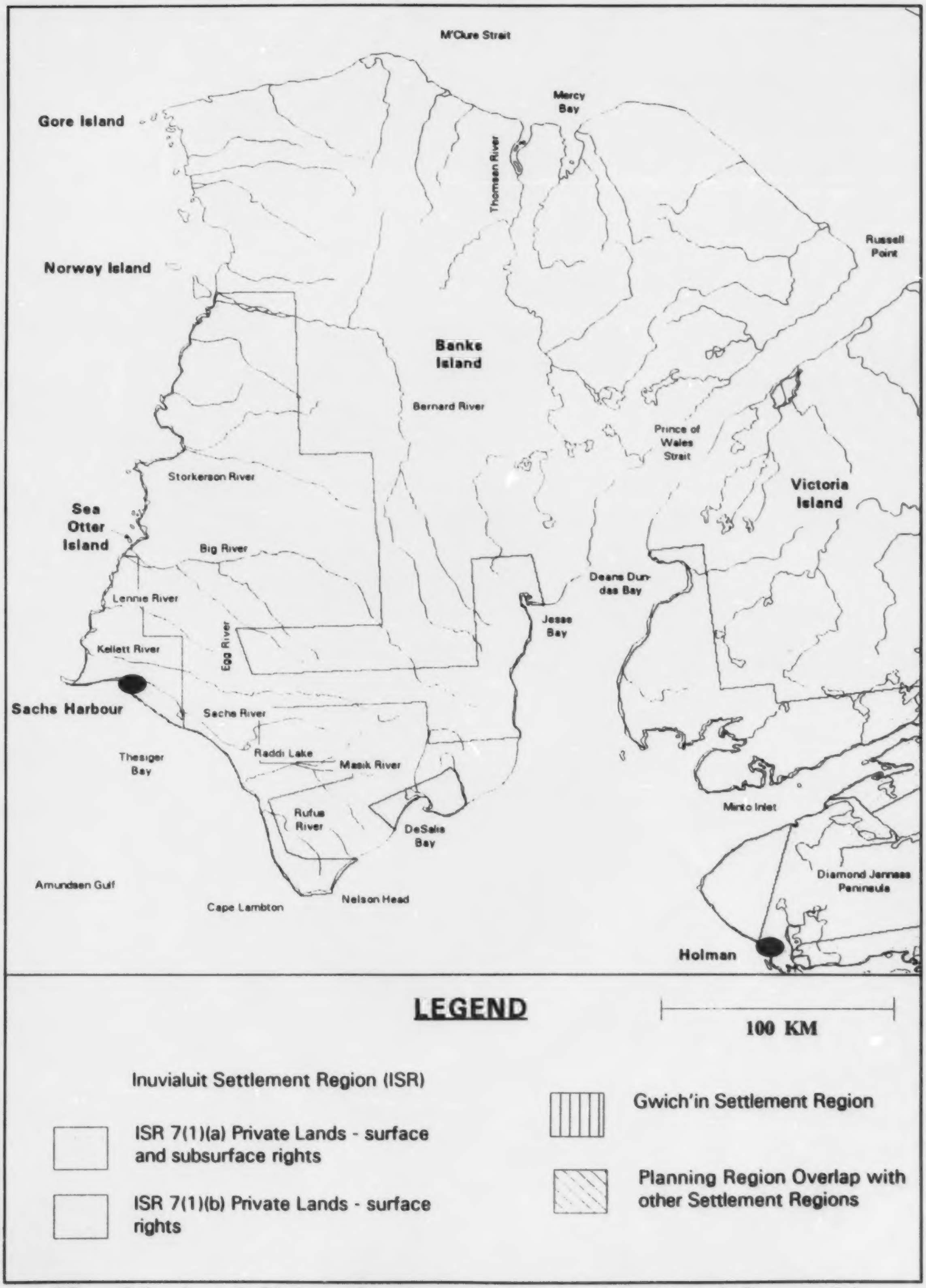
Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region

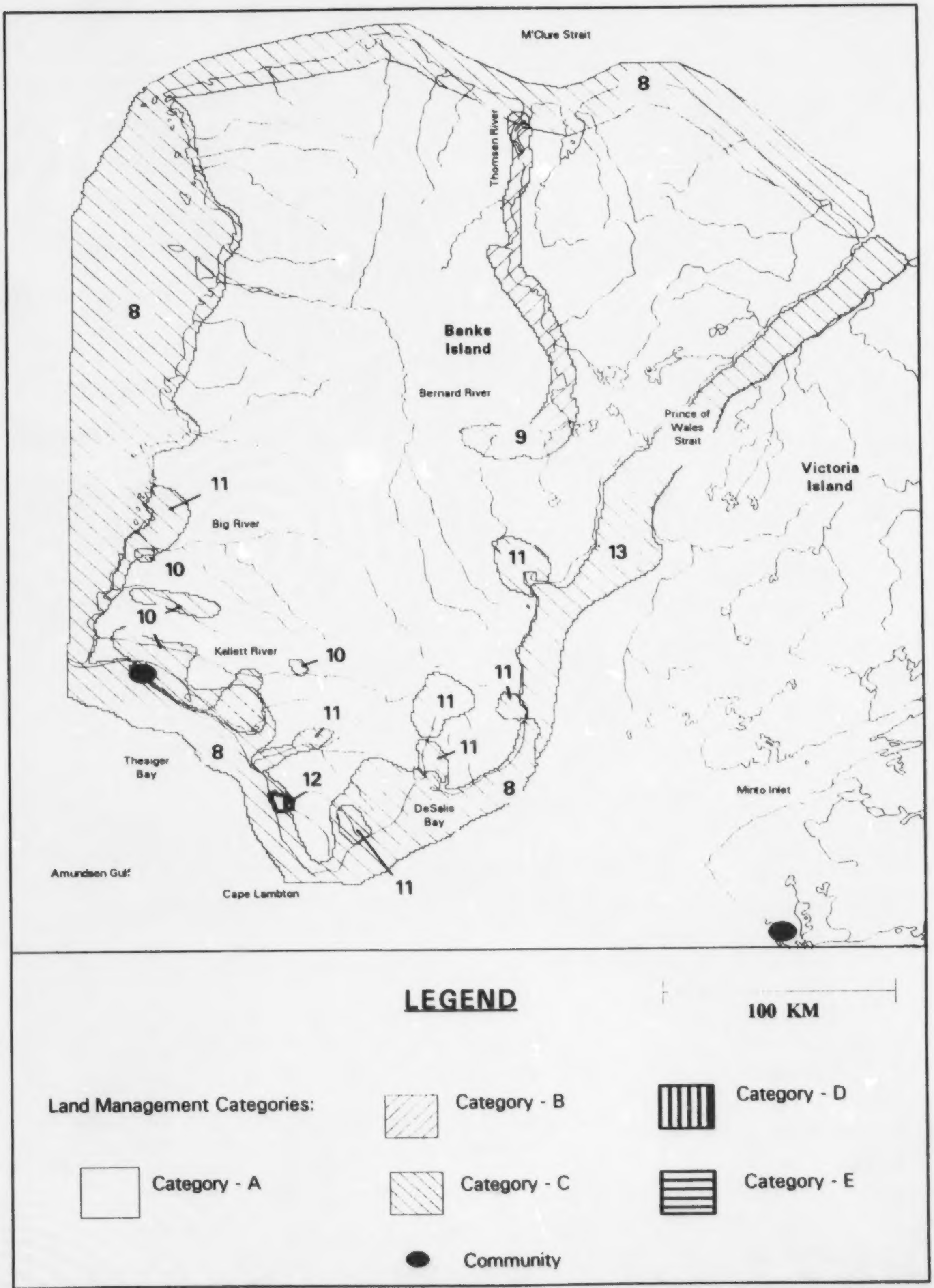
Importance of Site:

Among the best habitats for muskoxen in the Canadian High Arctic. Refugium for muskoxen during periods of extreme climatic conditions.

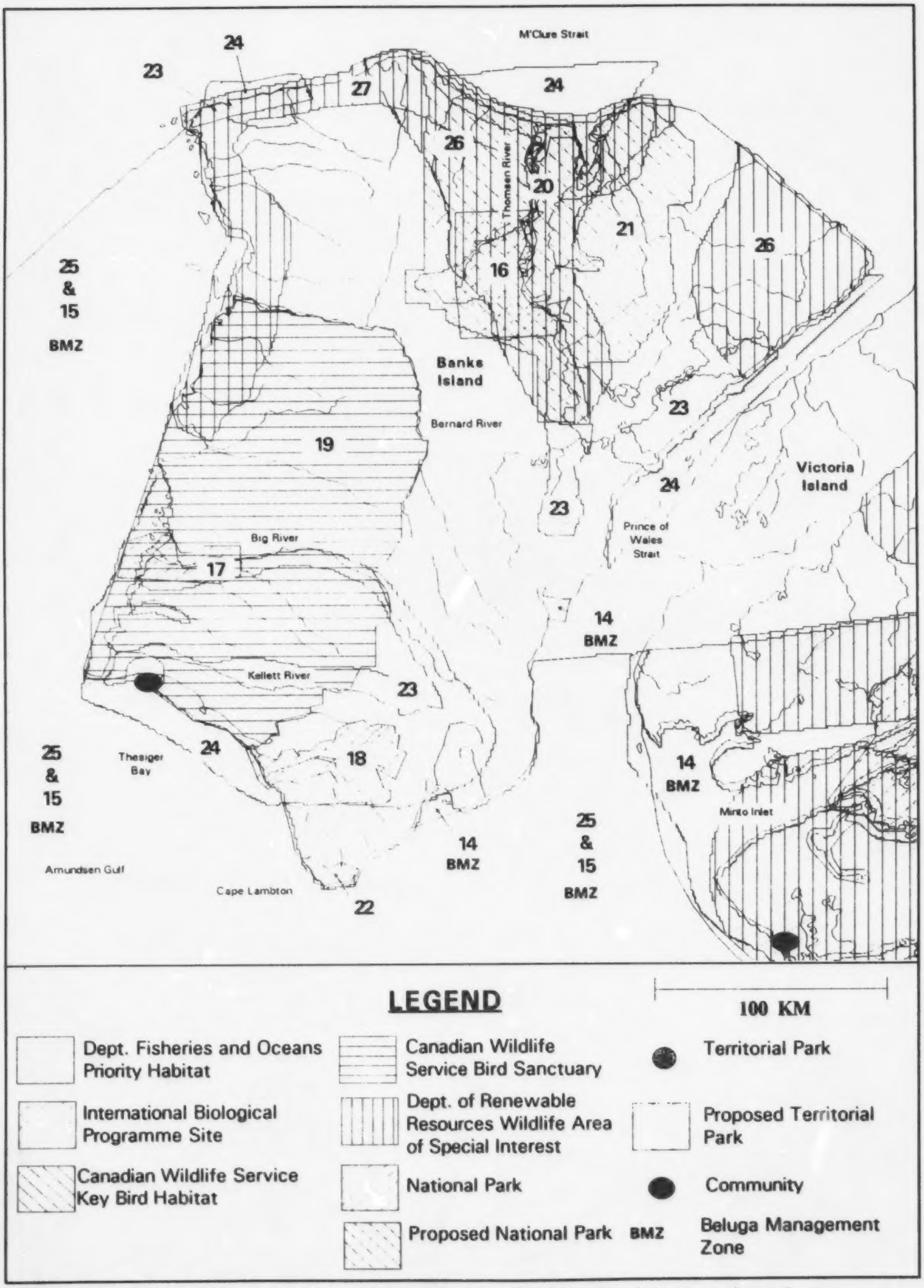
2.2 BANKS ISLAND SUBREGION


M'Clure Strait
Gore Island
Mercy Bay
Thomsen River
Russell Point
Norway Island
Banks Island
Bernard River
Prince of Wales Strait
Victoria Island
Storkerson River
Sea Otter Island
Big River
Deans Dundas Bay
Lennie River
Jesse Bay
Egg River
Kellett River
Sachs Harbour
Sachs River
Thesiger Bay
Raddi Lake
Masik River
Minto Inlet
Rufus River
DeSalis Bay
Diamond Jenness Peninsula
Amundsen Gulf
Cape Lambton
Nelson Head
Holman
LEGEND
100 KM
Inuvialuit Settlement Region (ISR)
ISR 7(1)(a) Private Lands - surface and subsurface rights
ISR 7(1)(b) Private Lands - surface rights
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Planning Region Overlap with other Settlement Regions

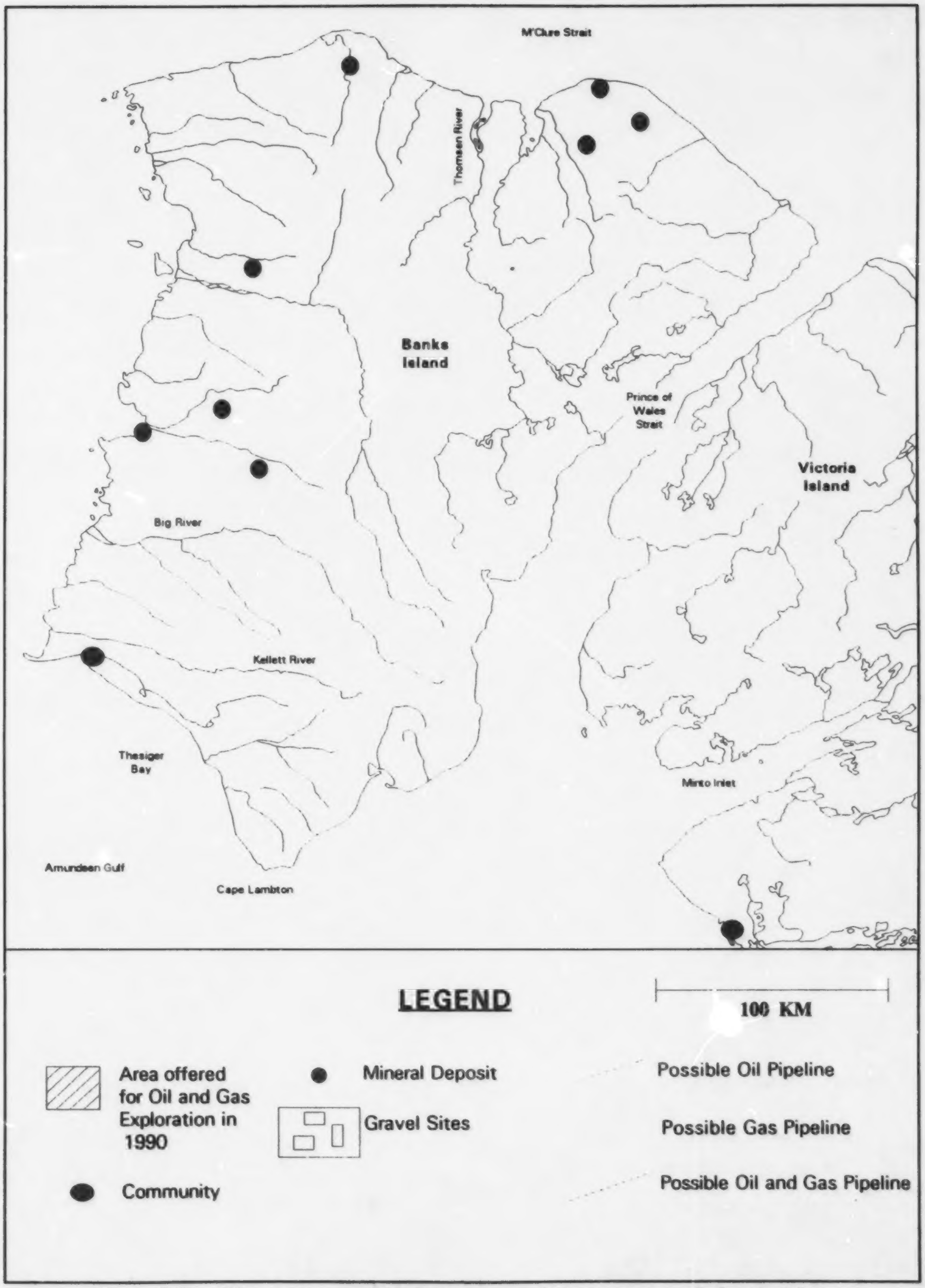
Map 24 - Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership


M'Clure Strait
8
Thomsen River
Banks Island
Bernard River
9
Prince of Wales Strait
Victoria Island
8
11
Big River
10
11
13
10
Kellett River
10
11
11
11
11
Thesiger Bay
8
12
DeSalis Bay
8
Minto Inlet
Amundsen Gulf
Cape Lambton
11
LEGEND
100 KM
Land Management Categories:
Category - A
Category - B
Category - C
Category - D
Category - E
Community

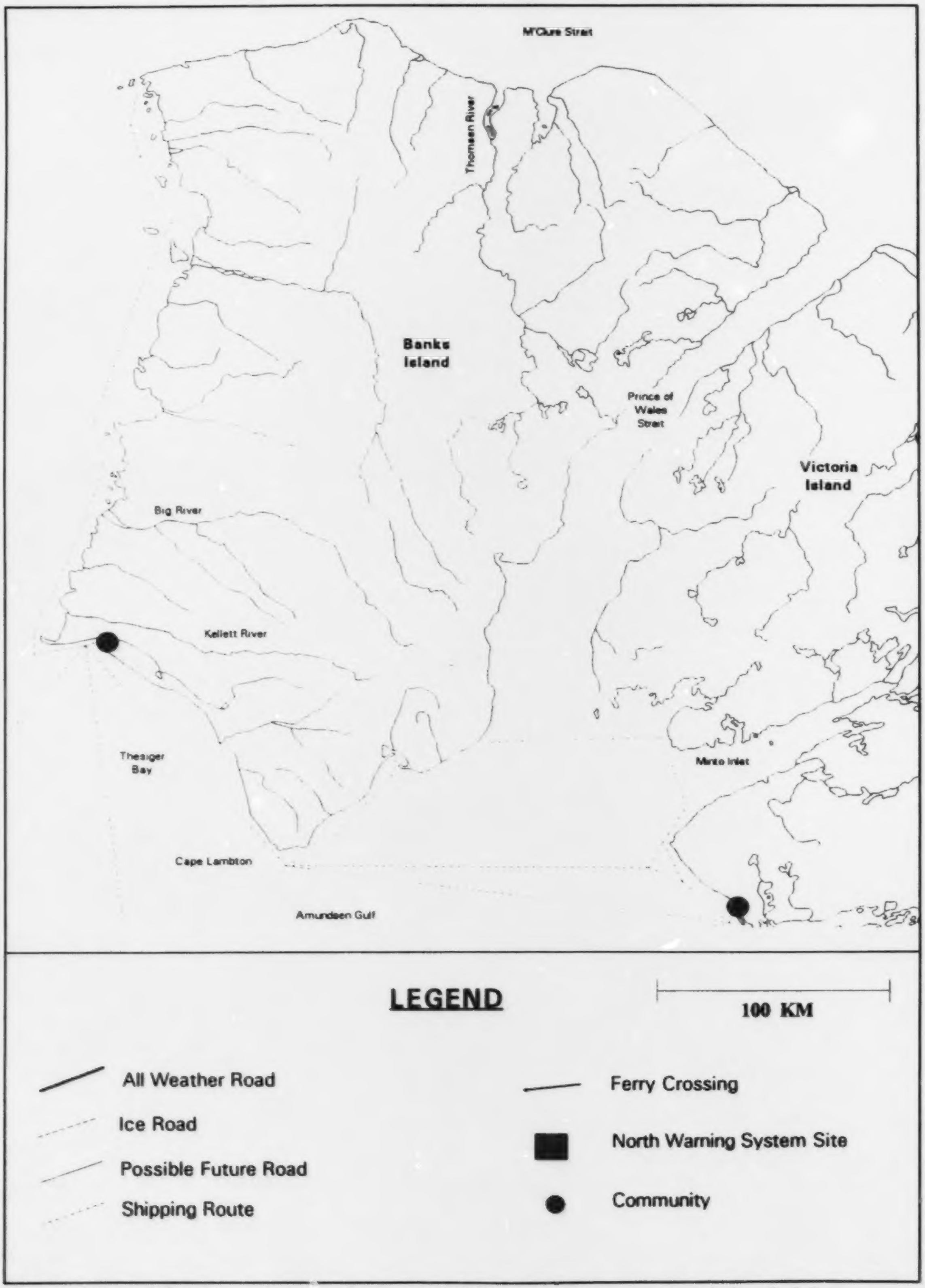
Map 25 - Land Management Categories Assigned by Communities


M'Clure Strait
24
23
27
24
26
Thomsen River
20
21
26
16
25
&
15
BMZ
Banks Island
Bernard River
23
19
24
Victoria Island
23
Prince of Wales Strait
Big River
17
14
BMZ
Kellett River
23
25
&
15
BMZ
Thesiger Bay
24
18
14
BMZ
Minto Inlet
14
BMZ
25
&
15
BMZ
Amundsen Gulf
Cape Lambton
22
LEGEND
100 KM
Dept. Fisheries and Oceans Priority Habitat
International Biological Programme Site
Canadian Wildlife Service Key Bird Habitat
Canadian Wildlife Service Bird Sanctuary
Dept. of Renewable Resources Wildlife Area of Special Interest
National Park
Proposed National Park
Territorial Park
Proposed Territorial Park
Community
BMZ Beluga Management Zone

Map 26 - Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest


M'Clure Strait
Thomsen River
Banks Island
Prince of Wales Strait
Victoria Island
Big River
Kellett River
Thesiger Bay
Minto Inlet
Amundsen Gulf
Cape Lambton
LEGEND
100 KM
Area offered for Oil and Gas Exploration in 1990
Mineral Deposit
Gravel Sites
Community
Possible Oil Pipeline
Possible Gas Pipeline
Possible Oil and Gas Pipeline

Map 27 - Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities


M'Clure Strait
Thomsen River
Banks Island
Prince of Wales Strait
Victoria Island
Big River
Kellett River
Thesiger Bay
Minto Inlet
Cape Lambton
Amundsen Gulf
LEGEND
100 KM
All Weather Road
Ice Road
Possible Future Road
Shipping Route
Ferry Crossing
North Warning System Site
Community

Map 28 -Transportation and Military Interests and Activities

Site No. 8: Offshore and Onshore Banks Island (Map 25)

Identified By: Sachs Harbour Community Working Group

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Onshore Private 7(1)(a) 7(1)(b) and Public lands; offshore Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 24)

Description: The site includes offshore and onshore areas of north, west, and south Banks Island except along Prince of Wales Strait (see Site No. 13). It ends at Treadwell Point at the south end of Prince of Wales Strait. The site ranges, on average, 10 to 15 km offshore and 5 to 10 km onshore (20 to 25 km inland between De Salis Bay and Nelson Head). It includes the ice cover from October to June with open ice and ice floes for the remainder of the year.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Sachs Harbour:

Important to past and present subsistence harvesting of seals, fish, waterfowl and polar bears. Specifically, subsistence harvesting of ringed and bearded seal from March to May and year round at Thesiger Bay. Sports and subsistence harvest of polar bears occurs from December to May, throughout the area.

Important habitat for seals' lairs and denning polar bears, especially along the northwest and southern coasts of the island, particularly at Nelson Head.

The Community Working Group specifically identified De Salis Bay as important nesting habitat for eider ducks and brant geese from May to July.

Overlapping Lands Identified by Communities (Map 25):

Kellet and Lennie Rivers (Site No. 10); Southern Banks Island (Site No. 11).

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interests (Map 26):

Fisheries Joint Management Committee - Beluga Management Plan Zone 1B in De Salis Bay (Site No. 14); and Zone 3 (Site No. 15)

NWT Department of Renewable Resources - Northern Banks Island Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 27).

Canadian Wildlife Service - Banks Island No. 1 Migratory Bird Sanctuary (Site No. 19).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Coastal areas around Sachs Harbour, southwest coast of Banks Island, and Mercy Bay/Castel Bay at mouth of Thomsen River (Site No. 24). Priority 3 habitat: Other south and west coastal and offshore areas of Banks Island (Site No. 25). Priority 4 habitat: Other north coastal and offshore areas of Banks Island.

Canadian Parks Service - Proposed Nelson Head Canadian Landmark (Site No. 22).

Canadian Nature Federation - identifies south coast Banks Island as important for protection because of important polar bear denning area.

International Biological Programme - Egg River/Big River (Site No. 17). Masik River (Site No. 18).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 27):

Scattered granular deposits within the area, including offshore deposits near Rufus Creek.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 28):

Possible tanker traffic, seismic activity and related low level flying. Shipping and community resupply.

Sports harvest of polar bears and tourism boat tours to Masik River and other coastal sites.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Community Working Group is concerned that ship traffic, especially tankers, and seismic activity and related low level flying could cause the cumulative destruction of seal lairs and polar bear den sites in multi-year ice, and that noise from ships could affect polar bear and seal communication and social functions.

The Community Working Group is concerned that activities like ocean dumping could have a negative impact on the nutrient rich waters from Sea Otter Island to Sachs Harbour.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. DFO should upgrade its priority ratings for offshore areas and place a high research priority on shellfish/crustacean resources.

2. EIRB, FJMC and HTC should continue to ensure the bowhead whale is protected through the Marine Mammal Protection Act (1972) and sensitive offshore areas are protected.

3. ILA and Sachs Community Corporation should initiate resolution of Nelson Head and Cape Lambton as a Canadian Landmark site (IFA 7-77).

4. EIRB and FJMC should ensure careful commercial harvest of shellfish resources if it occurs.

5. HTC should protect the core polar bear denning areas from November to March as pursuant to the International Agreement on the Conservation of Polar Bear and the Polar Bear Management Agreement for the Southern Beaufort Sea.

6. ILA should protect De Salis Bay for its nesting eider duck and brant geese habitat from May to August.

7. NWT Economic Development and Tourism should establish a Travel Restricted Area to protect heritage resources when necessary.

8. DOT should designate flight restrictions over key polar bear denning area.

Site No. 9: Thomsen River Area/ Proposed National Park (Map 25)

Identified By: Sachs Harbour Community Working Group

Land Management Category: B

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 24)

Description: The site extends along most of the length of the Thomsen River in northern Banks Island. It includes a corridor that is approximately 5 to 10 km wide.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Sachs Harbour:

Important to past and present subsistence fishing of trout, charr and cisco in the summer and fall. Potential for a limited commercial fishery at this site.

Denning area for arctic wolf.

Numerous archaeological and cultural sites along the river.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interests (Map 26):

NWT Renewable Resources - Thomsen and Parker Rivers Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 26).

Canadian Wildlife Service - Banks Island No. 2 Migratory Bird Sanctuary (Site No. 20).

Canadian Parks Service - proposed Banks Island National Park (Site No. 21) being negotiated; Canadian Wildlife Service and Canadian Parks Service are negotiating a Memorandum of Understanding on management of the bird sanctuary when it becomes part of the national park.

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Thomsen River/Muskox River (Site No. 23).

Canadian Nature Federation - identifies Parker River to Prince of Wales Strait as important for protection because of important muskox habitat; and Thomsen River because of important wildlife habitat.

International Biological Programme - Shoran Lake (Site No. 16).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 27):

None.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Actvities (Map 28):

Currently some tourism use in the area; likely to be more, especially if a national park is established. There have been proposals for tourism lodges in the area.

Community Working Group Concerns:

Tourists removing artifacts from the cultural sites.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. CPS should continue to negotiate the national park with Sachs Harbour.
2. FJMC and HTC should work towards proper management of the fisheries resource in the area.
3. PWNHC and DIAND should implement protection of heritage resources, with a strengthened Heritage Resources Act, along with section IFA 17(2).

Site No. 10: Areas near or on Sachs, Kellet and Lennie Rivers, including Siksik and Survey Lakes (Map 25)

Identified By: Sachs Harbour Community Working Group

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Kellet, Lennie, Sachs Rivers - Private 7(1)(a) 7(1)(b) lands; Siksik and Survey Lakes - Private 7(1)(b) lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 24)

Description: The site includes the islands in the shallow offshore area located west of the community of Sachs Harbour and extends along the Sachs River to Raddi Lake, then north to include part of Kellet River. A separate site just north of this includes part of Lennie River. Siksik Lake along the Big River and Survey Lake along the Kellett River are included in this site.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Sachs Harbour:

Important past and present subsistence fishing (trout, lake trout, charr and cod) and caribou and muskox harvest area.

The Community Working Group has identified the Kellet and Lennie River areas as important nesting habitats for brants and snow geese in May and June and as an important subsistence harvest area for geese.

Overlapping Lands Identified by Communities (Map 25):

Offshore and Onshore Banks Island (Site No.8)

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 26):

Canadian Wildlife Service - Banks Island No. 1 Migratory Bird Sanctuary (Site No. 19)

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Sachs River/Raddi Lake, Kellet River, Siksik Lake (Site No. 23). Priority 4 habitat: Survey Lake.

International Biological Programme - Egg River/Big River (Site No. 17) overlaps with Siksik Lake area.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 27):

Some granular deposits along Sachs River.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 28):

Potential interest in tourism.

Community Working Group Concerns:

Community Working Group feels these are very important sites and should be protected from future development.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. FJMC and HTC should protect the fisheries resources in the area. These sites are on private lands so IFA fishing restrictions exist.
2. ILA should protect these sites from land use activities which may negatively affect fish habitat, nesting habitats of the birds, (especially from May to June) and subsistence activities in the area.
3. FJMC should identify Survey Lake and Siksik Lake as priority subsistence fishing areas and all lakes within a 50-mile radius, north and northeast of Sachs Harbour.

Site No. 11: Southern Banks Island (Map 25)

Identified By: Sachs Harbour Community Working Group

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Private 7 (1)(b) and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 24)

Description: The site is made up of seven areas along rivers or the coastline. One area is the lakes and the upstream portion of the De Salis River. None of the other areas extend further than 15 to 20 km inland.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Sachs Harbour:

The lakes in the De Salis River area and the upstream portion of the river are important for past and present subsistence fishing of charr and trout in the spring.

The other six sites are used for subsistence harvesting of Peary caribou (from July to December), muskox, and fish.

Overlapping Lands Identified by Communities (Map 25):

Offshore and Onshore Banks Island (Site No. 8).

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest (Map 26):

Canadian Wildlife Service - Banks Island No. 1 Migratory Bird Sanctuary (Site No. 19).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: De Salis River (Site No. 23). Priority 4 habitat: other freshwater areas.

International Biological Programme - Masik River (Site No. 18); Egg River/Big River (Site No. 17).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 27):

None.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 28):

Existing or potential tourism areas and commercial fly-in fishing destinations.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Community Working Group considers this a very important subsistence harvest area and would like to see no land use that conflicts with these activities.

The Community Working Group is concerned with commercial fly-in fishing at De Salis River and lakes area.

The Community Working Group would like to see Peary caribou protected from disturbance because of the small size of the herd. They believe the growing muskox population is threatening the caribou, which therefore need to be protected from disturbance.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. ILA should consider the importance of protecting the Peary caribou from land use activities.
2. WMAC (NWT) should complete a species management plan for the Peary caribou as part of the Sachs Harbour Community Conservation Plan.

3. The Sachs Harbour HTC should have control over commercial fly-in fishing at De Salis River and lakes area.

Site No. 12: Area South of Rufus River (Map 25)

Identified By: Sachs Harbour Community Working Group

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 24)

Description: The site is south of the mouth of Rufus River, along the southwest shore of Banks Island.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Sachs Harbour:

Archaeological significance and past and current subsistence harvesting of Peary caribou (July to December); and muskox.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 26):

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 4 habitat: freshwater river.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 27):

Offshore deposits of gravel near Rufus Creek.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests Activities (Map 28):

Potential tourism value.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Community Working Group is concerned about the protection of archaeological sites found in the area. They feel land use activities like seismic could destroy the sites and tourism activities could lead to vandalism. The Community Working Group is concerned that existing legislation is not adequate to protect these areas.

The Community Working Group also considers the area important for subsistence harvest and would like Peary caribou to be protected from disturbance. (See Site No. 11).

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. ILA shall recognize the cultural and historic importance of this site and must consult with the people of Sachs Harbour before issuing land use permits.

2. IRC should strengthen Section 17(2) of the IFA to emphasize the importance of cultural sites to the people.

3. PWNHC and DIAND should strengthen the Heritage Resources Act to better protect heritage sites, especially in relation to the monitoring of sites.

4. If the removal of artifacts from the sites in this area continues to be a problem in the future, a Travel Restricted Area should be established.

5. NWT Economic Development and Tourism should note the concerns regarding protection of heritage resources, when issuing outfitting licences.

6. ILA should consider the importance of protecting Peary caribou from land use activities.

7. WMAC (NWT) should complete a species management plan for Peary caribou as part of the Sachs Harbour Community Conservation Plan.

Site No. 13: Prince of Wales Strait (Map 25)

Identified By: Sachs Harbour and Holman Community Working Groups

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 24)

Description: The proposed protected area extends offshore from Treadwell Point to Russell Point, along the entire length of Prince of Wales Strait, between Banks and Victoria Islands. It is adjacent to site No. 8, which includes the southern entrance to the Strait.

Importance of the Site to the Communities of Sachs Harbour and Holman:

Past and present subsistence harvesting of ringed seals, bearded seals and polar bears. Used for travel between Sachs Harbour and Holman.

Important marine environment due to ocean currents and upwellings. Important beluga whale migration area, year round bearded seal habitat, and polar bear denning area.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 26):

Fisheries Joint Management Committee - Beluga Management Plan Zone 1B in Jesse Bay (Site No. 14).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: west coastal areas (Site No. 24). Priority 3 habitat: south part of Strait (Site No. 25). Priority 4 habitat: north part of strait.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 27):

None.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 28):

International marine shipping through the Northwest Passage from Amundsen Gulf.

Canada claims this strait as part of its territorial sea, while other countries claim it as an international water way.

International law enables foreign-flag vessels the right of innocent passage in Canada's territorial sea and the right of freedom of navigation seaward of this 12-mile limit.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Community Working Group is concerned that Prince of Wales Strait, which is part of the Northwest Passage, could be used for year-round shipping by domestic and foreign ships and tankers. They are also concerned about Canada's ability to prevent foreign tankers from using the Passage.

Ship traffic would affect the habitat of marine mammals like seals and polar bears; the noise could disturb the social organization of seals; and, open water shipping channels would be dangerous to people travelling on the ice. If tanker traffic were allowed it could potentially result in environmentally devastating oil spills.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. EIRB should recognize the sensitive marine environment of the Strait in particular, protect seal lairs during

pupping season (January to May), denning polar bears (November to April) and the belugas during migration (June to September).

2. FJMC, DFO and CWS should identify Prince of Wales Strait as a high priority (#1) for future marine ecosystem research; DFO should assign it a higher priority (#1) in their classification system..

3. Canadian Coast Guard should pursue the Public Review Panel on Tanker Safety and Marine Spills Response Capability recommendations to amend the Canada Shipping Act; to use the Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act; and, to use overland pipelines to transport Arctic crude oil from the Beaufort Sea. Specifically, the CWGs recommend that no winter ship traffic be allowed through the Prince of Wales Strait (November to June inclusive).

Site No. 14: Beluga Management Plan Zone 1B Sites - De Salis Bay, Minto Inlet and north Prince Albert Sound and coastal area off Holman - coastal waters of Darnley Peninsula (Maps 26, 31, 36).

Identified By: Fisheries Joint Management Committee

Land Management Category: E

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Maps 24, 29, 34).

Importance of Site:

Beluga are occasionally harvested by residents of Paulatuk and Holman. Residents of Sachs Harbour have shown interest in hunting beluga in the future. No systematic data on beluga distribution or abundance.

Guidelines for Zone 1B:

In the review of any development proposal Zone 1 is to be considered a Protected Area According to the guidelines described in the Inuvialuit Renewable Resource Conservation and Management Plan.

The oil and gas industry should not be permitted to explore for resources within Zone 1 waters nor to produce hydrocarbons or construct/operate any type of facility.

No mining activities (e.g. gravel removal) should be permitted from break-up until August 15th.

Development activities such as hydro-electric developments, even if located outside of Zone 1, should be evaluated for their potential deleterious effects on water quality and quantity, or on the stability and integrity of ice in Zone 1A waters.

All shipping activities (including dredging) should be confined to designated routes and areas. Passage through or close to Zone 1 outside of designated routes, even if it's the shortest route, should be avoided from break-up to 15 August.

No port development should be allowed within or on the shores of any Zone 1 waters.

It is recommended that parties proposing industrial development and government agencies evaluating development proposals and other parties interested in development within the zone, seek the advice of the HTC's. To ensure the protection of the beluga resource and harvest, HTC's should be consulted regarding any licenses, permits or operating procedures approved for activities within the zones.

Commercial fishing proposals for Zone 1 should be evaluated and regulated with regard to beluga food species.

Site No. 15: Beluga Management Plan Zone 3 - waters greater than 20m deep in Beaufort Sea, Amundsen Gulf (Maps 26, 31, 36)

Identified By: Fisheries Joint Management Committee

Land Management Categorty: B

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Maps 24, 29, 34)

Importance of Site:

Zone 3 - Migrating beluga, summer feeding, possibly calving. (See also Zone 2 - Site No. 83). Deep water and distance preclude hunting in Zone 3.

Guidelines for Zone 3:

Industrial activities or other projects may be permitted if they do not adversely affect the conservation of beluga and the protection of beluga habitat and beluga hunting, and they are conducted in a controlled and responsible manner.

Assessment of proposed activities must consider the direct effects on beluga (e.g. contamination, distruption, displacement) as well as indirect effects (e.g. stability and integrity of ice, timing of breakup, food availability).

Commercial fishing proposals should be evaluated and regulated with regard to beluga food species.

Assessments must consider the potential for cumulative impact and long-term effects.

It is recommended that parties proposing industrial development and government agencies evaluating development proposals and other parties interested in development within the zone, seek the advice of the HTC's. To ensure the protection of the beluga resource and harvest, HTC's should be consulted regarding any licenses, permits or operating procedures approved for activities within the zones.

Site No. 16: Shoran Lake (Map 26)

Identified By: International Biological Programme (Site 3-1)

Land Management Category: Part or all of site should be a candidate for an ecological reserve

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 24)

Importance of Site:

Excellent grazing range for muskox and caribou.

Muskox calving areas. Nesting habitat for two threatened species: rough-legged hawk and sandhill crane. Significant staging area for brant and snow goose.

Site No.17: Egg River/Big River (Map 26)

Identified By: International Biological Programme (Site No. 3-5)

Land Management Category: Part or all of site should be a candidate for an ecological reserve

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) and 7(1)(b) lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 24).

Importance of Site:

Western Canada's largest snow goose nesting area.

Site No. 18: Masik River (Map 26)

Identified By: International Biological Programme (Site 3-2)

Land Management Category: Part or all of site should be a candidate for ecological reserve.

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 24)

Importance of Site:

Rich in vegetation species. Glacial landforms.

Site No. 19: Banks Island No. 1 Migratory Bird Sanctuary (Map 26)

Identified By: Canadian Wildlife Service

Land Management Category: Legislatively protected under Migratory Birds Convention Act

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) and 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 24)

Importance of Site:

Largest breeding colony of lesser snow goose in western Arctic. Thousands of nesting pacific brant, king eider, old squaw. Birds are present during part of the year - breeding season is May to August. Wetland habitat is sensitive year-round.

The Egg River/Big River Key Migratory Bird Terrestrial Habitat Site is within the bird sanctuary.

Site No. 20: Banks Island No. 2 Migratory Bird Sanctuary. (Map 26)

Identified By: Canadian Wildlife Service

Land Management Category: Legislatively protected under Migratory Birds Convention Act.

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 24)

Importance of Site:

Moulting area for lesser snow goose, Pacific brant. Birds are present during part of the year. Wetland habitat is sensitive year round.

The Thomsen River Key Migratory Bird Terrestrial Habitat Site is within the bird sanctuary.

Site No. 21: Proposed Banks Island National Park (Map 26)

Identified By: Canadian Parks Service

Land Management Category: Would be legislatively protected under National Parks Act.

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 24)

Importance of Site:

Moulting area for lesser snow geese. Muskoxen concentration areas.

Tourism values - Thomsen River.

Site No. 22: Proposed Nelson Head Canadian Landmark Site (Map 26)

Identified By: Canadian Parks Service

Land Management Category: Would be legislatively protected under National Parks Act and Western Arctic (Inuvialuit) Claim Settlement Act.

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 24). The IFA (s. 7(78)79) provides for an exchange of land so the surface would be publicly owned.

Importance of Site:

Spectacular sea cliffs and polar bear denning habitat. Inuvialuit Final Agreement (s. 7(81)) specifies the Minister of Enivironment must require the area by 1994.

Site No. 23: Banks Island Rivers (Map 26)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) and 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 24)

Importance of Site:

Sandhill River, DeSalis River, Kellett River, Sik Sik Lake and River, Big River, Bar Harbour Creek, Mercy Bay West River, Bow Lake - arctic charr stocks which may/may not be anadromous.

Sachs River/Raddi Lake - small anadromous arctic charr stock fished domestically.

Thomsen River/Muskox River - migration route, spawning, nursery, overwintering habitat for anadromous arctic charr and ciscoe.

Johnson Point/Headwater Lake - lake trout and/or arctic charr present.

Site No. 24: Banks Island Coastal areas adjacent to rivers supporting arctic charr. Includes: Sachs Harbour coastal zone, Mercy Bay/Castel Bay coastal zone. Prince of Wales Strait coastal zone (Map 26).

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 24)

Importance of Site:

Feeding anadromous arctic charr. Sachs River estuary may provide important seasonal habitat for Greenland Cod.

Site No. 25: Offshore Amundsen Gulf, Beaufort Sea (Map 26)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: B

Ownership: Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 24).

Importance of Site:

Beaufort Sea Transition Zone - from 10km offshore to permanent ice pack. Beluga, bowhead migrating along lead system from overwintering areas in Bering Sea, and feeding. Abundant ringed seal on landfast ice of western Banks Island. Bearded and ringed seal present in winter. General marine fish habitat.

Amundsen Gulf - Cape Bathurst polynya is a highly productive area. Prime feeding area for beluga, bowhead. Calving may occur. Migrating in leads. Ringed and bearded seal use polynya in winter. Bearded seal pupping in shore leads. Large numbers ringed seal near Cape Kellet and DeSalis Bay.

Southern Prince of Wales Strait - ringed seals.

Site No. 26: Thomsen and Parker Rivers Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Map 26)

Identified By: NWT Department of Renewable Resources

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 24)

Importance of Site:

These river drainages provide important year-round range for muskoxen. Major concentrations of these animals occupy these river valleys.

Site No. 27: Northern Banks Island Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Map 26)

Identified By: NWT Department of Renewable Resources

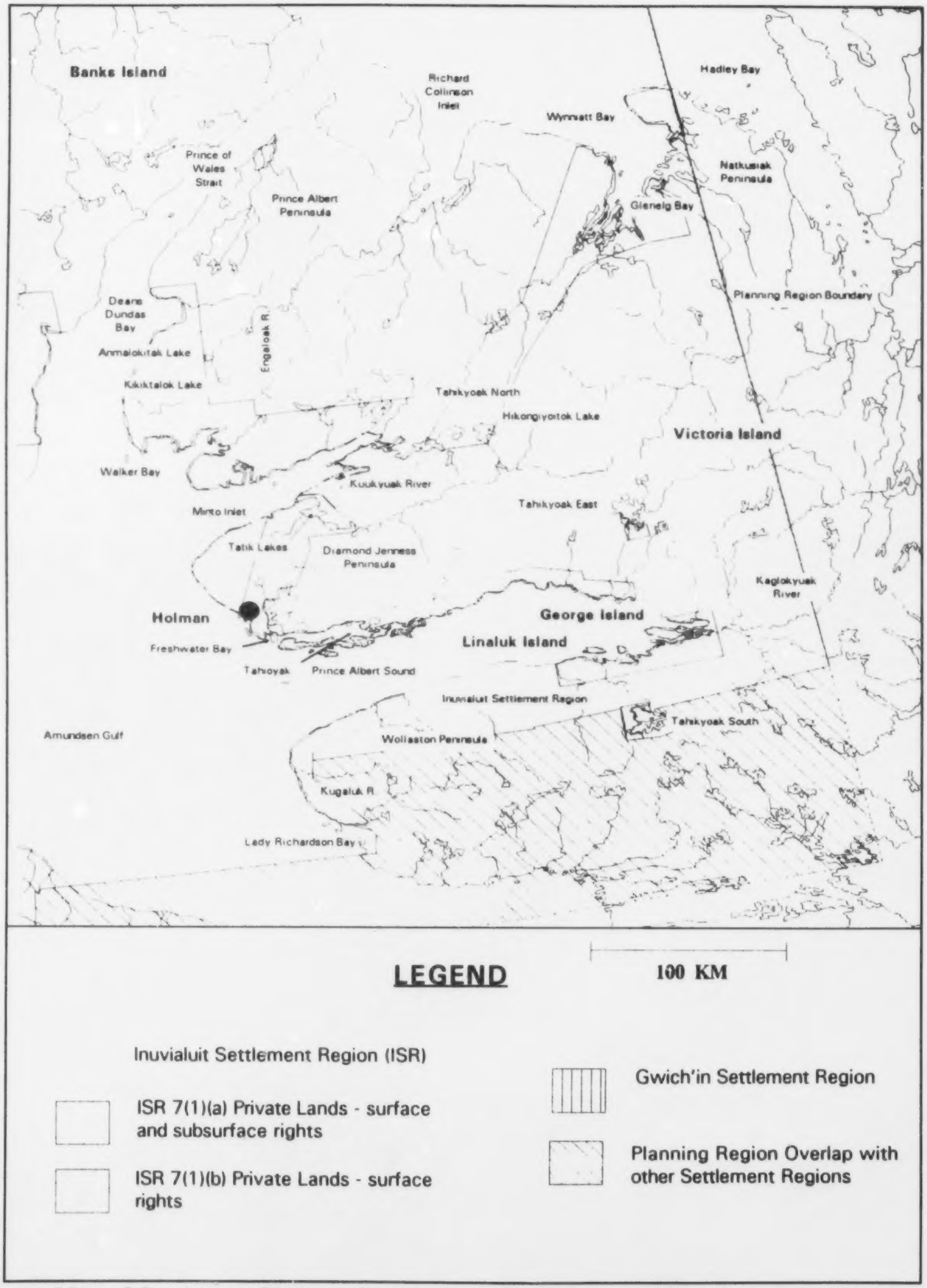
Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 24)

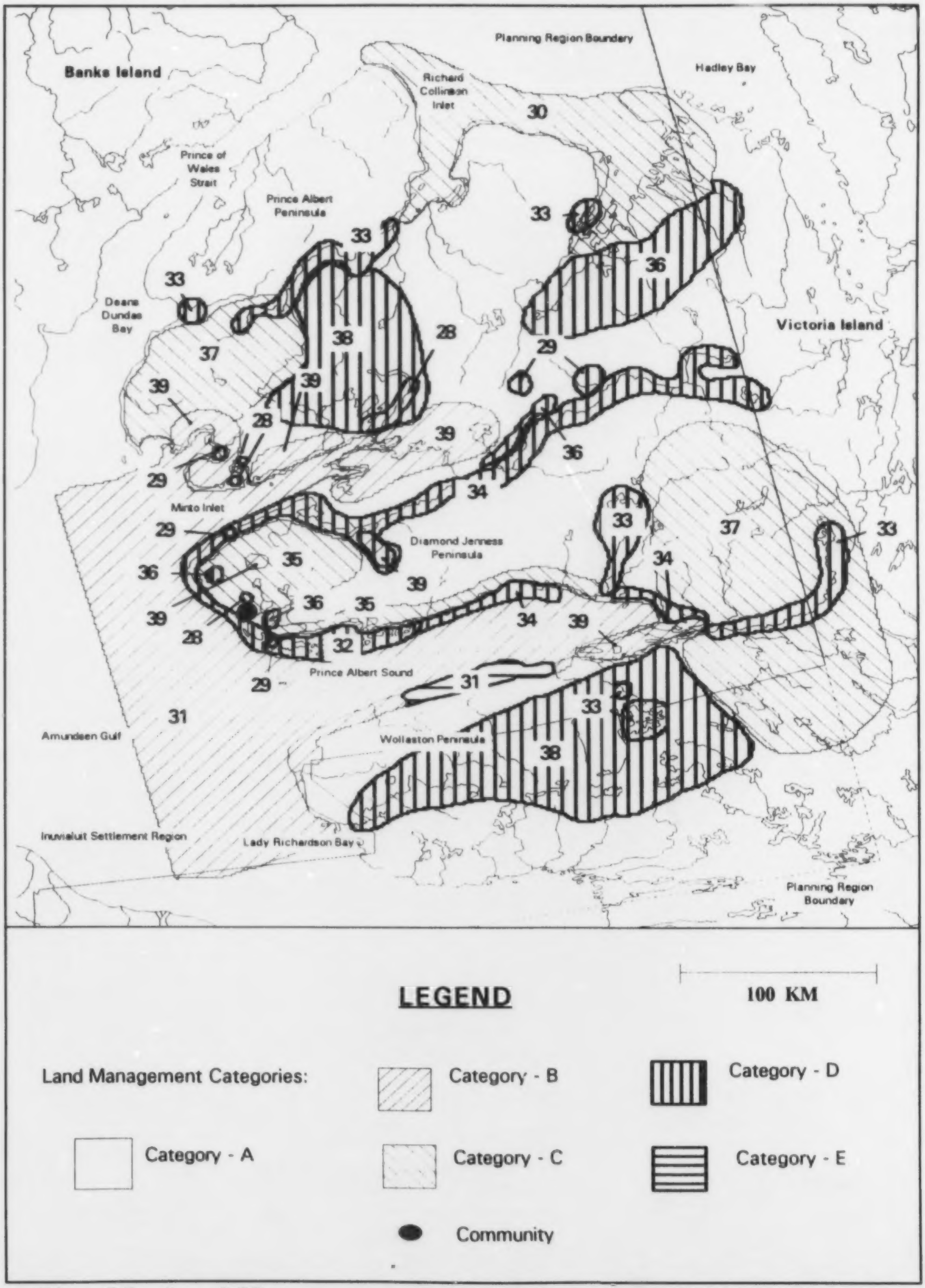
Importance of Site:

Coastal area is an important denning habitat for polar bears.

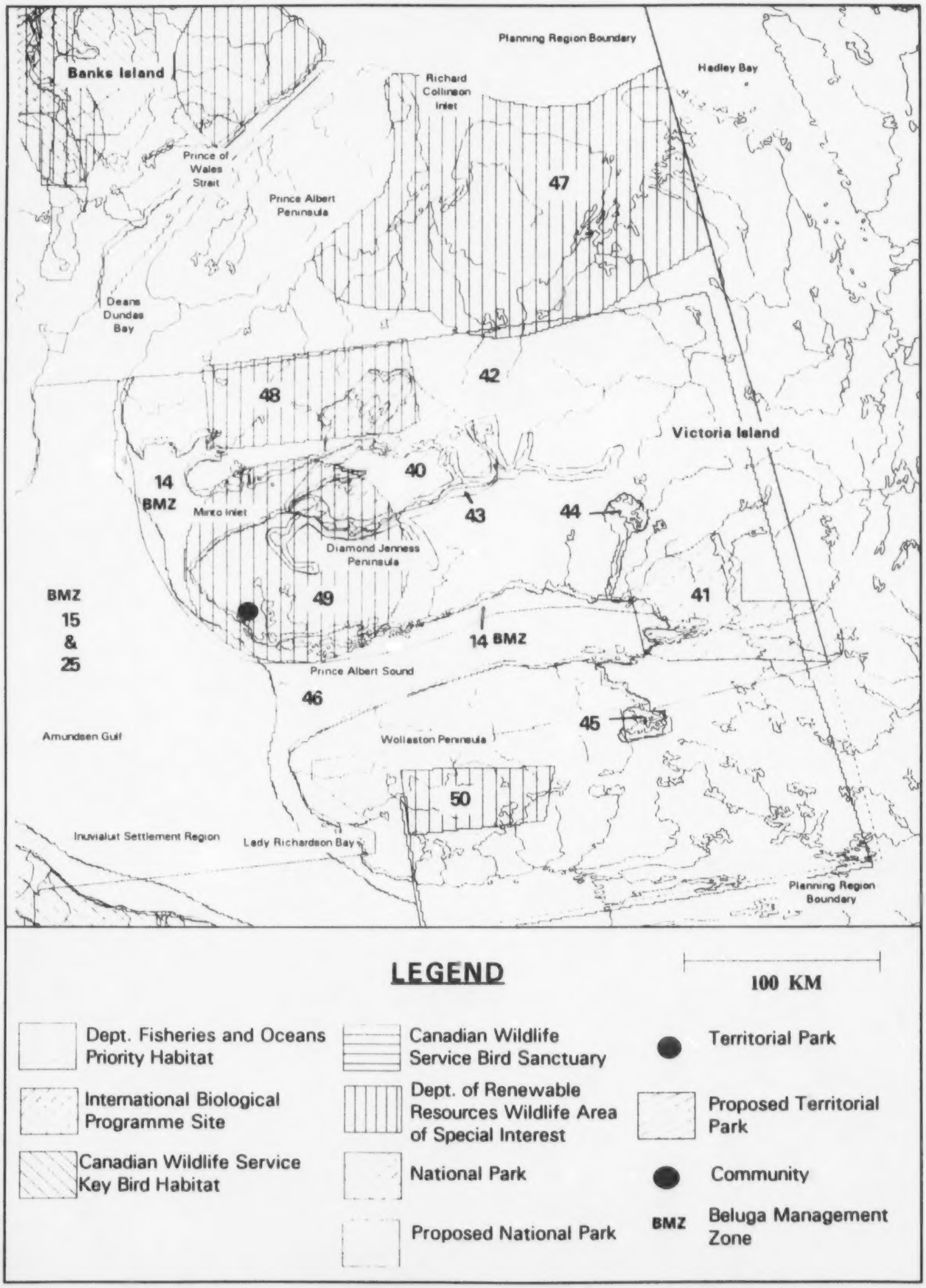
2.3 VICTORIA ISLAND SUBREGION


Banks Island
Richard Collinson Inlet
Hadley Bay
Wynniatt Bay
Prince of Wales Strait
Natkusiak Peninsula
Prince Albert Peninsula
Glenelg Bay
Planning Region Boundary
Deans Dundas Bay
Engaloak R.
Anmalokitak Lake
Kikiktalok Lake
Tahikyoak North
Hikongiyoitok Lake
Victoria Island
Walker Bay
Kuukyuak River
Minto Inlet
Tahikyoak East
Tatik Lakes
Diamond Jenness Peninsula
Kaglokyuak River
Holman
George Island
Linaluk Island
Freshwater Bay
Tahoyak
Prince Albert Sound
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Tahikyoak South
Amundsen Gulf
Wollaston Peninsula
Kugaluk R.
Lady Richardson Bay
LEGEND
100 KM
Inuvialuit Settlement Region (ISR)
ISR 7(1)(a) Private Lands - surface and subsurface rights
ISR 7(1)(b) Private Lands - surface rights
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Planning Region Overlap with other Settlement Regions

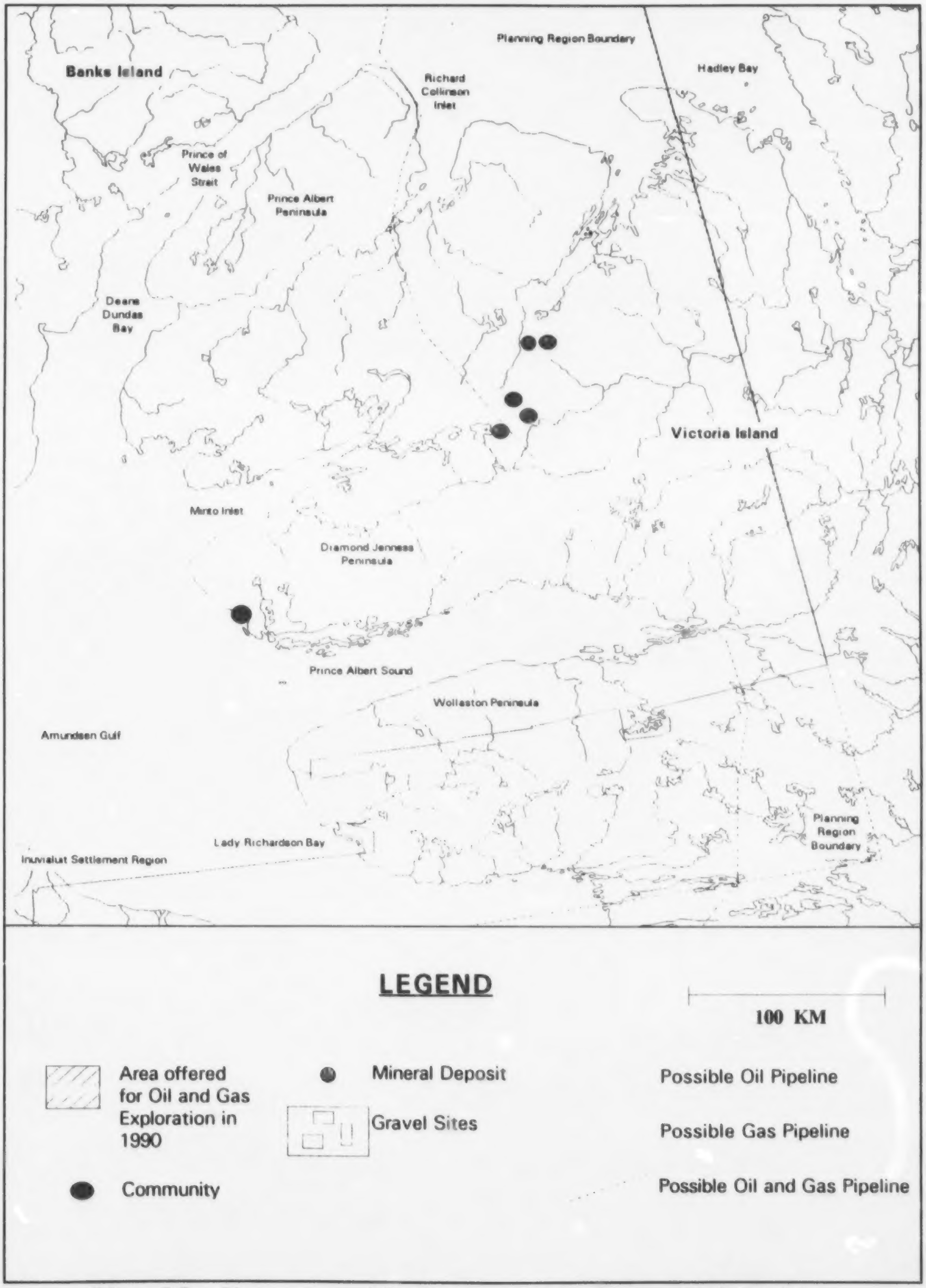
Map 29 - Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership


Planning Region Boundary
Banks Island
Richard Collinson Inlet
Hadley Bay
30
Prince of Wales Strait
Prince Albert Peninsula
33
33
36
33
De Salis Dundas Bay
37
38
28
29
Victoria Island
39
39
28
39
36
29
34
Minto Inlet
33
37
33
29
Diamond Jenness Peninsula
36
35
34
39
39
36
35
34
39
28
32
29
Prince Albert Sound
31
33
31
Amundsen Gulf
Wollaston Peninsula
38
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Lady Richardson Bay
Planning Region Boundary
LEGEND
100 KM
Land Management Categories:
Category - A
Category - B
Category - C
Category - D
Category - E
Community

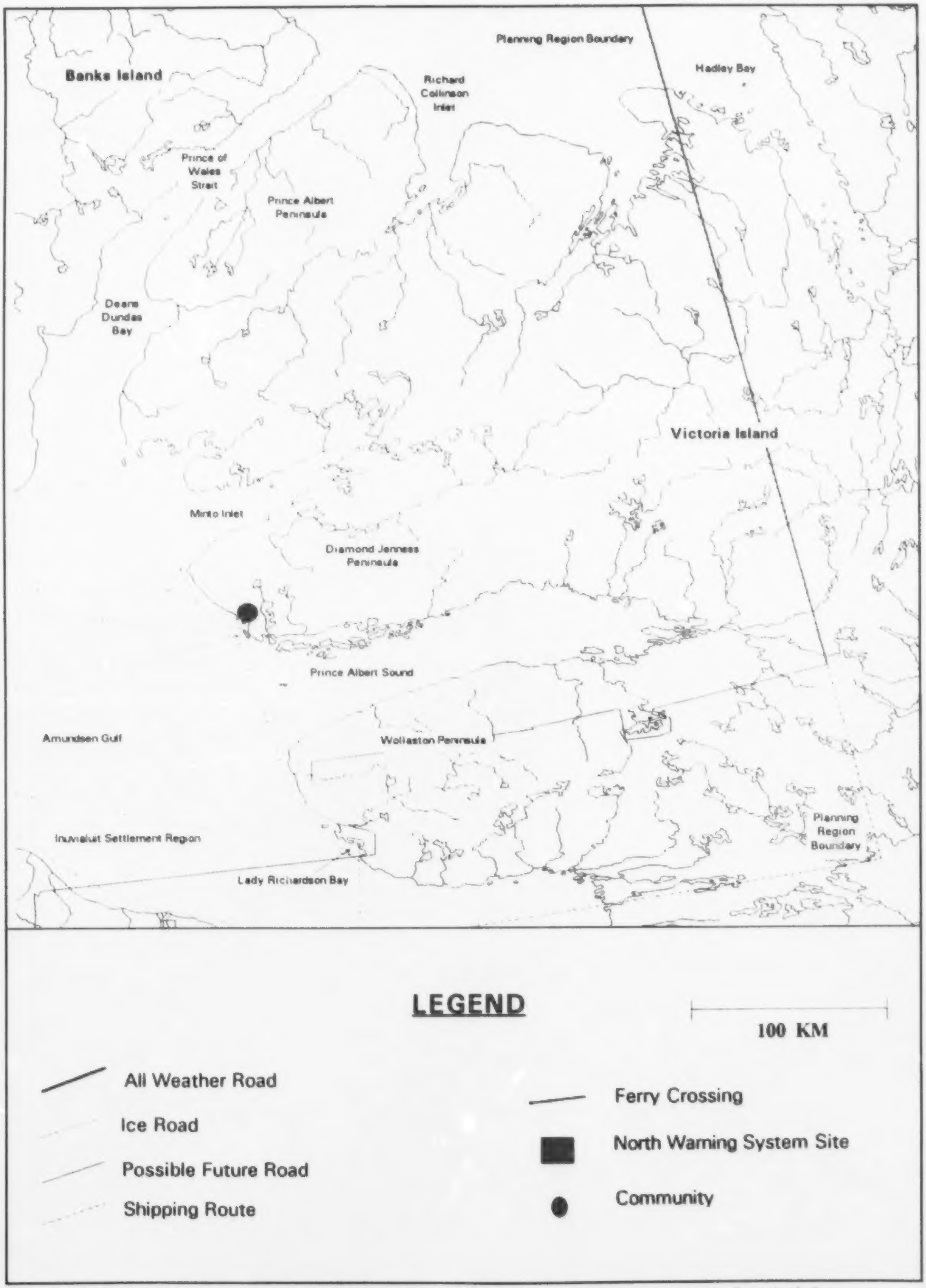
Map 30 - Land Management Categories Assigned by Communities


Banks Island
Planning Region Boundary
Hadley Bay
Richard Collinson Inlet
Prince of Wales Strait
Prince Albert Peninsula
47
Deans Dundas Bay
42
48
Victoria Island
14 BMZ
40
Minto Inlet
43
44
Diamond Jenness Peninsula
BMZ 15 & 25
49
41
14 BMZ
Prince Albert Sound
46
45
Amundsen Gulf
Wollaston Peninsula
50
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Lady Richardson Bay
Planning Region Boundary
LEGEND
100 KM
Dept. Fisheries and Oceans Priority Habitat
International Biological Programme Site
Canadian Wildlife Service Key Bird Habitat
Canadian Wildlife Service Bird Sanctuary
Dept. of Renewable Resources Wildlife Area of Special Interest
National Park
Proposed National Park
Territorial Park
Proposed Territorial Park
Community
BMZ Beluga Management Zone

Map 31 - Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest


Planning Region Boundary
Banks Island
Richard Collinson Inlet
Hadley Bay
Prince of Wales Strait
Prince Albert Peninsula
Deane Dundas Bay
Victoria Island
Minto Inlet
Diamond Jenness Peninsula
Prince Albert Sound
Wollaston Peninsula
Amundsen Gulf
Planning Region Boundary
Lady Richardson Bay
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
LEGEND
100 KM
Area offered for Oil and Gas Exploration in 1990
Mineral Deposit
Gravel Sites
Community
Possible Oil Pipeline
Possible Gas Pipeline
Possible Oil and Gas Pipeline

Map 32 - Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities


Planning Region Boundary
Banks Island
Richard Collinson Inlet
Hadley Bay
Prince of Wales Strait
Prince Albert Peninsula
Deans Dundas Bay
Victoria Island
Minto Inlet
Diamond Jenness Peninsula
Prince Albert Sound
Amundsen Gulf
Wollaston Peninsula
Planning Region Boundary
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Lady Richardson Bay
LEGEND
100 KM
All Weather Road
Ice Road
Possible Future Road
Shipping Route
Ferry Crossing
North Warning System Site
Community

Map 33 -Transportation and Military Interests and Activities

Site No. 28: Omingmakyok, Ungirut Bay and Okpilik Lake Areas; Kiyuktugak River and Kiyuktuluak River (Map 30)

Identified By: Holman Community Working Group

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) and 7(1)(b) lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 29)

Description: The site is composed of four areas. One site (Okpilik) is located approximately 10 km north of Holman and two other sites (Omingmakyok and Ungirut Bay) are located on the north side of Minto Inlet. Kiyuktugak River (western river) and Kiyuktuluak River (eastern river) are located at the northeast end of Minto Inlet.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Holman:

The areas all have an unusual landscape feature (willow bushes) for this geographic region. Important habitat for Peary caribou, muskox, wolf, arctic and red fox, arctic hare, and fish such as trout and charr. Important subsistence harvesting sites for the people of Holman.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest (Map 31):

NWT Renewable Resources - Prince Albert Peninsula Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 48) overlaps the Omingmakyok Bay and Ungirut Bay areas. The Minto Inlet Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 49) overlaps the Okpilak area.

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: streams and lakes (Site No. 42)

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 32):

None.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 33):

None.

Community Working Group Concerns:

Holman is concerned that these sites are very environmentally sensitive, especially where the willow bushes are located, and any development in the area will destroy the unique landscape.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. ILA should consider the sensitivity of this site when dealing with land use permits for the area.

Site No. 29: Culturally Important Sites Located Throughout the Holman Region (Map 30)

Identified By: Holman Community Working Group

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) and 7(1)(b) and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 29)

Description: The site consists of five specific sites: two sites northeast of Hikongiyoitok Lake, Naoyat on the south shore of Minto Inlet, Walker Bay, and a site on the Diamond Jenness Peninsula coastline about 20 km southeast of Holman.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Holman:

Of historical importance to the community of Holman. Currently used for fishing, caribou harvesting, and harvesting for arctic hare and trapping for arctic and red fox.

Specifically, the sites that Holman wants to protect (on a year round basis) are fossils of marine mammals at the site on the Diamond Jenness Peninsula coastline, an old RCMP cairn at Walker Bay, the site of an old Dorset Inuit settlement at Naoyat and the two native copper deposits northeast of Hikongiyoitok Lake.

Overlapping Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 31)

NWT Renewable Resources - Prince Albert Peninsula Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 48) overlaps the Walker Bay area. Minto Inlet Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 49) overlaps the site on Minto Inlet and the site southeast of Holman.

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: streams and lakes (Site No. 42)

International Biological Programme - Minto Inlet (Site No. 40) overlaps the two areas identified for native copper deposits.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 32):

None.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 33):

None.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Holman Community Working Group is concerned that any development will disturb the historical and cultural significance of these areas. In recent years, there has been vandalism and removal of artifacts from these sites and others.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

Inuvialuit Social Development Committee (ISDC) should look at establishing a regional museum, training for archaeologists, curators, and historical interpreters with the goal of strengthening Section 17 of the IFA.

Site No. 30: Richard Collinson Inlet and Glenelg Bay (Wynniatt Bay) (Map 30)

Identified By: Holman Community Working Group

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Onshore Private 7(1)(b) lands and offshore and onshore Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within Tungavik Federation of Nunavut Settlement Region (Map 29)

Description: The site includes marine and coastal areas at the northern end of Victoria Island. It includes all of Glenelg Bay and Richard Collinson Inlet and extends approximately 10 km offshore.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Holman:

Used for subsistence hunting of polar bear by the community of Holman. The area south of Glenelg Bay is used for hunting/trapping wolves.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interests (Map 31):

NWT Renewable Resources - Hadley Bay Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 47)

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 4 habitat: northern Victoria Island.

Canadian Nature Federation - identifies Richard Collinson Inlet, Wynniatt Bay, Hadley Bay as important for protection because of important polar bear denning area.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 32):

Proposed gas pipeline from Melville Island.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 33):

Part of the Northwest Passage shipping corridor.

Used for sport hunting of polar bear.

Community Working Groups Concerns:

The Holman Community Working Group is concerned that potential marine traffic in this area will have a negative impact on polar bear denning and on a critical community harvesting area.

Specifically, the Community Working Group is concerned that ships will destroy polar bear dens in multi-year ice, that the noise from ship traffic will disturb denning bear and that ship tracks will pose dangers to hunters in the area.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. ILA should consider the effects of land use on polar bear denning areas.
2. EIRB should pursue community concerns to have no ship traffic in the area from December 1 to March 31.
3. Inuvialuit Game Council (IGC) should develop a species management plan for the polar bear in the area.
4. IGC should ensure further research on ice conditions, seal pupping and polar bear denning areas, and on the impacts of ship traffic on these important species/habitat areas.

5. DFO should give Glenelg Bay a higher priority rating because of a possible future fish project by Holman.

Site No. 31: Amundsen Gulf, Prince Albert Sound and Minto Inlet (Map 30)

Identified By: Holman Community Working Group

Land Management Category: B; except public land on shoreline which is **Category E.**

Ownership: Shoreline Public and Private 7(1)(b) lands; offshore Public Lands in the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 29)

Description: The site encompasses the offshore areas of Minto Inlet, Prince Albert Sound and extends into Amundsen Gulf. It also includes the southern coastal area of Prince Albert Sound.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Holman:

Important habitat for bearded and ringed seal, polar bear, beluga, migratory birds and charr. These species are harvested for subsistence by the people of Holman. A number of archaeological sites located along the coast.

Overlapping Lands Identified by Communities:

Amundsen Gulf offshore (Site No. 54)(Map 35)

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 31):

Fisheries Joint Management Committee - Beluga Management Plan Zone (1)(B) (Site No. 14) and Zone 3 (Site No. 15).

NWT Renewable Resources - Minto Inlet Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 49)

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Prince Albert Sound, Minto Inlet, and coastal zone (Site No. 46) - Priority 3 habitat: Amundsen Gulf (Site No. 25).

International Biological Programme - Minto Inlet (Site No. 40). Prince Albert Sound (Site No. 41).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 32):

None.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 33):

Polar bear sports hunting; sports fishing.

Shipping, community resupply and tanker traffic through the Amundsen Gulf.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Holman Community Working Group is concerned that marine traffic will have a negative impact on the area's resources and resource users. These impacts may be caused by the disruption of ice, from noise disturbances to marine life, or interference to traditional land use activities. In addition, if tanker traffic occurs, the Community Working Group is concerned about the impact that an oil spill will have on the renewable resource base in the region.

A second concern of the Community Working Group is the disruption and vandalism of archaeological sites and heritage resources along the shoreline.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. ILA should consider the impacts of any land use activity that affects the shoreline of this site.
2. Inuvialuit Social Development Program should look at establishing a regional museum, training for archaeologists, curators, and historical interpreters with the goal of strengthening Section 17 of the IFA.
3. DIAND should amend the Territorial Land Use Regulations to ensure stiffer penalties for the destruction or theft of archaeological sites.
4. FJMC and DFO should develop a species management plan for shellfish in Walker Bay.
5. FJMC and DFO should develop species management plans for ringed and bearded seals in Prince Albert Sound.

Site No. 32: Tahioyak (Safety Channel) (Map 30)

Identified By: Holman Community Working Group

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 29)

Description: The site includes the shallow marine areas known as Tahioyak (Safety Channel) southeast of the community of Holman and includes Albert and Holman Islands, among others.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Holman:

Important wildlife habitat for caribou, seals, migratory birds and various species of fish. Currently used by the people of Holman for the subsistence harvesting of these species. Contains archaeological, cultural and historic sites.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 31):

NWT Renewable Resources - Minto Inlet Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 49).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Safety Channel (Site No. 46).

Canadian Nature Federation - identifies Albert Islands as important for protection because of important Paleo-Eskimo sites.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 32):

None.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 33):

None.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Holman Community Working Group is concerned that any type of development would have a negative impact on this sensitive location.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. DIAND should ensure more scientific research is conducted for this site.
2. DFO and FJMC should develop species management plans for ringed and bearded seals, capelin, halibut, shellfish, charr, and trout. WMAC(NWT) should develop a species management plan for caribou, eider ducks, swans and geese.

Site No. 33: Tahikyoak Lakes (south, east) and Kangikihnik Lake, and Kaglokyuak, Engaloak Rivers (Map 30)

Identified By: Holman Community Working Group

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Private 7(1) (b) and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region; Kagloryvak River runs into Tungavik Federation of Nunavut Settlement Region (Map 29).

Description: The site is composed of six areas: the Kaglokyuak River at the head of Prince Albert Sound; Engaloak River at the head of Richard Collinson Inlet; Kangikihnik Lake east of Deans Dundas Bay; Ikaluktutiak Lake on west shore of Glenelg Bay; Tahikyoak Lake (south) (Tahikyoak hivugakhik) south of Prince Albert Sound; Tahikyoak Lake (east) (Tahikyoak kivalik) northeast of Prince Albert Sound.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Holman:

Important habitat for a variety in fish including charr, trout and whitefish. Habitat for Peary caribou, muskox, and polar bear. Tahikyoak hivugakhik (south) was a traditional trading area.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 31):

NWT Renewable Resources - Hadley Bay Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 47), overlaps Kangikihnik Lake.

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 1 habitat: Quunnguq Lake (Site No. 45); Tahiryuak Lake/Kuuk River (Site No. 44).

International Biological Programme - Prince Albert Sound (Site No. 41), overlaps Kagloryuak River.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 32):

Proposed gas pipeline from Melville Island.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 33):

Fly-in fishing for commercial tourism and sport fishing is common in these areas.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Holman Community Working Group is concerned about the negative impacts that sport fishing is having on the community fish lakes/rivers. As well, the Community Working Group is concerned about the impact that commercial tourism is having on the sites.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. ILA should exclude these lakes and rivers from sports fishing and commercial tourism. The community of Holman has already identified areas where these land use activities can occur.

2. DFO and FJMC should send all fishing licences to the Holman HTC so that all permit applications can be reviewed.

3. FJMC should ensure that the sport fishing guide, which is included with a fishing licence, give a better description of the ISR and its related licencing requirements.

Site No. 34: Kuukyuak River and Diamond Jenness Peninsula Coastal Zone (Map 30)

Identified By: Holman Community Working Group

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) 7(1)(b) and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 29)

Description: The site includes the coastal region (extending approximately 5 km offshore) along the north shore of Prince Albert Sound, and at the head of the Sound near the Kaglokyuak River, and extending around the tip of the Diamond Jenness Peninsula from southeast of Holman to the mouth of the Kuukyuak River in Minto Inlet. The site also includes the Kuukyuak River itself.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Holman:

Important habitat for migratory birds, caribou, muskox and a variety of fish. Used by the people of Holman for: fishing whitefish, lake trout, charr and flatfish; hunting ducks, geese and swans.

Many archaeological, cultural and historic sites located along the coastlines.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 31):

NWT Renewable Resources - Minto Inlet Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 49).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 1 habitat: Kuujjua River (Site No. 43)

Canadian Nature Federation - identifies Minto Inlet area as important for protection because of important wildlife habitat and northernmost site for tree-sized willow.

International Biological Programme - Minto Inlet (Site No. 40) overlaps with the Kuukyuak River. Prince Albert Sound (Site No. 41).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 32):

Proposed gas pipeline from Melville Island.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 33):

Fly-in fishing for commercial tourism and sport fishing is common in these areas, along with sport hunting for caribou and muskox. Shipping and community resupply.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Holman Community Working Group is concerned about the negative impacts that sport and commercial fishing is having on the community fish lakes/rivers.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. ILA should ensure adequate protection of Tatik Lakes (Fish Lakes) and the lakes and rivers located in the vicinity of Holman and exclude lakes and rivers on private lands from sports fishing and commercial tourism.

2. FJMC should ensure that the sport fishing guide, which is included with a fishing licence, give a better description of the ISR and its related licencing requirements.

Site No. 35: Tahikpalok Lake Region and North Shore of Prince Albert Sound (Map 30)

Identified By: Holman Community Working Group

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) 7(1)(b) and public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 29)

Description: The site includes an on-land corridor approximately 5 km wide that extends from Kuuk River to Freshwater Bay along the north shore north of Prince Albert Sound. The site also includes the section at the end of the Diamond Jenness Peninsula that is north of Holman and west of the Kuukyuak River.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Holman:

Important habitat to migratory birds, peregrine falcons, rough-legged hawks, various species of fish, arctic hare, arctic fox, caribou and muskox. The people of Holman use these areas for: harvesting caribou and muskox; fishing for trout and charr; hunting migratory birds; and harvesting arctic hare and trapping arctic and red fox.

Many archaeological, cultural and historic sites located along the coastlines.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National and International Conservation Interests (Map 31):

NWT Renewable Resources - Minto Inlet Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 49).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: lakes, rivers, streams of Diamond Jenness Peninsula (Site No. 42).

Canadian Nature Federation - identifies Diamond Jenness Peninsula as an important area for protection because of an important nesting area for peregrine falcon.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 32):

None.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 33):

Sport hunting for muskox.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Holman Community Working Group is concerned that any kind of development will have a negative impact on these critical community harvesting areas.

Community Working Group Recommendation:

ILA should consider the importance of this site when reviewing land use applications.

Site No. 36: Areas Located Throughout Victoria Island (Map 30)

Identified By: Holman Community Working Group

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) and 7(1)(b) and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within Tungavik Federation of Nunavut Settlement Region (Map 29)

Description: The site is made up of four critical habitat and species areas: a large area southeast of Glenelg Bay, which extends half way across Natkusiak Peninsula towards Hadley Bay and then extends southwest along the bottom of Glenelg Bay. The area is 175 km long and 50 km wide. An area on the Diamond Jenness peninsula, 5 km wide that extends north from Freshwater Bay about 20 km; an area along the Kuukyuak River 5 km wide and 50 km long; and an area 5 km in diameter near Cape Ptarmigan on the tip of Diamond Jenness Peninsula.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Holman:

Important habitat for wildlife species including caribou, muskox, migratory birds, fish, arctic hare and fox. On Diamond Jenness Peninsula there is local harvesting of caribou and muskox, fishing for trout and charr, harvesting of arctic hare and trapping arctic and red fox, and limited harvesting of geese. The area south of Glenelg Bay is used for hunting/trapping of wolves. Subsistence fishing occurs along the Kuukyuak River as well as subsistence muskox hunting.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 31):

NWT Renewable Resources - Minto Inlet Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 49). Hadley Bay Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 47).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 1 habitat: freshwater lakes on the Kuujjua River (Site No. 43) - Priority 2 habitat: rivers, lakes and streams on Diamond Jenness peninsula (Site No. 42). - Priority 4 habitat: northern Victoria Island.

International Biological Programme - Minto Inlet (Site No. 40).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 32):

Possible route of proposed Melville Island gas pipeline crosses the area along the Kuukyuak River.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 33):

Sport hunting for muskox takes place in the Diamond Jenness Peninsula area.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Holman Community Working Group is concerned that any development will have a negative impact on critical habitat and species, especially raptors.

Community Working Group Recommendation:

Further research is needed for this site, so that habitat size and range for the wildlife species can be determined. Once this research has been completed, the community HTC may make recommendations for protection.

Site No. 37: Anmalokitak Lake and Tahok Lake Region (Map 30)

Identified By: Holman Community Working Group

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut Settlement Region (Map 29)

Description: The site contains two areas on Victoria Island. The first is a large area east of Prince Albert Sound. The second is located on Prince Albert Peninsula between Walker Bay and Deans Dundas Bay, and extends approximately one hundred miles inland.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Holman:

Important habitat for caribou, muskox, wolf, arctic fox and charr. The people of Holman hunt the caribou and muskox, trap the wolf and arctic and red fox and fish for charr in the Kaglokyuak River.

Overlapping Lands Identified by Communities:

Kaglokyuak River (Site No. 33)(Map 30)

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interests (Map 31):

NWT Renewable Resources - Prince Albert Peninsula Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 48).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: rivers, lakes, streams of Diamond Jenness and Wollaston Peninsulas (Site No. 42).

International Biological Programme - Prince Albert Sound (Site No. 41).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 32):

Proposed gas pipeline from Melville Island.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 33):

None

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Holman Community Working Group is concerned that any development in this site will have a negative impact on the caribou, muskox, white/coloured fox and wolf.

Community Working Group Recommendation:

WMAC (NWT) and IGC should prepare species management plans for Peary caribou and muskox found within this site. The sensitive seasons are November to April for Anmalokitak Lake, and June to the end of August for Tahok Lake.

Site No. 38: Hikogiyoitok Lake and Kugaluk River Region (Map 30)

Identified By: Holman Community Working Group

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut Settlement Region, unless claim is not settled by 1994 - would become part of Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 29).

Description: The site is two large areas: on Wollaston Peninsula south of Prince Albert Sound, which includes the Kugaluk River, and an inland area on the Prince Albert Peninsula north of Minto Inlet and south of the Engaloak River.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Holman:

Important habitat for caribou, specifically calving grounds, and for fish such as charr and trout. The people of Holman use the area for subsistence hunting and fishing.

There has been testing for the feasibility of commercial fishing.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interests (Map 31):

NWT Renewable Resources - Colville Mountains Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 50). Prince Albert Peninsula Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 48).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 1 habitat: Kagluk River/Quunguq Lake System (Site No. 45). Priority 2 habitat: rivers, lakes, and streams of the Wollaston Peninsula (Site No. 42).

Canadian Nature Federation - identifies Prince Albert Peninsula as important for protection because of caribou calving grounds. Identifies Colville Mountains as important for protection because of important caribou habitat and large numbers of caribou and muskoxen.

International Biological Programme - Minto Inlet (Site No. 40).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 32):

Proposed gas pipeline from Melville Island.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 33):

None.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Holman Community Working Group is concerned that development will have a negative impact on the habitat of the caribou, trout and charr.

Community Working Group Recommendation for Protection:

Hikogiyoitok Lake is located on 7(1)(b) lands under the IFA. The Community Working Group considers land ownership adequate protection for this site.

Site No. 39: Areas located throughout Victoria Island: Kikiktalok Island; Akolgotak; Tahikyoak north; Tahiyoak; Pingokyoak; and Nigiyok Naghak (Map 30).

Identified By: Holman Community Working Group

Land Management Category: B

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region; except Nigiyok Naghak, which is Public lands (Map 29)

Description: The site includes six areas: Kikitalok Island (George Island) at the end of Prince Albert Sound; Tahiyoak on the north shore of Minto Inlet; the Tahikyoak north area at the end of Minto Inlet; Pingokyoak, which is the area surrounding Walker Bay; Nigiyok Naghak on the south side of the Kuukyuak River; and Akolgotak, which is southwest of Tatik Lakes.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Holman:

Important habitat for a variety of wildlife including: caribou, muskox, migratory birds, arctic hare, fox and wolf, trout, charr and whitefish. The people of Holman use these areas for hunting, fishing and trapping. They hunt caribou and muskox on George Island.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 31):

NWT Renewable Resources - Minto Inlet Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 49). Prince Albert Peninsula Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 48).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 1 habitat: Kuujjua River/Minto Inlet (Site No. 43) overlaps Akolgotak.

Priority 2 habitat: rivers, lakes, and streams of central west Victoria Island (Site No. 42).

International Biological Programme - Minto Inlet (Site No. 40).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 32):

Nearby proposed gas pipeline from Melville Island.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 33):

Sport hunting for muskox.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Holman Community Working Group is concerned that development will have a negative impact on the habitat of the caribou, muskox, furbearers, and fish, and a negative impact on raptors and their habitat.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. ILA should ensure that this site, except Nigiyok Naghak which is on public lands, receives adequate protection. Nigiyok Naghak contains a local hunting area that is utilized regularly and a sensitive calving area for Peary caribou.
2. The community of Holman should be consulted on any proposed land use activities in Nigiyok Naghak area.
3. Further research is needed for the north Minto Inlet area so that habitat size and range for the wildlife species can be determined. Once research is completed, the HTC may make recommendations for protection.

Site No. 40: Minto Inlet (Map 31)

Identified By: International Biological Programme (Site 3 - 3).

Land Management Category: Part of all of site should be a candidate for ecological reserve.

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 29)

Importance of Site:

Great variations in plant communities. Important seal pupping area.

Site No. 41: Prince Albert Sound (Map 31)

Identified By: International Biological Programme (Site 3-4)

Land Management Category: Part or all of site should be a candidate for ecological reserve.

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 29)

Importance of Site:

Representative vegetation and wildlife, including Peary caribou, muskox, and polar bear.

Site No. 42: Rivers, lakes, and streams of central west Victoria Island (Map 31)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) and 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 29)

Importance of Site:

Contain anadromous arctic charr stocks. Location of spawning, overwintering, nursery areas are not known. The streams and lakes of Wollaston and Diamond Jenness peninsulas contain anadromous arctic charr stocks and may be the migration route and feeding areas of the spawning and other high priority areas (Sites No. 43, 44, 45).

Site No. 43: Kuujjua River/Minto Inlet System (Map 31)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: E

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) and 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 29)

Importance of Site:

Freshwater lakes are overwintering and spawning habitat for anadromous charr.

Site No. 44: Kuuk River/Tahiryuak Lake System (Map 31)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: E

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 29)

Importance of Site:

Anadromous arctic charr stock fished domestically by people from Holman.

Site No. 45: Kagluk River/Quunnguq Lake System (Map 31)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: E

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 29)

Importance of Site:

Anadromous arctic charr stock supports test commercial fishery by Olokhaktomiut Hunters and Trappers Committee.

Site No. 46: Southwest Victoria Island Coastal Zone - Minto Inlet, Prince Albert Sound (Map 31)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 29)

Importance of Site:

Feeding arctic charr from streams and rivers. Safety Channel supports domestic fishing. Ringed seal use good birth-lair habitat. Moulting seal May and June.

Site No. 47: Hadley Bay Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Map 31)

Identified By: NWT Department of Renewable Resources

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 29)

Importance of Site:

Coastal areas adjacent to Wynniatt and Hadley Bays and Richard Collinson Inlet are important denning areas for polar bears. Polar bears also concentrate near the coastline in late winter and spring, and may remain there in summer during the open water period. Hadley Bay is an important feeding area for polar bears.

Site No. 48: Prince Albert Peninsula Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Map 31)

Identified By: NWT Department of Renewable Resources.

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 29)

Importance of Site:

Calving ground for Victoria Island caribou. Mount Phayre is an important wintering area for these caribou. Coastal area of Minto Inlet is also important for polar bears.

Site No. 49: Minto Inlet Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Map 31)

Identified By: NWT Department of Renewable Resources

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) and 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 29)

Importance of Site:

Important nesting area for threatened subspecies of peregrine falcon, **Falco peregrinus tundrius**. Coastal areas of Minto Inlet are important for polar bears.

Site No. 50: Colville Mountains Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Map 31)

Identified By: NWT Department of Renewable Resources

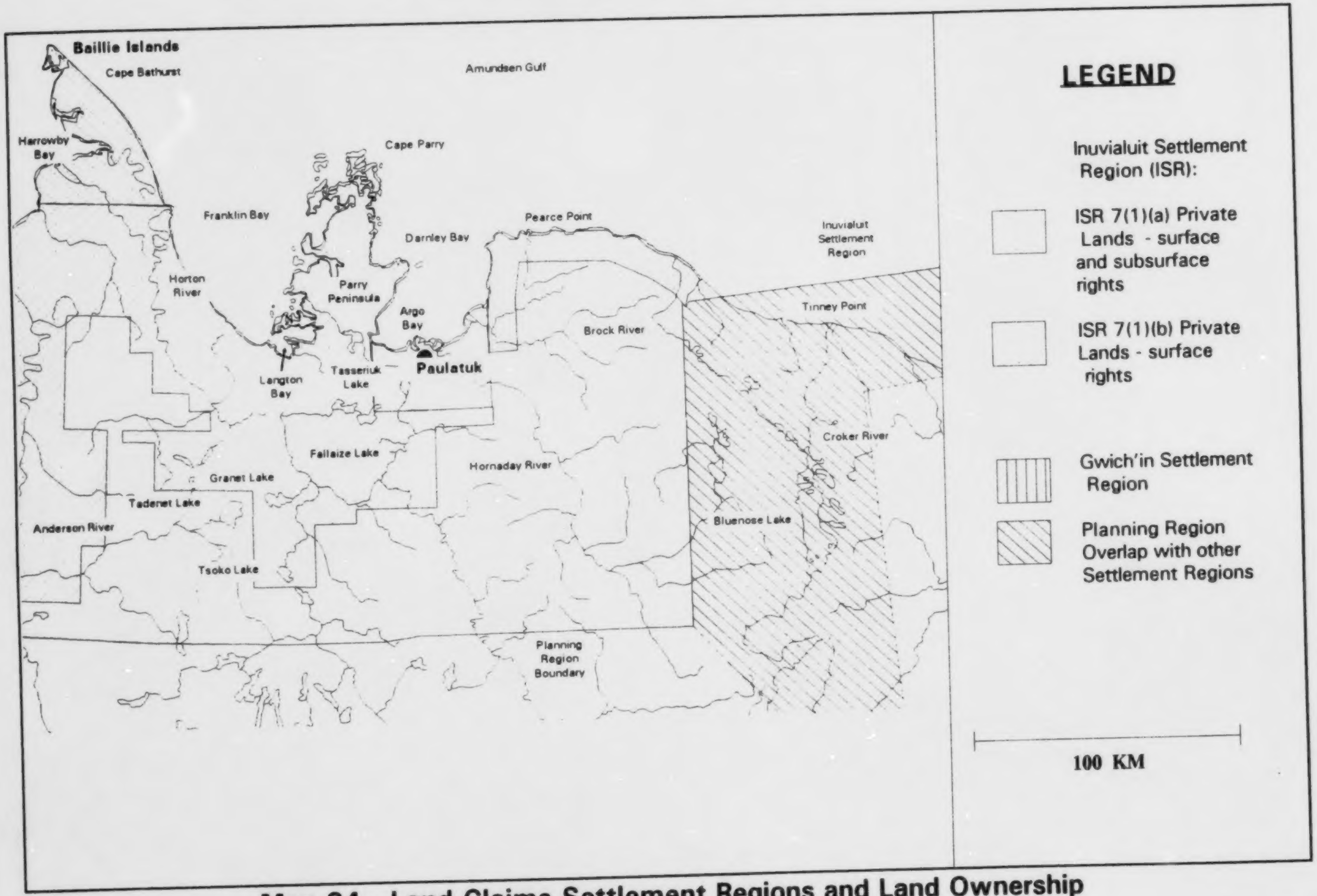
Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Within Tungavik Federation of Nunavut Settlement Region (Map 29), unless claim is not settled by 1994 - would become part of Inuvialuit Settlement Region.

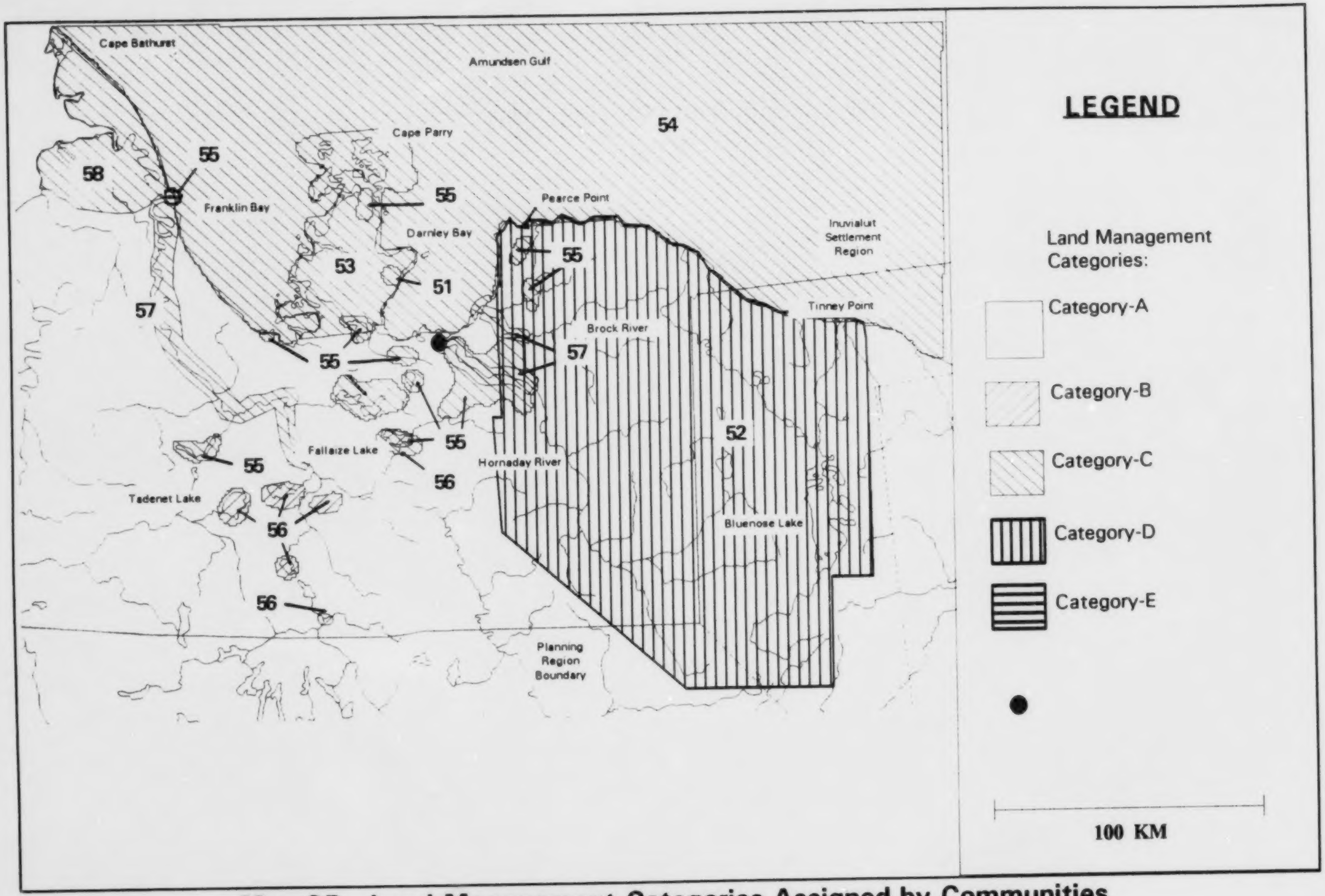
Importance of Site:

Calving ground for Victoria Island caribou (taxonomic status unknown).

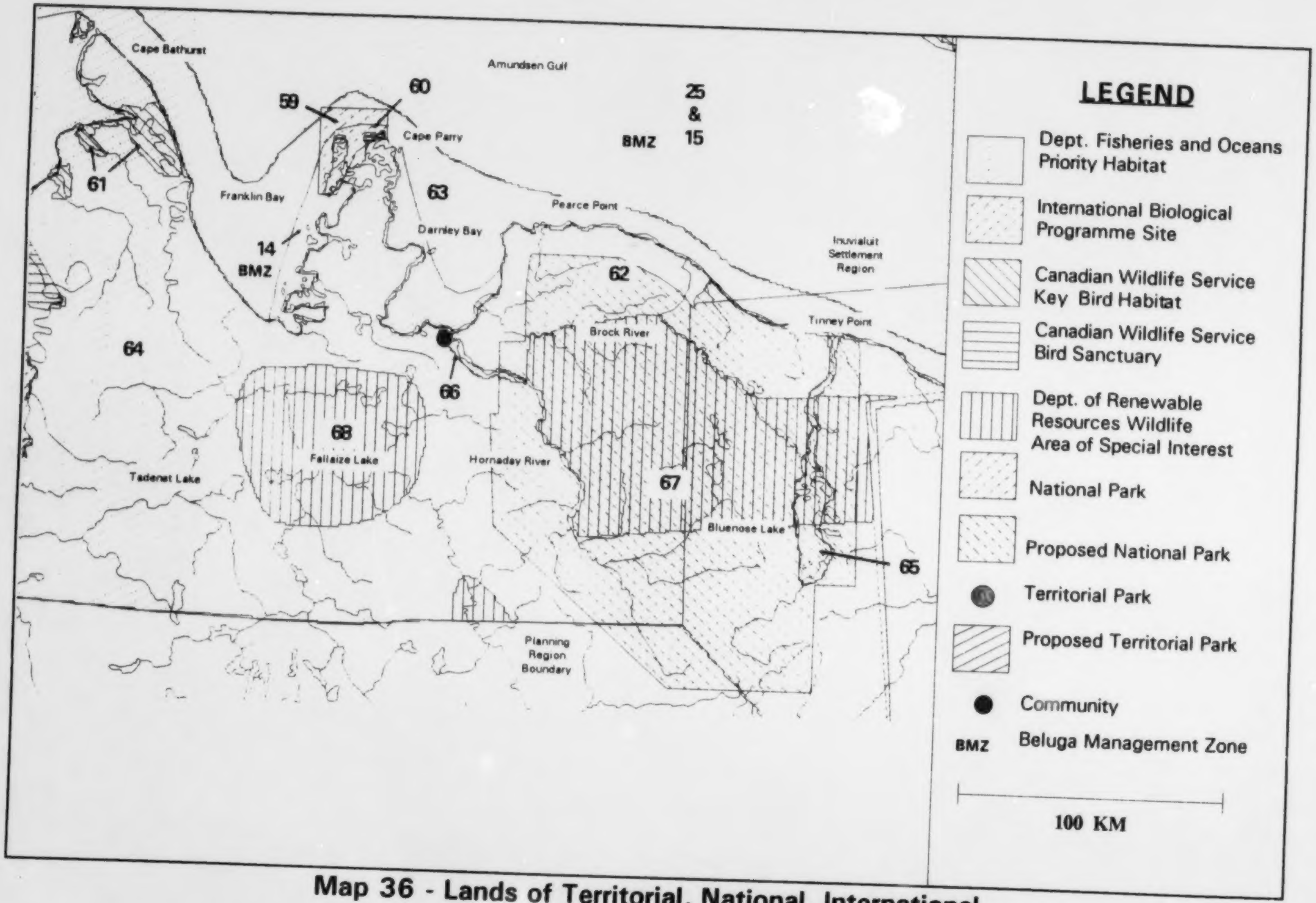
2.4 PARRY PENINSULA SUBREGION


Baillie Islands
Cape Bathurst
Amundsen Gulf
Harrowby Bay
Cape Parry
Franklin Bay
Darnley Bay
Pearce Point
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Horton River
Parry Peninsula
Argo Bay
Tinney Point
Brock River
Paulatuk
Langton Bay
Tasseriuk Lake
Croker River
Fallaize Lake
Hornaday River
Granet Lake
Tadenet Lake
Anderson River
Bluenose Lake
Tsoko Lake
Planning Region Boundary
LEGEND
Inuvialuit Settlement Region (ISR):
ISR 7(1)(a) Private Lands - surface and subsurface rights
ISR 7(1)(b) Private Lands - surface rights
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Planning Region Overlap with other Settlement Regions
100 KM

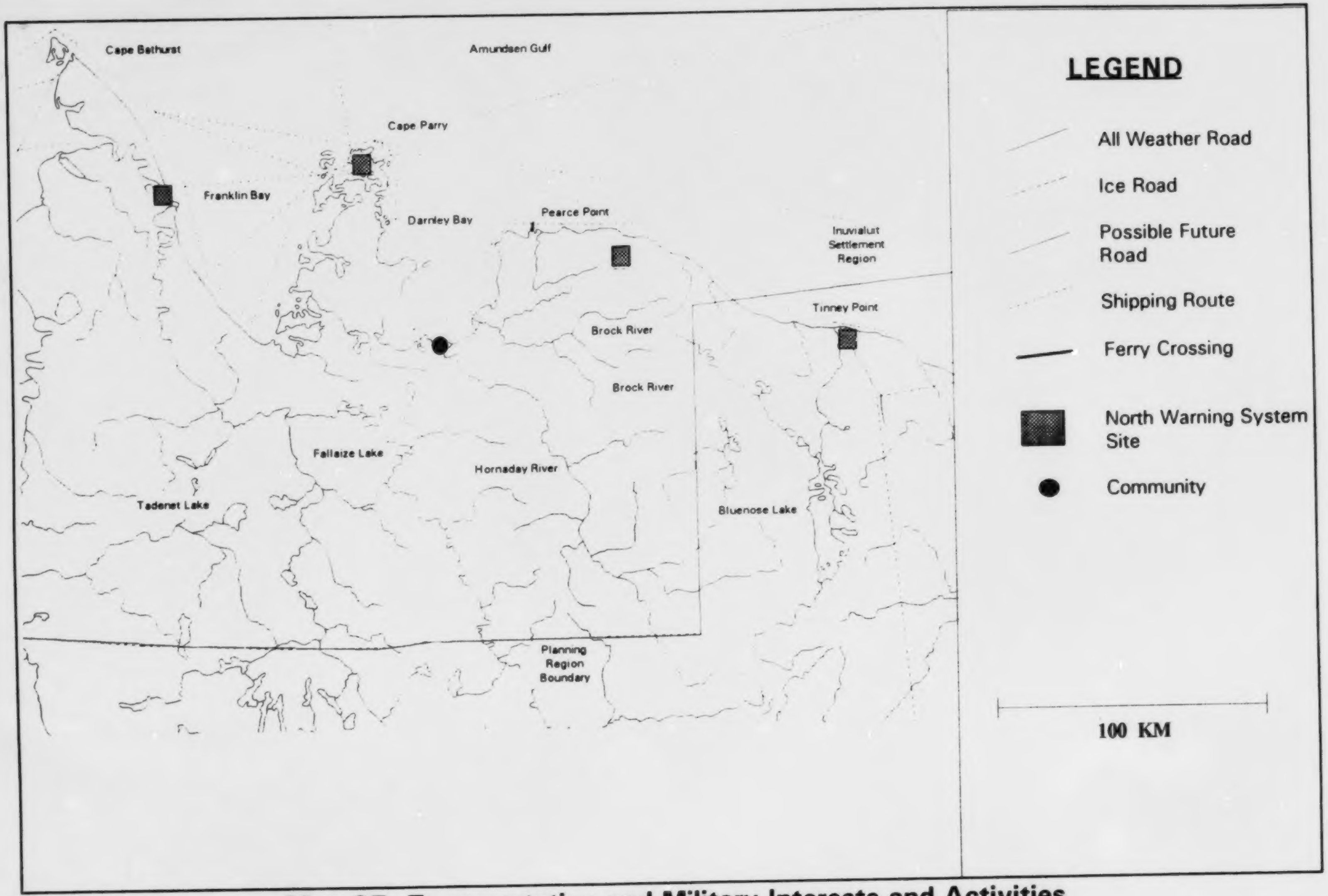
Map 34 - Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership


Cape Bathurst
Amundsen Gulf
54
Cape Parry
58
55
Franklin Bay
55
Pearce Point
Darnley Bay
53
55
51
57
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Tinney Point
Brock River
57
55
52
Fallaize Lake
55
Hornaday River
55
56
Tadenet Lake
56
Bluenose Lake
56
Planning Region Boundary
LEGEND
Land Management Categories:
Category-A
Category-B
Category-C
Category-D
Category-E
100 KM

Map 35 - Land Management Categories Assigned by Communities


Cape Bathurst
Amundsen Gulf
59
60
25
&
15
BMZ
Cape Parry
61
Franklin Bay
63
Pearce Point
14
BMZ
Darnley Bay
62
Inuvialuit
Settlement
Region
Tinney Point
Brock River
64
66
68
Fallaize Lake
Hornaday River
67
Tadenet Lake
Bluenose Lake
65
Planning
Region
Boundary
LEGEND
Dept. Fisheries and Oceans Priority Habitat
International Biological Programme Site
Canadian Wildlife Service Key Bird Habitat
Canadian Wildlife Service Bird Sanctuary
Dept. of Renewable Resources Wildlife Area of Special Interest
National Park
Proposed National Park
Territorial Park
Proposed Territorial Park
Community
BMZ Beluga Management Zone
100 KM

Map 36 - Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest


Cape Bathurst
Amundsen Gulf
Cape Parry
Franklin Bay
Darnley Bay
Pearce Point
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Tinney Point
Brock River
Brock River
Fallaize Lake
Hornaday River
Tadenet Lake
Bluenose Lake
Planning Region Boundary
LEGEND
All Weather Road
Ice Road
Possible Future Road
Shipping Route
Ferry Crossing
North Warning System Site
Community
100 KM

Map 37 -Transportation and Military Interests and Activities

Site No. 51 Fish Lake (Map 35)

Identified By: Paulatuk Community Working Group

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 34)

Description: The lake is northwest of Paulatuk along the east coast of Cape Parry Peninsula.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Paulatuk:

Very important traditional subsistence fishing lake for the residents of Paulatuk during the months of June-August and October-December.

Part of the seasonal harvesting area identified in the Community Conservation Plan.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 36):

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: mainland and freshwater areas (Site No. 64).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities:

None.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 37):

Potential for tourism and sports fishing.

Community Working Group Concerns:

That sports fishing will affect subsistence harvest.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

The Community Working Group would like to protect this important community subsistence fishing lake from any negative impact of other land use activities.

1. ILA should consider the importance of this site when reviewing land use applications.
2. FJMC should reserve this lake for only subsistence use purposes pursuant to IFA sections 14(31), 14 (64)(b-e).

3. Paulatuk HTC will work with FJMC and DFO in the event that a problem arises in the Fish Lake area.

Site No. 52: Bluenose Caribou Calving Ground (Map 35)

Identified By: Paulatuk Community Working Group

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut Settlement Region unless claim not settled by 1994 - would become part of Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within the Sahtu Dene/Metis claim area. (Map 34)

Description: The site includes the area east of Paulatuk 7(1)(a) and 7(1)(b) lands to longitude 119 , east of Bluenose Lake, and from the coast of Amundsen Gulf south to approximately latitude 68 . The headwaters of the Hornaday River are incorporated in the southern boundary of this site. The area does not include the Inuvialuit private lands.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Paulatuk:

Core and post-calving grounds of the Bluenose caribou herd.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 36):

NWT Renewable Resources - Bluenose Caribou Calving Ground Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 67).

Canadian Parks Service - proposed Bluenose Lake national park (Site No. 62)

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 1 habitat: Bluenose Lake and Croker River (Site No. 65). Priority 2 habitat: Mainland freshwater areas. (Site No. 64)

Canadian Nature Federation - identifies areas as important for protection because of Bluenose caribou habitat.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities:

There are currently no mineral exploration licences or leases in the area. A two-year mineral inventory is being caried out as part of the Canadian Parks Service's assessment of the national park potential of the area.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 37):

The Paulatuk Conservation Plan (Community of Paulatuk and WMAC(NWT) 1990) proposed that a national park be established in the area. The Canadian Parks Service is currently studying and discussing the proposal with the Paulatuk Working Group.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Paulatuk Community Working Group is concerned that future non-renewable resource development and exploration would have a negative impact on the caribou calving grounds and the fish species found in the area.

Community Working Group Recommendation:

The Paulatuk Community Conservation Plan should be used as a basis to pursue protection of the Bluenose caribou calving grounds through the establishment of a National Park.

Site No. 53: Parry Peninsula and Offshore Islands (Map 35)

Identified By: Paulatuk Community Working Group

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 34)

Description: The site includes the offshore islands and all of the Parry Peninsula south to an approximate boundary extending from the southern shore of Langton Bay on the west side of the Peninsula to Argo Bay on the east side. The site is made up of three areas: Cape Parry Islands, Bennet Point and Parry Peninsula - Fish Lake.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Paulatuk:

Important habitat for a variety of wildlife. The Cape Parry Islands and Bennet Point are important nesting areas for waterfowl including eiders, gulls, brant and Canada geese. The Parry Peninsula - Fish Lake area provides important wintering and calving grounds for the Bluenose caribou herd.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 36):

Canadian Wildlife Service - Cape Parry Migratory Bird Sanctuary (Site No.60)

Canadian Parks Service - evaluating marine park potential of Franklin Bay - Amundsen Gulf area.

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: coastal areas of Parry Peninsula (Site No. 63). Freshwater areas on Parry Peninsula (Site No. 64).

International Biological Programme - Cape Parry and Associated Islands (Site No. 59).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities:

None.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 37):

Shipping and community resupply.

Sport hunting for polar bear takes place offshore of the peninsula.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Paulatuk Community Working Group is concerned that future tanker and ice breaker traffic and oil/gas development will have a negative impact on nesting waterfowl, polar bear denning and the Inuvialuit subsistence way of life.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. WMAC should advise restriction of land use activities from November 1 to March 31 when polar bears are denning and from May 1 to September 30 when waterfowl are nesting.
2. Canadian Coast Guard should pursue mechanisms to restrict ship, tanker and ice breaker traffic through Amundsen Gulf from November 1 to June 30.
3. One agency should have the overall responsibility for the offshore to avoid the shifting of responsibilities. Paulatuk will work with the WMAC, FJMC, EISC, CWS and DFO to determine what agency should have this responsibility.

Site No. 54: Franklin Bay, Darnley Bay, Amundsen Gulf - Offshore (Map 35).

Identified By: Paulatuk Community Working Group

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut Settlement Region unless claim not settled by 1994 - would become part of Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 34).

Description: The site extends offshore from Cape Bathurst to Tinney Point on the coast east of the Parry Peninsula. It includes Franklin Bay, Darnley Bay, and extends north into Amundsen Gulf for 150 km.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Paulatuk:

Important habitat for a variety of wildlife. Amundsen Gulf - west is an important pupping area for bearded and ringed seals. Franklin Bay is an important habitat for beluga and bowhead whales and ringed and bearded seals. Amundsen Gulf and tip of Darnley Bay provides a main migration route for beluga whales. The area from the Horton River to Tinney Point is used throughout the year for hunting, fishing and trapping by the people of Paulatuk.

Overlapping Lands Identified by Communities:

Amundsen Gulf, Prince Albert Sound, Minto Inlet (Site No. 31)(Map 30)

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 36):

Fisheries Joint Management Committee - Beluga Management Plan Zone 1B (Site No. 14) and Zone 3 (Site No. 15).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Franklin Bay, Darnley Bay (Site No. 63). Priority 3 habitat: offshore Amundsen Gulf (Site No. 25).

Canadian Nature Federation - identifies Cape Bathurst polynya as important for protection because of important habitat for marine fauna and waterfowl.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities:

None.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 37):

Possible future tanker, ship and ice breaker traffic.

Shipping and community resupply.

Sport hunting takes place in Amundsen Gulf - west November to March.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Paulatuk Community Working Group is concerned that future tanker and ice breaker traffic and oil/gas development activities will have a negative impact on the wildlife in the area and on the Inuvialuit subsistence way of life. If tanker, ice breaker, or oil and gas activities become a concern, these concerns should be addressed immediately.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. Canadian Coast Guard should pursue mechanisms to restrict ship, tanker and ice breaker traffic through Amundsen Gulf from November 1 to June 30.
2. DFO should re-classify all marine habitat within the site to a minimum level of priority 2 habitat.

Site No. 55: Paulatuk Fishing Areas (Map 35)

Identified By: Paulatuk Community Working Group

Land Management Category: C and E

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 34)

Description: The site consists of the mouth of the Horton River (Category E) and important fish lakes in eleven areas within the Paulatuk land use region (Category C): Biname Lake, Fallaize Lake, Long Lake, Siulik Lake, Bobby Steen Lake, Tasseriuk Lake, Thrasher Lake, Rueben Lake, Billy Lake, Letty Harbour Lakes, Balaena Bay Lake, MacDonald Lake, Sadene and Beckure Lakes.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Paulatuk:

Very important to the residents of Paulatuk for subsistence fishing. Important habitat for various wildlife, but most importantly, fish. The species of fish found in these lakes include arctic charr, whitefish, loche, grayling, lake trout and lake herring.

Overlapping Lands Identified by Communities:

Horton, Hornaday, Brock Rivers (Site No. 57)(Map 35).

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 36):

NWT Renewable Resources - Horton Plain Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 68).

Canadian Parks Service - proposed Bluenose Lake national park (Site No. 62).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Mainland freshwater areas (Site No. 64).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities:

None.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 37):

Sport fishing throughout these lakes.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Paulatuk Community Working Group is concerned that sport fishing and lodge operations are having a negative impact on the subsistence fisheries.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. ILA should protect the six fishing lakes within private lands.
2. DFO should designate the mouth of the Horton River as a priority subsistence fishing area.
3. Renewable Resources should cease all scientific research in the Tasseriuk Lake area during the months of May and June.

Site No. 56: Paulatuk Outpost Camps (Map 35)

Identified By: Paulatuk Community Working Group

Land Management Category: B

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 34)

Description: The site is made up of outpost camps used by families from Paulatuk, which are located along the shorelines of Delesse, Granet, Tadenet, Fallaize and Tsoko lakes, and at a river mouth south of Tsoko Lake.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Paulatuk:

Extremely important to the families of Paulatuk for hunting, fishing, trapping and gathering berries.

The Bluenose caribou herd migrate through these areas every spring.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interests (Map 36):

NWT Renewable Resources - Horton Plain Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 68).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Mainland freshwater areas (Site No. 64).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities:

None.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 37):

Sport hunting for caribou, muskox, wolf and grizzly bear take place in the vicinity of these outpost camps.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Paulatuk Community Working Group is concerned that sport fishermen accessing Inuvialuit lands are not reporting to the local Hunters and Trappers Committee. The Paulatuk Hunters and Trappers Committee must have the opportunity to make sport fisherman aware of sensitive wildlife nesting, calving and denning sites. Notification would be both for the safety of the fisherman and for preventing disturbance of sensitive wildlife areas.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. ILA should consider the sensitivity of Deleese Lake, which is located on 7(1)(b) Inuvialuit lands.
2. FJMC should ensure sport fisherman follow the guidelines/regulations of the new Inuvialuit sport fishing licence and that special conservation measures must be taken to ensure that sport fishing does not interfere with the traditional use and enjoyment of the land.

Site No. 57: Horton, Hornaday and Brock Rivers (Map 35)

Identified By: Paulatuk Community Working Group

Conservation Category: C

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 34)

Description: The site is made up of three rivers: Horton, Hornaday and Brock. The Horton River is northwest of Paulatuk. The Hornaday River is southeast of the community. The Brock River is northeast of Paulatuk.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Paulatuk:

Important habitat for a variety of wildlife. The residents of Paulatuk use the rivers extensively for fishing, hunting, trapping and recreational activities. Department of Fisheries and Oceans had alloted a commercial quota for arctic charr, but the Paulatuk Hunters and Trappers Committee closed the fishery when a significant decline in the fish population was discovered. The Community Working Group would like the Brock River developed as a sightseeing area because the area has great tourism potential. Tuktoyaktuk also has interests in the Horton River area as stipulated by the Hunters and Trappers Committee.

Overlapping Lands Identified by Communities:

Paulatuk Fishing Areas (Site No. 55)(Map 35)

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 36):

NWT Renewable Resources - Horton Plain Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 68).

Canadian Parks Service - Proposed Bluenose Lake national park (Site No. 62) overlaps the Brock and Hornaday rivers.

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 1 habitat: Hornaday River (Site No. 66). Priority 2 habitat: Brock, Horton rivers (Site No. 64).

Canadian Nature Federation - identifies Horton River as an important area for protection because of Bluenose caribou habitat. Identifies Smoking Hills, Horton River as important for protection because of unique smouldering subterranean deposits of coal and sulphur.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities:

None.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 37):

Sport fishing on the three rivers.

Recreational rafting and kayaking during the summer months.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Paulatuk Community Working Group is concerned that unauthorized rafting, kayaking and sport fishing on the three rivers is having a negative impact on the subsistence activities on the rivers throughout the spring, fall and summer.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. GNWT Economic Development and Tourism should monitor the Horton, Hornaday and Brock Rivers for unlicenced tourism operators.

2. FJMC should restrict sport fishing on these rivers from June to September.

3. All tourists should be registered with the Paulatuk Hunters and Trappers Committee before accessing these rivers.

4. No rafting or kayaking should be conducted on the Hornaday River.

Site No. 58: Cape Bathurst and Baillie Islands (Map 35)

Identified By: Tuktoyaktuk Community Working Group

Conservation Category: C

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) 7(1)(b) lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 34)

Description: The site extends north from the mouth of the Horton River to the tip of Cape Bathurst, including Baillie Islands.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Tuktoyaktuk:

Important calving grounds for the Bluenose caribou herd May to August and important furbearer habitat. The off shore polynya at Cape Bathurst is important to bowhead whales in mid-may. Important from January to May for sport hunting of polar bear and subsistence harvesting.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 36):

Canadian Wildlife Service - Harrowby Bay Key Migratory Bird Terrestrial Habitat (Site No. 61).

Canadian Parks Service - evaluating marine park potential of Tuktoyaktuk Peninsula - Liverpool Bay Area.

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: freshwater areas on Cape Bathurst (Site No. 64). Priority 3 habitat: Cape Bathurst polynya (Site No. 25).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities:

Oil and gas leases for this site have existed in the past, but have since expired.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 37):

Malloch Hill Short Range Radar Site at Horton River.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Community Working Group is concerned that oil and gas exploration activity could negatively affect the Bluenose caribou herd calving grounds. Cleanup is required of the abandoned DEW Line site. The Community Working Group is concerned that future tanker or ship traffic could adversely affect subsistence harvesting in waters adjacent to Cape Bathurst.

Community Working Group Recommendation:

1. ILA should enforce Section 8 of the IFA, which states that approval for development activity shall be

withheld unless the developer proves that the proposed development activity meets acceptable environmental standards and accounts for performance.

Site No. 59: Cape Parry and Associated Islands (Map 36)

Identified By: International Biological Programme (Site 4-11).

Land Management Category: Part or all of site should be a candidate for an ecological reserve

Ownership Private 7(1)(b) lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 34)

Importance of Site:

Only nesting thick-billed murre colony in western Canadian Arctic. Polynya with a high diversity of marine mammals. Contact zone between polar bear and barren-ground grizzly bear.

Site No. 60: Cape Parry Migratory Bird Sanctuary (Map 36)

Identify By: Canadian Wildlife Service

Land Management Category: Legislatively protected under Migratory Birds Convention Act.

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 34)

Importance of Site:

Only nesting thick-billed murre colony in western Canadian Arctic. Offshore staging area for thousands of king eider, common eider, oldsquaw.

Birds present during only part of the year - breeding season is May to August. Nesting habitat is coastal cliffs.

Site No. 61: Harrowby Bay Key Migratory Bird Terrestrial Habitat (Map 36)

Identified By: Canadian Wildlife Service

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 34)

Importance of Site:

Habitat for thousands of moulting, non-breeding Canada geese, Bay is used by moulting oldsquaw, scoters, and scarp. Birds present during only part of year.

Wetland habitat is sensitive year round.

Site No. 62: Proposed Bluenose Lake National Park (Map 36)

Identified By: Canadian Parks Service and the community of Paulatuk's Conservation Plan

Land Management Category: Would be legislatively protected under National Parks Act.

Ownership: Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within Tungavik Federation of Nunavut Settlement Region unless claim not settled by 1994 - would become part of Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 34).

Importance of Site:

Calving ground of Bluenose Caribou Herd.

Tourism values.

Site No. 63: Coastal areas of Parry Peninsula, Franklin Bay, Darnley Bay (Map 36)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within Tungavik Federation of Nunavut Settlement Region unless claim not settled by 1994 - would become part of Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 34).

Importance of Site:

Arctic cod throughout site. Greenland cod in large numbers near Cape Parry. Large numbers of Pacific herring in Franklin Bay, Darnley Bay, which are food for ringed seals, beluga, arctic charr. Feeding anadromous charr from rivers in Franklin Bay. Beluga feeding.

Site No. 64: Mainland Freshwater Areas (Maps 36, 40, 45, 51, 56, 61)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) and 7(1)(b) lands and public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within the Gwich'in Settlement Region; and within the Yukon Territory (Maps 34, 38, 43, 48, 54, 59).

Importance of Site:

Support resident populations of coregonids, burbot,lake trout, northern pike, and some arctic grayling.

Anderson River - estuary is important coregonid habitat. Brock River - migratory anadromous arctic charr. Roscoe River - anadromous arctic charr in lower 20 - 25km. Inman, Hoppner rivers - arctic charr.

Site No. 65: Bluenose Lake and Croker River (Map 36)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: E

Ownership: Within Tungavik Federation of Nunavut Settlement Region, unless claim is not settled by 1994 - would become part of Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 34).

Importance of Site:

Arctic charr - may/may not be anadromous.

Site No. 66: Hornaday River (Map 36)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: E

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) lands and Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 34)

Importance of Site:

Lower 45 km used by anadromous arctic charr for spawning, nursery, overwintering. Fished commercially from 1968 until 1987, when it was closed because of declining stocks.

Site No. 67: Bluenose Caribou Calving Ground Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Map 36)

Identified By: NWT Department of Renewable Resources

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within Tungavik Federation of Nunavut Settlement Region, unless claim is not settled by 1994 - would become part of Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 34).

Importance of Site:

Important year-round range for muskoxen.

Site No. 68: Horton Plain Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Map 36)

Identified By: NWT Department of Renewable Resources

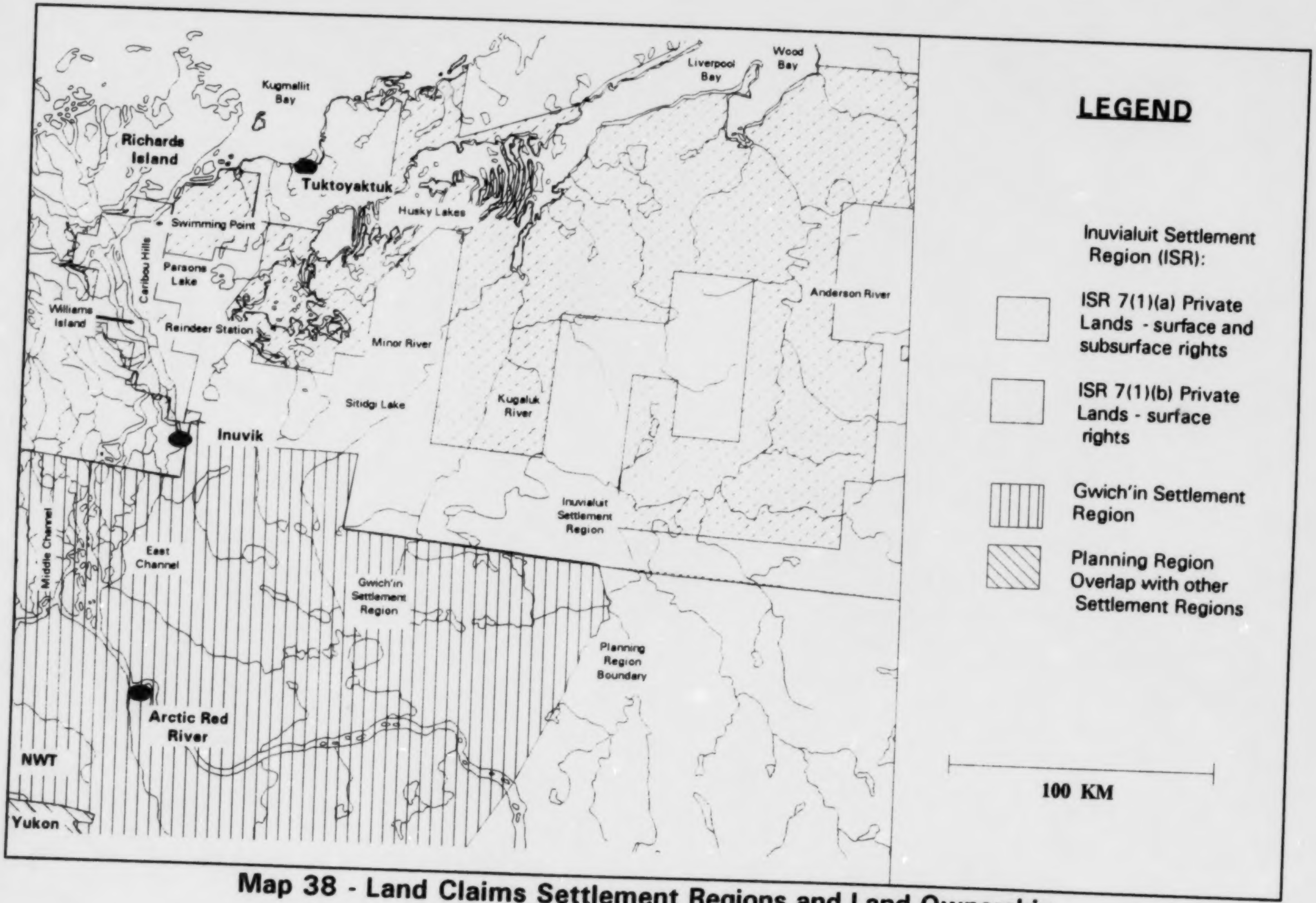
Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 34)

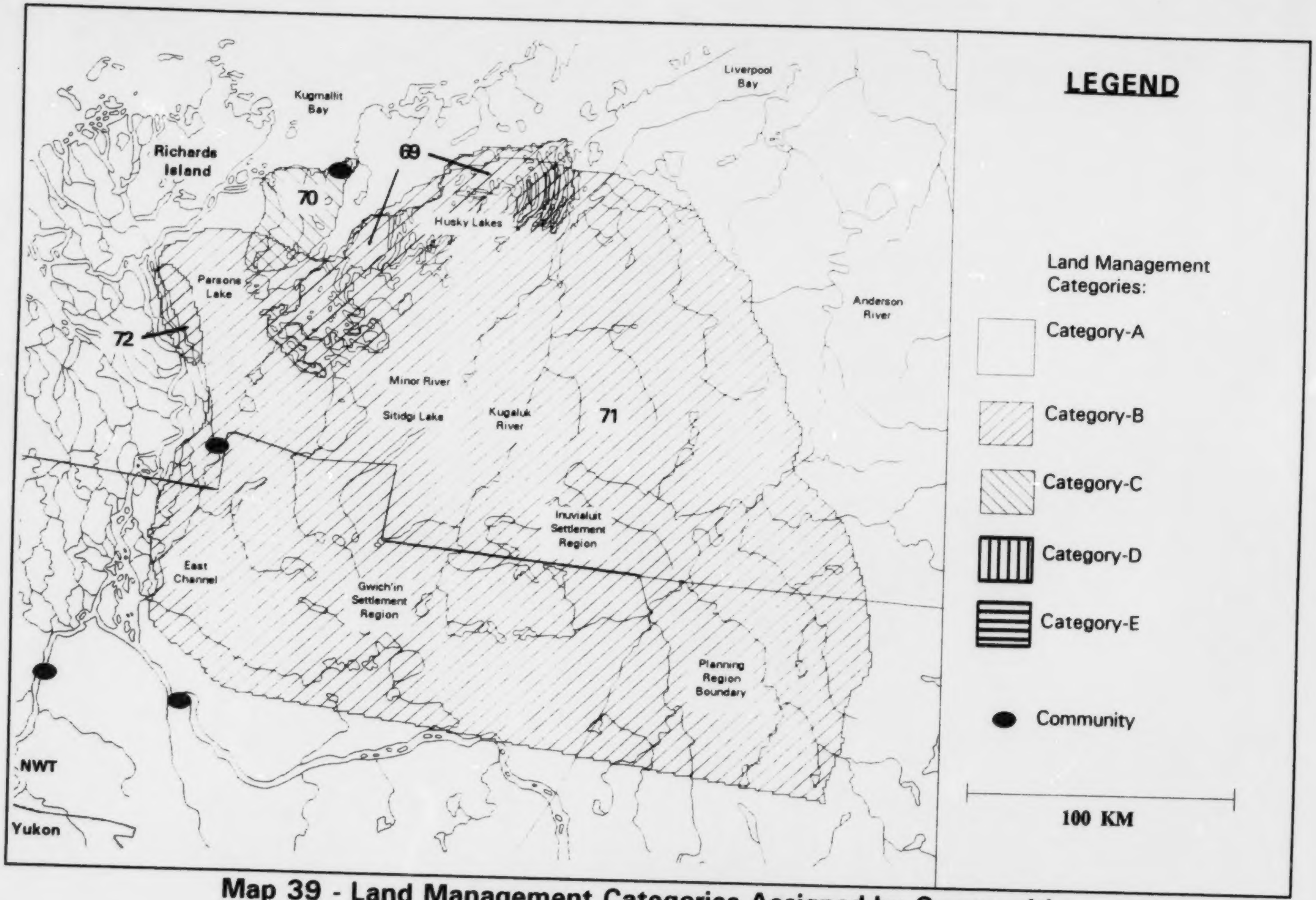
Importance of Site:

Important year-round range for muskoxen.

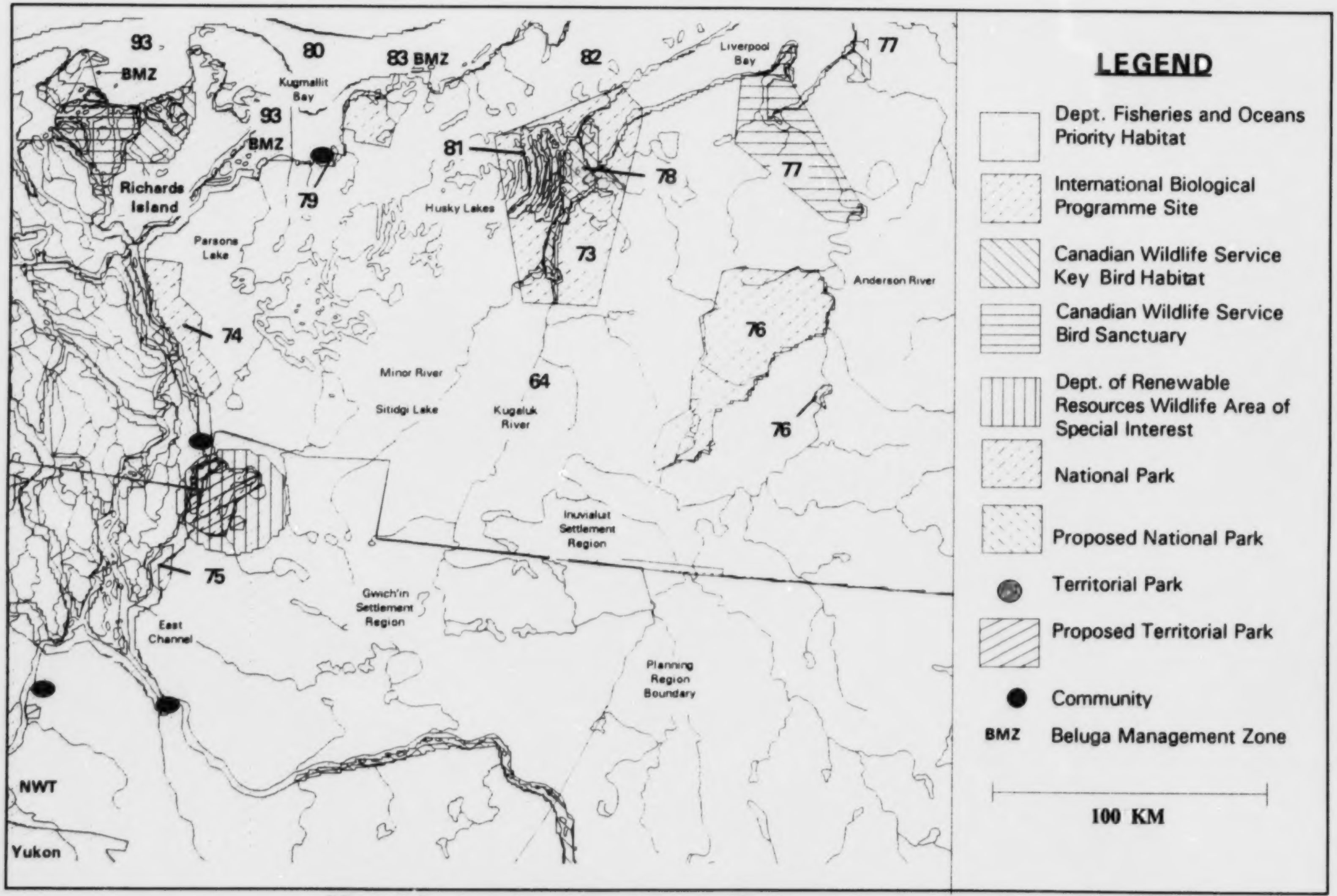
2.5 HUSKY LAKES SUBREGION


Richards Island
Kugmallit Bay
Tuktoyaktuk
Liverpool Bay
Wood Bay
Husky Lakes
Swimming Point
Caribou Hills
Parsons Lake
Williams Island
Reindeer Station
Minor River
Sitidgi Lake
Kugaluk River
Anderson River
Inuvik
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Middle Channel
East Channel
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Planning Region Boundary
Arctic Red River
NWT
Yukon
LEGEND
Inuvialuit Settlement Region (ISR):
ISR 7(1)(a) Private Lands - surface and subsurface rights
ISR 7(1)(b) Private Lands - surface rights
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Planning Region Overlap with other Settlement Regions
100 KM

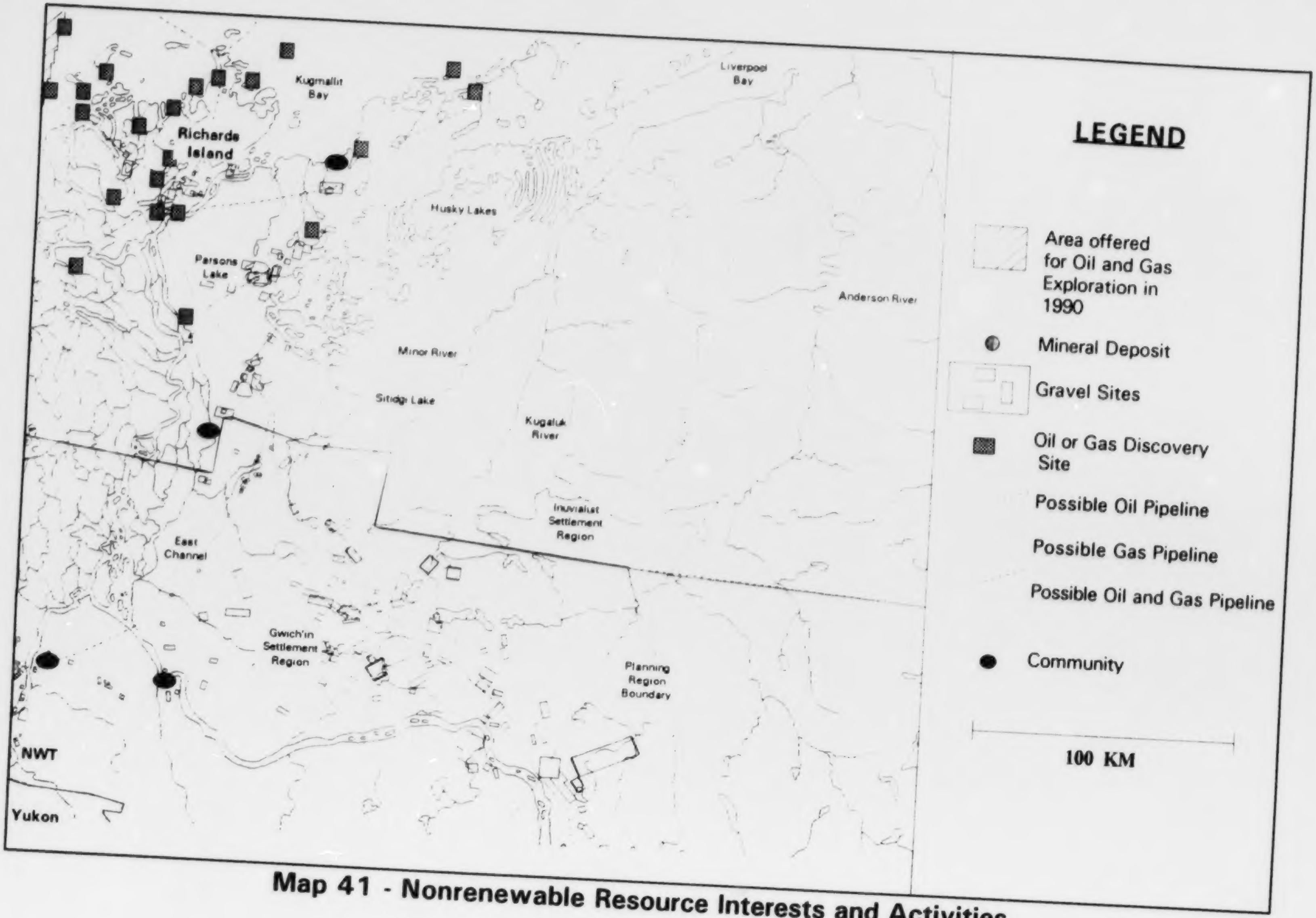
Map 38 - Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership


Richards Island
Kugmallit Bay
Liverpool Bay
69
70
71
72
Husky Lakes
Parsons Lake
Anderson River
Minor River
Sitidgi Lake
Kugaluk River
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
East Channel
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Planning Region Boundary
NWT
Yukon
LEGEND
Land Management Categories:
Category-A
Category-B
Category-C
Category-D
Category-E
Community
100 KM

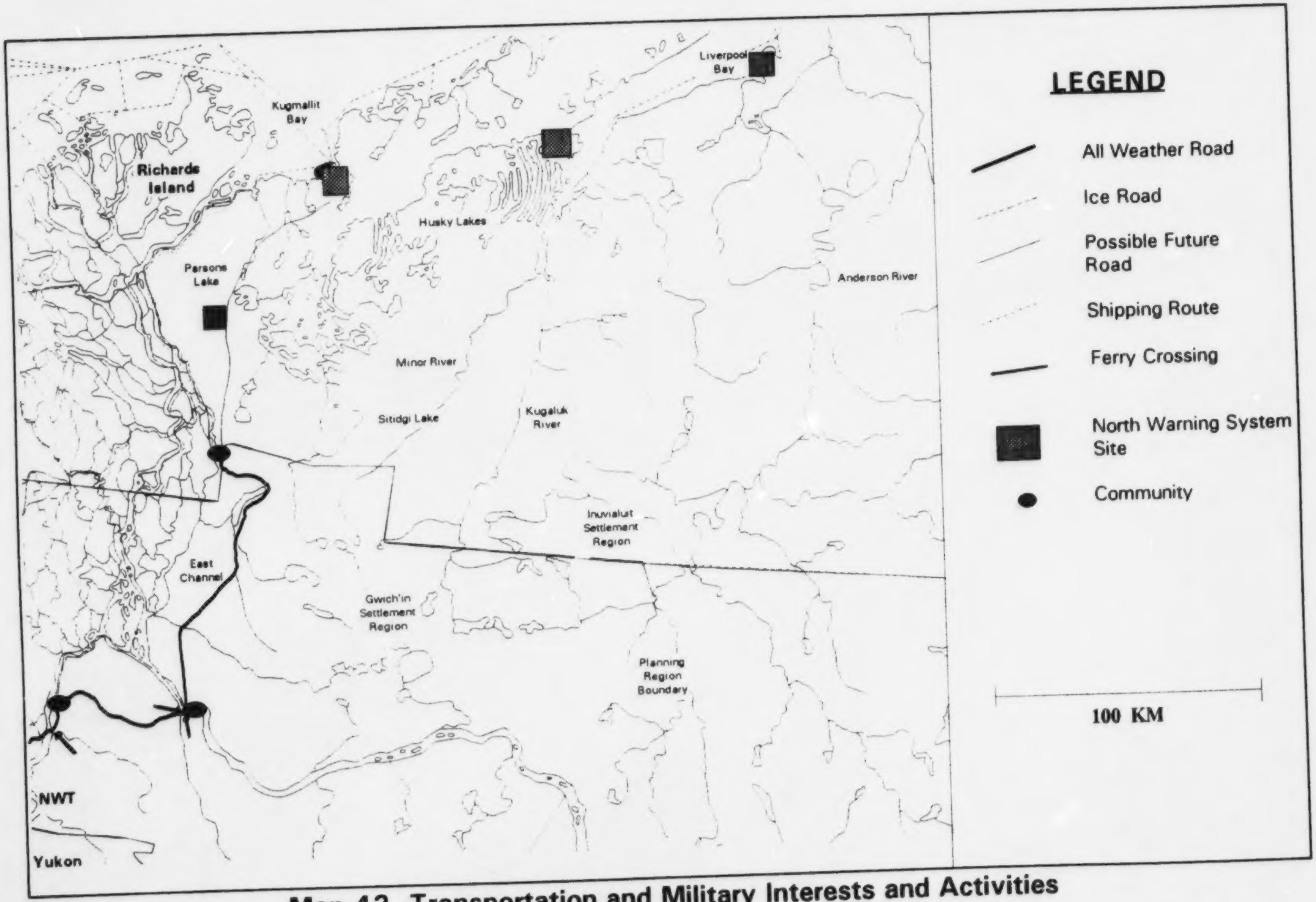
Map 39 - Land Management Categories Assigned by Communities


93
BMZ
Richards Island
93
BMZ
Kugmallit Bay
80
79
83 BMZ
82
Liverpool Bay
77
77
81
78
Husky Lakes
73
Parsons Lake
74
Anderson River
76
76
Minor River
Sitidgi Lake
64
Kugaluk River
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
75
Gwich'in Settlement Region
East Channel
Planning Region Boundary
NWT
Yukon
LEGEND
Dept. Fisheries and Oceans Priority Habitat
International Biological Programme Site
Canadian Wildlife Service Key Bird Habitat
Canadian Wildlife Service Bird Sanctuary
Dept. of Renewable Resources Wildlife Area of Special Interest
National Park
Proposed National Park
Territorial Park
Proposed Territorial Park
Community
BMZ Beluga Management Zone
100 KM

Map 40 - Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest


Kugmallit Bay
Liverpool Bay
Richards Island
Husky Lakes
Parsons Lake
Anderson River
Minor River
Sitidgi Lake
Kugaluk River
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
East Channel
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Planning Region Boundary
NWT
Yukon
LEGEND
Area offered for Oil and Gas Exploration in 1990
Mineral Deposit
Gravel Sites
Oil or Gas Discovery Site
Possible Oil Pipeline
Possible Gas Pipeline
Possible Oil and Gas Pipeline
Community
100 KM

Map 41 - Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities


Richards Island
Kugmallit Bay
Liverpool Bay
Husky Lakes
Parsons Lake
Anderson River
Minor River
Sitidgi Lake
Kugaluk River
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
East Channel
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Planning Region Boundary
NWT
Yukon
LEGEND
All Weather Road
Ice Road
Possible Future Road
Shipping Route
Ferry Crossing
North Warning System Site
Community
100 KM

Map 42 -Transportation and Military Interests and Activities

Site No. 69: Husky Lakes (Map 39)

Identified By: Tuktoyaktuk Community Working Group

Land Management Category: B

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 38)

Description: The site is south and east of Tuktoyaktuk, and includes the bays, islands, and shorelines of the Husky Lakes beginning north of Sitidgi Lake and extending eastward to Liverpool Bay.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Tuktoyaktuk:

Past and present use by Inuvialuit for subsistence fishing, hunting, trapping and berry picking. There are approximately 25 recreational and trapping cabins located throughout the area.

Overlapping Lands Identified by Communties:

Bluenose caribou herd winter range (Site No. 71)(Map 39)

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 40):

Canadian Wildlife Service - Kugaluk River Key Migratory Bird Terrestrial Habitat (Site No. 78).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 1 habitat: Husky Lakes (Site No. 81). Priority 2 habitat: Liverpool Bay coastal areas (Site No. 80).

International Biological Programme - Kugaluk River and Estuary (Site No. 73).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 41):

Adjacent to areas of oil and gas exploration and possible future development.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 42):

Sports fishing by Inuvik residents and tourists.

A North Warning System radar site borders this site.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Community Working Group is most concerned that sports fishing, particularly in spring, does not interfere with Inuvialuit enjoyment of their privately-held lands around the Lakes, and with subsistence fishing activities.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. ILA should continue to enforce IFA section 7(15)d which gives Inuvialuit control of recreational users.

2. EISC and DFO should enforce section 8 (4) of the IFA which states no dredging or development activities such as the building of drilling platforms or fuel storage facilities shall be carried out on the waters of the area.

3. FJMC should produce fish species management plans for Husky Lakes, establishing quotas and restrictions on particular species. FJMC should continue to regulate sports fishing licenses through Tuktoyaktuk HTC.

4. ILA should develop a land use/recreation plan for Husky Lakes to define travel restricted zones, access points, tourism/fishing use areas and facilities.

Site No. 70: Fish Lakes and Rivers (Map 39)

Identified By: Inuvik and Tuktoyaktuk Community Working Groups

Lana Management Category: C

Ownership: Public lands and Private 7(1)(a) 7(1)(b) lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 38)

Description: The site includes the rivers along the shoreline west of Tuktoyaktuk, inland to their headwaters.

Importance of the Site to the Communities of Inuvik and Tuktoyaktuk:

Important fish habitat and important historic and present subsistence harvest area for people of Inuvik and Tuktoyaktuk.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 40):

Canadian Parks Service - Pingos Canadian Landmark (Site No. 79).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 1 and 2 habitats: lakes/streams on Tuktoyaktuk Peninsula (Site No. 82).

Canadian Nature Federation identifies Tuktoyaktuk Peninsula as important for protection because of pingos on mainland and offshore.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 41):

Located in the oil and gas production and corridor area and close to offshore marine transportation routes.

Tuk Tertiary onshore oil discovery, Tuk Cretaceous onshore gas discovery and Imnak onshore oil discovery are located outside the Fish River and Lake site, but adjoining pipeline routes may cross Fish Rivers.

Several identified granular sources within this area, largely concentrated around Tuktoyaktuk and the coast.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 42):

A North Warning System radar site borders this site.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Community Working Group is concerned that some land use activities in the area are contributing to the destruction of fish spawning and over wintering habitat of rivers along the coast (logs jam up rivers).

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. FJMC and DFO should regulate development activities near or on Fish Lakes and Rivers during the fall and winter.
2. HTC recommends no development activities at Whitefish Station (subsistence whaling camp) during spring or fall.

Site No. 71: Bluenose Caribou Herd Winter Range (Map 39)

Identified By: Inuvik Community Working Group

Land Management Category: B

Ownership:	Private 7(1)(a) 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region ISR; and is within the Gwich'in Settlement Region. (Map 38)
Description:	The site extends from the Mackenzie Delta to the Anderson River, south to the headwaters of the Anderson River and Kugalik River, and north to the coast.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Inuvik:

The Inuvik Community Working Group classified this area B for reasons associated with the caribou. The Community Working Group recognizes the categories assigned by other Community Working Groups in this area (see overlapping community conservation lands below).

Important winter habitat for the Bluenose caribou herd, which are valued for subsistence harvest by people of Inuvik, Tuktoyaktuk and Arctic Red.

Husky Lakes are also important for fishing resources as described for Site No. 69.

Overlapping Lands Identified by Communities:

Travaillant Lake area (Site No. 114)(Map 55); Husky Lakes (Site No. 69)(Map 39); Caribou Hills (Site No. 72)(Map 39); Campbell Lake (Site No. 94)(Map 49); and Cardinal Lake region (Site No. 115)(Map 55).

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 40):

NWT Renewable Resources - Campbell Lake Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 109)

Canadian Wildlife Service - Kugaluk River Key Migratory Bird Terrestrial Habitat (Site No. 78).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Mainland freshwater areas (Site No. 64)

International Biological Programme - Kugaluk River and Estuary (Site No. 73). Caribou Hills Middle Mackenzie Delta (Site No. 74). Southern Mackenzie Delta (Site No. 75). Crossley Lakes (Site No. 76).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 41):

Parsons Lake onshore gas discovery schedule phase 1 development involving a gas plant and a connecting pipeline or alternately, a minor processed gas will be transported to Swimming Point.

Several pipeline routes are proposed for this area: Tuk oil and gas discovery to Parsons Lake or Swimming Point. The mainline corridor would head south along the east channel.Several small oil and gas discoveries exist within this site including: Kamik onshore oil discovery, Siku onshore gas discovery, Imnak onshore oil discovery, and Ikhil onshore gas discovery.

Granular deposits have been identified around Parsons Lake, south end of Eskimo Lakes, in the Caribou Hills and Travaillant Lake regions.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 42):

Sports hunting and wildlife viewing tours by boat or snowmobile, around Husky Lakes and the east channel of the Mackenzie Delta.

Community Working Group Concerns:

That oil and gas related activities might negatively affect caribou movements which would in turn make subsistence hunting more difficult.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. WMAC(NWT) and GNWT Renewable Resources should establish a Bluenose Caribou Management Board and that it be mandated to develop a Bluenose Caribou Management Plan.

Site No. 72: Caribou Hills (Map 39)

Identified By: Inuvik Community Working Group

Land Management Category: B

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 38)

Description: On the west bank of the Mackenzie River including Williams Island.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Inuvik:

Unique historic value because of the settlement established at the site during the reindeer herding operations. It is also an important subsistence berry picking area.

Overlapping Community Conservation Lands:

Bluenose caribou herd winter range (Site No. 71)(Map 39).

Overlapping Land sof Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 40):

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Mainland freshwater areas (Site No. 64).

International Biological Programme - Caribou Hills; Middle Mackenzie Delta (Site No. 74).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 41):

Proposed mainline corridor from Swimming Point to southern pipeline connections.

Several granular deposits identified in the area.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 42):

Tourism outfitting license for Reindeer Station and nearby Peter Lake. Various boat tours, which use the site when travelling down the Mackenzie River East Channel.

Community Working Group Concerns:

That land use activities such as seismic, oil and gas and road corridor development would have a negative impact on this sensitive area.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. ILA should consider the sensitivity of this site when reviewing land use applications to ensure no negative impact of this area's unique habitat.

Site No. 73: Kugaluk River and Estuary (Map 40)

Identified By: International Biological Programme (Site No. 44)

Land Management Category: Part or all of site should be a candidate for an ecological reserve.

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 38).

Importance of Site:

Important area for research of effects of fire on the treeline.

Important staging and nesting habitat for waterfowl and denning habitat for barren-ground grizzly bear.

Site No. 74: Caribou Hills, Middle Mackenzie Delta (Map 40)

Identified By: International Biological Programme (Sites No. 4-9, 42).

Land Management Category: Part or all of sites should be candidates for ecological reserve.

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 38).

Importance of Site:

Caribou Hills have unique succession plant life.

The Middle Mackenzie Delta is a unique transition zone between alluvial taiga and low tundra habitats.

Site No. 75: Southern Mackenzie Delta (Map 40)

Identified By: International Biological Programme (Site No. 8).

Land Management Category: Part or all of site is a candidate for ecological reserve.

Ownership: Within Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 38).

Importance of Site:

Representative plants and wildlife of the Delta, which is one of the world's largest and most northerly.

Site No. 76: Crossley Lakes and Fort Anderson (Map 40)

Identified By: International Biological Programme (Sites No. 10, 78)

Land Management Category: Part or all of sites are candidates for ecological reserve status.

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 38).

Importance of Site:

Crossley Lakes is a representative treeline area. At the Fort Anderson site, flora, soil conditions, and the active soil layer have been undisturbed since 1866 when the Fort was abandoned.

Site No. 77: Anderson River Migratory Bird Sanctuary and Key Migratory Bird Terrestrial Habitat (Map 40).

Identified By: Canadian Wildlife Service

Land Management Category: The bird sanctuary is legislatively protected under Migratory Birds Convention Act; the Key Habitat is Category D.

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 38).

Importance of Site:

Colony of nesting lesser snow goose. Nesting area for pacific brant, tundra swan. Eskimo curlew, almost extinct, was sighted in the area.

Birds are present during part of the year - breeding season is May-August.

Wetland habitat is sensitive year round.

Site No. 78: Kugaluk River Key Migratory Bird Terrestrial Habitat (Map 40)

Identified By: Canadian Wildlife Service

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Private 7(1)(b) lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 38).

Importance of Site:

Nesting habitat for several species.

Birds are present during part of the year - breeding season is May - August. Wetland habitat is sensitive year round.

Site No. 79: Pingos Canadian Landmark (Map 40)

Identified By: Canadian Parks Service

Land Management Category: Will be legislatively protected under National Parks Act and Western Arctic (Inuvialuit) Claims Settlement Act.

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 38). The IFA (s.71, 72)) provides for an exchange of land so surface would be publicly owned.

Importance of Site:

Pingo landforms.

Site No. 80: Coastal Zones of Tuktoyaktuk Peninsula, Liverpool Bay, Wood Bay, Baillie Islands (Map 40 and 45)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 38)

Importance of Site:

Tuk Peninsula - migrating fish. Feeding and rearing areas in bays and lagoons. McKinley Bay may be a spawning area for Pacific herring. May be feeding beluga. Liverpool Bay - possible spawning habitat for Pacific herring. Wood Bay/Baillie Islands - Important feeding, nursery, overwintering areas for both anadromous and marine species.

Site No. 81: Husky Lakes - "Fingers Area" (Map 40)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: E

Ownership: Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 38).

Importance of Site:

Important spawning area for Pacific herring.

Site No. 82: Tuktoyaktuk Peninsula lake/stream systems (Map 40)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: E and D

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) and 7(1)(b) lands and public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 38).

Importance of Site:

Category E lakes/streams - Critical nursery and overwintering areas for young-of-the-year and juvenile Mackenzie River broad whitefish. Some support overwintering, spawning, feeding least ciscoe. Used heavily as feeding areas, and as overwintering areas for broad whitefish, lake whitefish, least ciscoe.

Category D lakes/streams - feeding areas and migrating routes for coregonids. Suspected spawning, nursery, overwintering areas for coregonids.

Site No. 83: Beluga Management Plan Zone 2 - all Mackenzie Shelf waters shallower than 20 metres (Maps 40, 45).

Identified By: Fisheries Joint Management Committee

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Maps 38, 43).

Importance of Site:

Major beluga travel corridor to move into, out of, and amongst bays of the Mackenzie estuary.

Each spring, beluga migrate from wintering areas in the Bering Sea to summering areas in the Beaufort Sea. Depending on a number of factors including time of year and ice conditions, the migration occurs along the edge of the landfast ice (Zone 2), far offshore through leads in the pack ice (Zone 3), or both.

After the migration, from about late June through to late July or early August, a large proportion of the stock concentrates in the Mackenzie estuary (Zone 1a). However, at the same time, a large portion of the stock is widely distributed throughout both Zones 2 and 3. There is evidence to suggest calving may occur in these waters at this time.

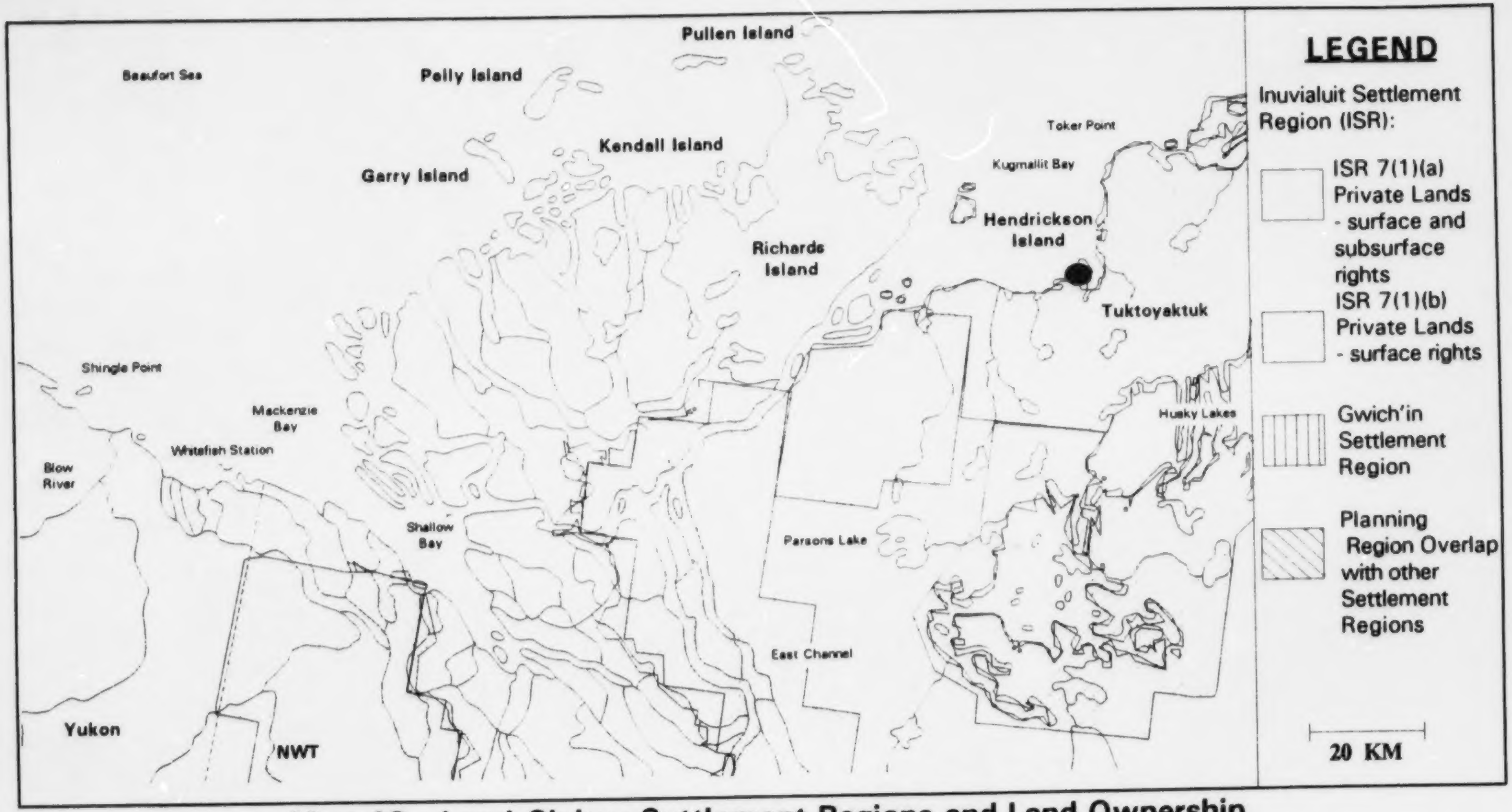
During August, beluga are widely distributed throughout the off-shore in both Zones 2 and 3. They tend to occur in greatest numbers in Zone 2 waters near headlands and in the lee of islands, where fishing is apparently most favourable. Feeding is probably their most important activity in these Zones during August. Beluga usually begin their return migration in mid-August, using both nearshore waters (Zone 2) and offshore waters (Zone 3). Few whales remain in the region past early September.

Deep water generally precludes hunting of beluga in Zone 2.

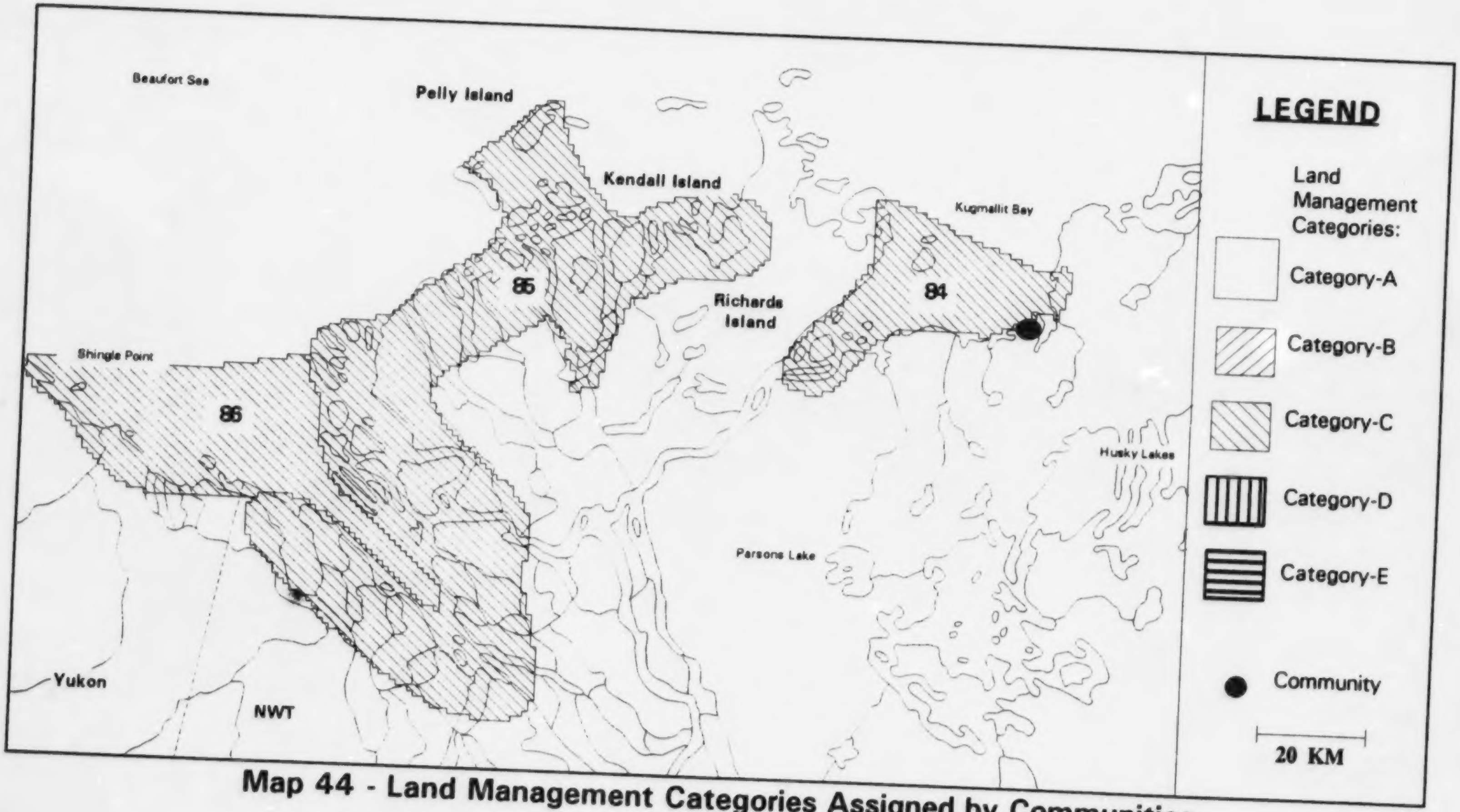
Guidelines for Zone 2:

> Industrial activities or other projects may be permitted if they do not adversely affect the conservation of beluga and the protection of beluga habitat and beluga hunting, and they are conducted in a controlled and responsible manner.
>
> Assessment of proposed activities must consider the direct effects on beluga (e.g. contamination, disruption, displacement) as well as indirect effects (e.g. stability and integrity of ice, timing of breakup, food availability).
>
> Commercial fishing proposals should be evaluated and regulated with regard to beluga food species.
>
> Assessments must consider the potential for cumulative impact and long-term effects.
>
> It is recommended that parties proposing industrial development and government agencies evaluating development proposals and other parties interested in development within the zone, seek the advice of the HTC's. To ensure the protection of the beluga resource and harvest, HTC's should be consulted regarding any licenses, permits or operating procedures approved for activities within the zones.

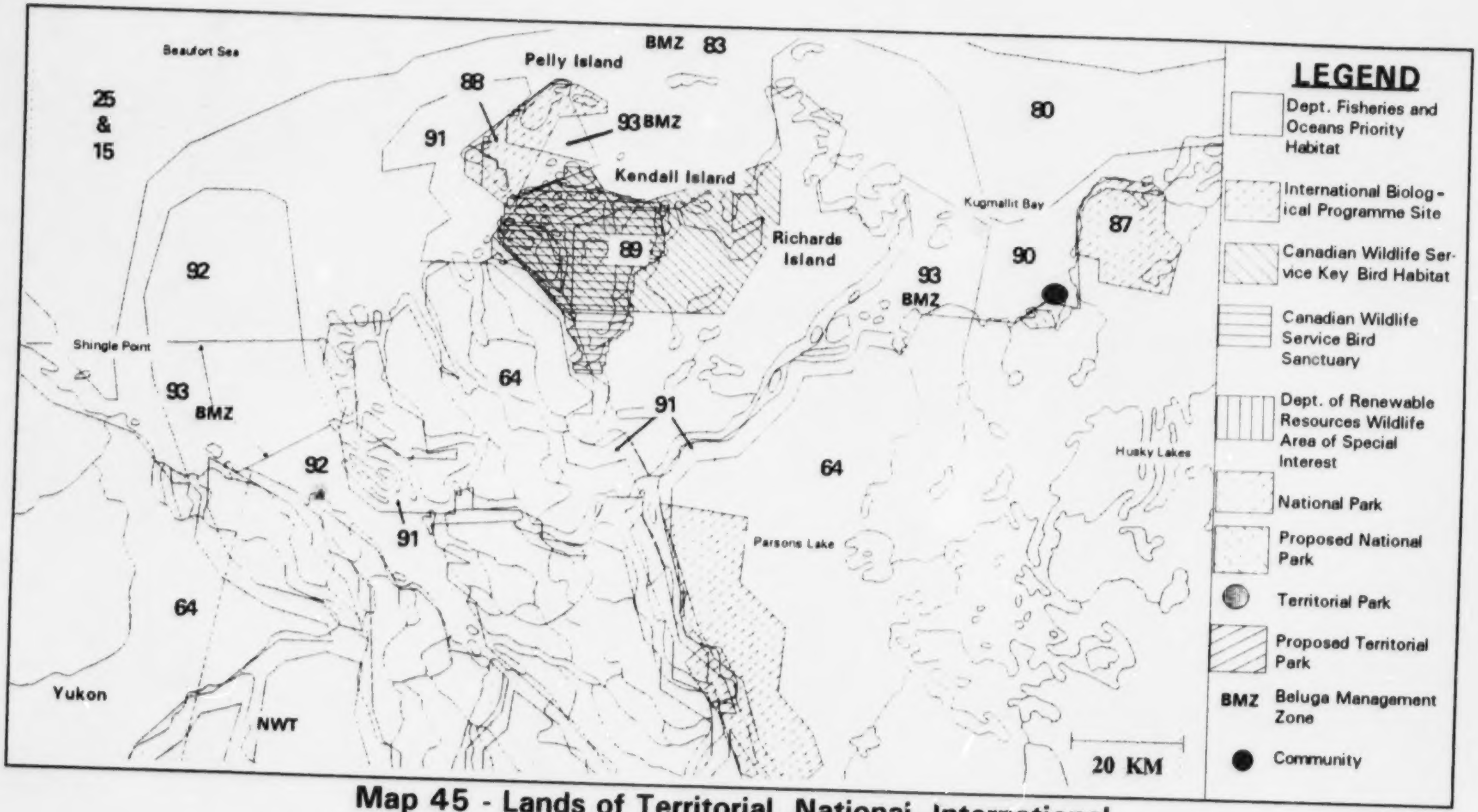
2.6 NORTH DELTA-SOUTHERN BEAUFORT SEA SUBREGION


Beaufort Sea
Pelly Island
Pullen Island
Kendall Island
Garry Island
Richards Island
Toker Point
Kugmallit Bay
Hendrickson Island
Tuktoyaktuk
Shingle Point
Mackenzie Bay
Whitefish Station
Blow River
Shallow Bay
Parsons Lake
East Channel
Husky Lakes
Yukon
NWT
LEGEND
Inuvialuit Settlement Region (ISR):
ISR 7(1)(a) Private Lands - surface and subsurface rights
ISR 7(1)(b) Private Lands - surface rights
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Planning Region Overlap with other Settlement Regions
20 KM

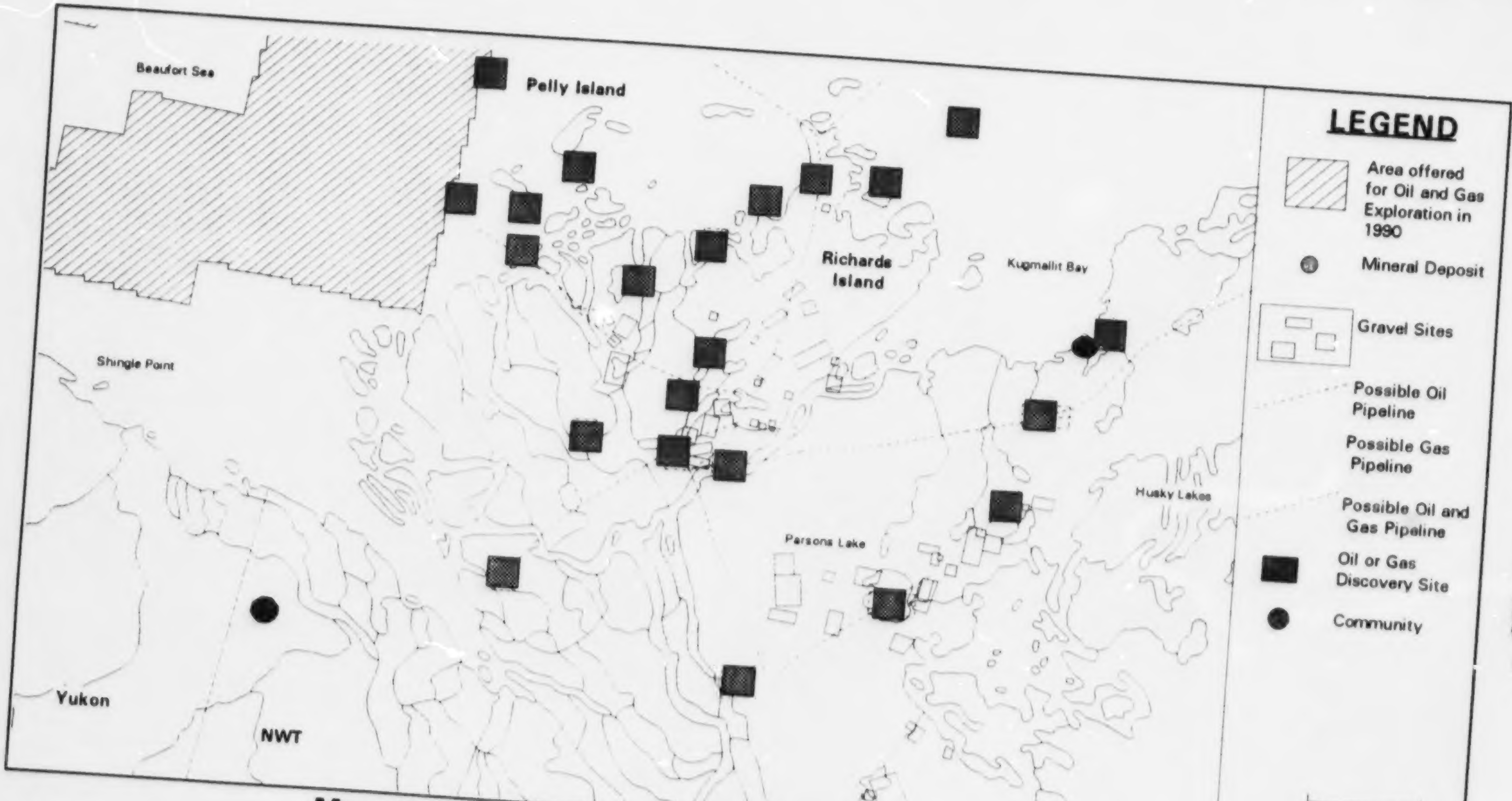
Map 43 - Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership


Beaufort Sea
Pelly Island
Kendall Island
Richards Island
Kugmallit Bay
Shingle Point
84
85
86
Husky Lakes
Parsons Lake
Yukon
NWT
LEGEND
Land Management Categories:
Category-A
Category-B
Category-C
Category-D
Category-E
Community
20 KM

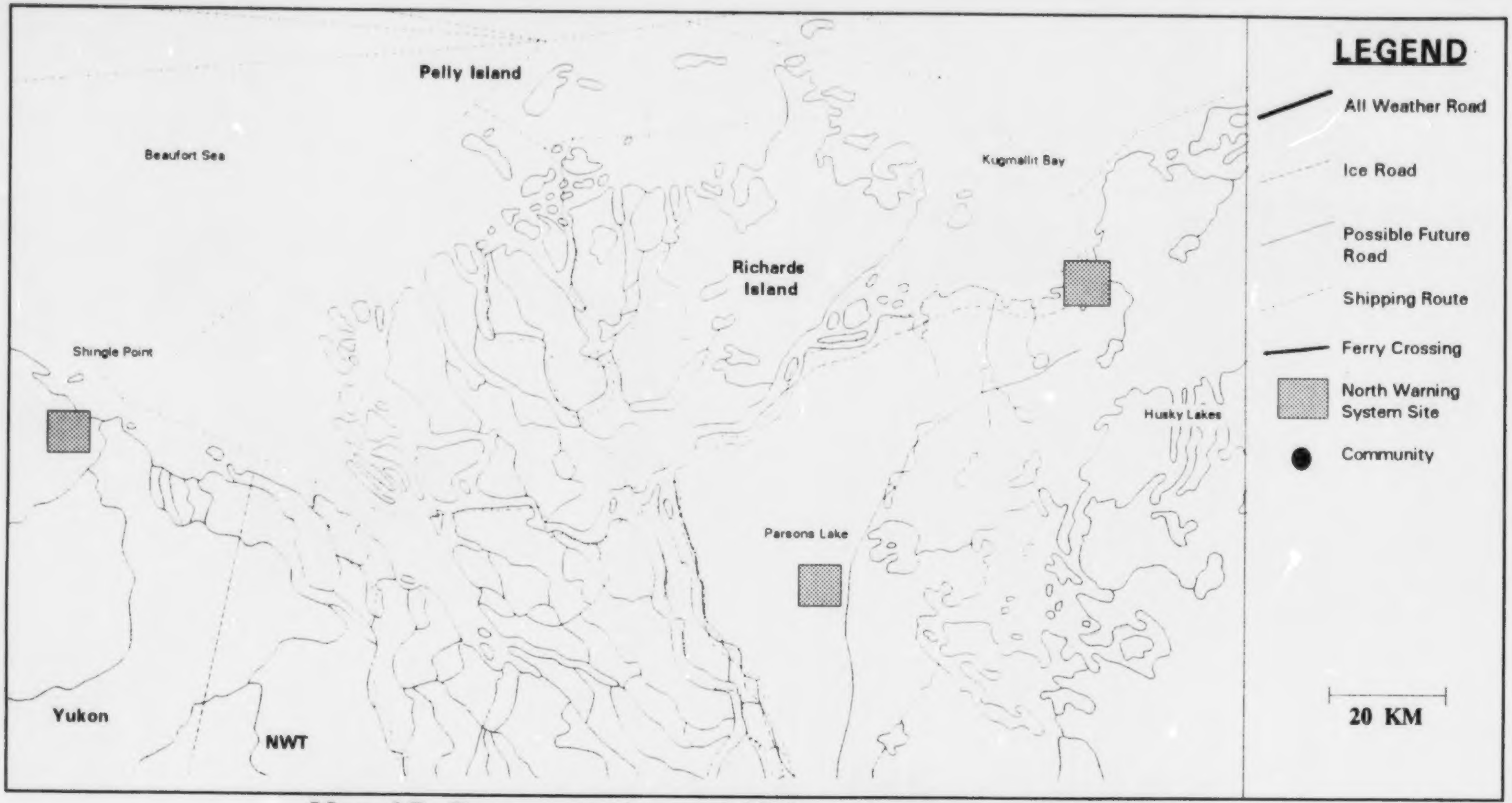
Map 44 - Land Management Categories Assigned by Communities


Beaufort Sea
25
&
15
Pelly Island
BMZ 83
88
91
93 BMZ
Kendall Island
89
Richards Island
80
Kugmallit Bay
87
90
93
BMZ
92
Shingle Point
93
BMZ
64
91
92
91
64
Husky Lakes
Parsons Lake
64
Yukon
NWT
20 KM
LEGEND
Dept. Fisheries and Oceans Priority Habitat
International Biological Programme Site
Canadian Wildlife Service Key Bird Habitat
Canadian Wildlife Service Bird Sanctuary
Dept. of Renewable Resources Wildlife Area of Special Interest
National Park
Proposed National Park
Territorial Park
Proposed Territorial Park
BMZ Beluga Management Zone
Community

Map 45 - Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest


Beaufort Sea
Pelly Island
Richards Island
Kugmallit Bay
Shingle Point
Husky Lakes
Parsons Lake
Yukon
NWT
LEGEND
Area offered for Oil and Gas Exploration in 1990
Mineral Deposit
Gravel Sites
Possible Oil Pipeline
Possible Gas Pipeline
Possible Oil and Gas Pipeline
Oil or Gas Discovery Site
Community
20 KM

Map 46 - Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities


Pelly Island
Beaufort Sea
Kugmallit Bay
Richards Island
Shingle Point
Husky Lakes
Parsons Lake
Yukon
NWT
LEGEND
All Weather Road
Ice Road
Possible Future Road
Shipping Route
Ferry Crossing
North Warning System Site
Community
20 KM

Map 47 -Transportation and Military Interests and Activities

Site No. 84: Kugmallit Bay (Map 44)

Identified By: Inuvik, Tuktoyaktuk, Aklavik Community Working Groups

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: East shoreline is Private 7(1)(a) 7(1)(b) lands; west shoreline is Public lands; islands are Private 7(1)(a) 7(1)(a) and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 43)

Description: The site includes the waters of Kugmallit Bay, Pullen Island, Hendrickson Island, the shorelines beginning at Hansen Harbour and extending south to the mouth of the Mackenzie River and west to the community of Tuktoyaktuk to Toker Point.

Importance of the Site to the Communities of Inuvik, Tuktoyuktuk, and Aklavik:

Important past and present beluga whale subsistence harvesting area.

Whales concentrate in these shallow, warm, brackish and highly turbid waters during the summer possibly to calve, rear calves, moult and/or socialize.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 45):

Fisheries Management Committee - Beluga Management Plan Zone 1A (Site No. 93).

Prior to the development of a Beluga Management Plan, the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation had proposed a Beluga Whale Marine National Park for this area.

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 1 habitat: Kugmallit Bay, Whitefish Bay, Tuktoyaktuk Harbour (Site No. 90).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 46):

Kugmallit Bay is an oil and gas production area and marine traffic zone. Several oil and gas discoveries exist nearby this area and more could be selected in future leasing nominations. A possible pipeline route crosses the end of the bay.

The closest onshore oil and gas discovery, Hansen, is outside of the Kugmallit Bay site. During phase two this discovery will require 20 to 30 ha for a gravel drill pad and a simple gas processing facility.

The closest offshore oil and gas discovery, Arnak, is outside of the Kugmallit Bay site. During phase two this discovery will require a caisson (artificial island) from which three production wells will be directionally drilled. A simple gas processing facility will also be required before gas is moved via pipeline to an onshore terminal.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 47):

Possible marine traffic associated with oil and gas exploration and development.

During the summer several tourism outfitters travel the east channel to Tuktoyaktuk with visitors. There is potential for tourism activity at whaling camps within this site.

Shipping activity. A North Warning System radar site borders this site.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Tuktoyaktuk and Inuvik Community Working Groups are concerned that shipping and oil and gas activities are interfering with the habitat of wildlife species they rely on for subsistence harvest, in particular beluga whales and fish. The concern is these land use activities take place during sensitive times of the species lifecycle (i.e., beluga calving and bird nesting times).

There is also concern that tourism and some animal rights group might interfere with subsistence harvest practices. These people may unknowingly get between the hunters and the whales, especially if they are alone or with unlicensed tourism operators.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. FJMC should designate a shipping channel through Kugmallit Bay to Tuk Harbour and if necessary through zone 1a as stipulated in the Beluga Management Plan.
2. Economic Development and Tourism, along with the HTCs, should regulate whale watching tours as stated in the Beluga Management Plan, through application of the Beluga Protection Regulations and the Hunters and Trappers Committee By-laws.

3. DIAND should ensure no oil and gas seismic or production activities is allowed in the zone 1a of Kugmallit Bay from break up to August 15, as outlined in the Beluga Management Plan (FJMC 1991).

4. FJMC and DIAND should ensure that industrial activities or other projects permitted in zone 2 areas do not adversely affect the conservation of beluga and their habitat, as outlined in the Beluga Management Plan (FJMC 1991).

5. WMAC(NWT), CWS, EISC and DIAND should ensure that waterfowl and their habitat are protected from industrial activities and other projects in the area from May 1 to September 30.

6. FJMC and DIAND should ensure seals, their habitat and food sources are protected from July to September during fish runs/migrations.

Site No. 85: Kendall Island Site (Map 44)

Identified By: Inuvik, Tuktoyaktuk, Aklavik Community Working Groups

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 43)

Description: The site includes Kendall Island, Pelly Island, Garry Island, Beluga Management Plan Zone 1a waters, the existing and proposed Kendall Island Bird Sanctuary boundaries, nearby waters and onshore areas.

Importance of the Site to the Communities of Inuvik, Tuktoyaktuk and Aklavik:

Important nesting and breeding habitat for birds and denning areas for grizzly bears. The surrounding waters are also important habitat to beluga whales.

Important as a polar bear denning area.

Important past and present subsistence harvesting area, especially for beluga whales and waterfowl.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 45):

Fisheries Joint Management Committee - Beluga Management Plan Zone 1A (Site No. 93).

Canadian Wildlife Service - 600 square km of this site is the Kendall Island Bird Sanctuary (Site No. 89). The Canadian Wildlife Service has proposed changing the bird sanctuary to include an area of high use by geese and waterfowl in mid-August to late September (CWS 1989). This area is a 431 square km area west of Shallow Bay. The Mackenzie River Delta Key Migratory Bird Terrestrial Habitat (Site No. 89) is also in this area.

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 1 habitat: Kendall, Garry, Pelly islands area (Site No. 91). Priority 2 habitat: Marine freshwater areas (Site No. 64). Coastal zone (Site No. 80).

International Biological Programme - Garry and Pelly Islands (Site No. 88).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 46):

There are oil and gas discoveries and possible pipeline connections throughout the Kendall Island site. Each of these discoveries would likely require ground access (usually ice roads), year-round air access, a disposal well, a simple gas processing facility and a gravel well pad. A large gas plant with 30 to 50 permanent employees is proposed at the Taglu site or optionally, at Swimming Point on the East Channel.

The Canadian Petroleum Association identifies the following potential activities within the Kendall Island site:

Mallik onshore gas discovery, a phase 2 gas development requiring 20 ha of land.

Taglu onshore gas discovery and Niglintagak onshore oil and gas discovery on Richards Island, a phase one development with onshore gas plants and pipeline connections. Oil reserves produced at Amauligak oil discovery to be joined to the site by a subsea pipeline along with gas reserves from Kadluk and Netserk offshore gas discovery sites.

Taglu and Niglintgak onshore gas facilities would require approximately 1000 ha and 800 ha respectively, although less land will be directly affected. A permanent on-site staff of 30 to 50 people is anticipated for a gas processing operation unless the Swimming Point option is selected.

Gary North and South onshore oil and gas discoveries, are phase two development with a pipeline connection to Niglintgak.

Pelly onshore gas discovery and Titalik onshore gas discovery are not scheduled for production at this time.

Kugpik on shore oil discovery, phase 2, requires less than 10 ha of land for production facilities including a well, a gathering system, a central treating facility and a trunkline to the mainland oil pipeline.

Kumak onshore oil and gas discovery, a phase 2 development, requires less than 10 ha of land and 8 km gathering pipeline to Niglintgak gas plant.

There are six main granular sources identified within the southern end of the existing boundaries of the bird sanctuary.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 47):

Some tourism activity at Kendall Island whaling camps.

Shipping activity.

Possible access roads and air access points associated with oil and gas development.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Inuvik, Tuktoyaktuk and Aklavik Community Working Groups are concerned that oil and gas and tourism activities, and their associated air flights, may have an negative impact on the birds and the beluga whales.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. CWS, EISC and DIAND should ensure no non-renewable development permits are issued within the Bird Sanctuary for activities from May 1 to Sept 30.

2. CWS, EISC and DOT should ensure no air traffic related to non-renewable resource development is allowed within a 10-mile radius of the centre of the bird sanctuary and below 3000 feet between May 1 and September 30. HTC should be involved in a monitoring program to enforce this regulation should and be involved in the establishment of regulations for tourism and traditional/domestic air traffic requirements in the area.

3. CWS should implement an ongoing study to ensure the air traffic regulations are resulting in an increase in bird populations in the area and that it is sufficient protection during peak periods. If not satisfactory,

further recommendations should be considered and implemented.

Site No. 86: Mackenzie Bay and Shallow Bay (Map 44)

Identified By: Inuvik, Tuktoyaktuk, and Aklavik Community Working Groups

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within the Yukon Territory (Map 43)

Description: The site extends from the Blow River in the Yukon along the edge of Shallow Bay and up into Mackenzie Bay. It includes the ocean and river water and adjoining shoreline (1/2km).

Importance of the Site to the Communities of Inuvik, Tuktoyaktuk, and Aklavik:

Important habitat for beluga whales and various species of waterfowl. Important past and present subsistence harvesting area for the Inuvialuit.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 45):

Fisheries Management Committee - Beluga Management Plan Zone 1A (Site No. 93).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 1 habitat: Shallow Bay (Site No. 92)

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 46):

Kugpak onshore oil discovery and Tiktalik onshore gas discovery are nearby.There are few identified gravel deposits in this site.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 47):

Shipping activity.

North warning system radar site borders this site.

Several tourism outfitters conduct boat tours through the west part of the Delta to whaling camps at Running River and Shingle Point in the Yukon.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Inuvik, Aklavik and Tuktoyaktuk Community Working Groups are concerned that marine transportation, oil and gas development, tourism and animal rights groups may interfere with the calving of belugas, nesting of birds and subsistence harvesting by local people.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. As stated in the Beluga Management Plan, FJMC should see that a shipping channel is designated through zone 1a when necessary.

2. Economic Development and Tourism, along with HTCs, should regulate whale watching tours through the application of the Beluga Protection Regulations and the Hunters and Trappers Committee By-laws (FJMC 1991).

3. DIAND should enforce the Beluga Management Plan recommendation that in zone 1a, no oil/gas, seismic or production activities will be allowed from break-up to August 15.

4. EISC and CWS should recommend that any non-renewable resource land use activity proposed for the bird sanctuary between May 1 and September 30 will be referred to the EIRB.

Site No. 87: Toker Point (Map 45)

Identified By: International Biological Programme (Site No. 4-4)

Land Management Category: Part or all should be a candidate for ecological reserve status.

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 43).

Importance of Site:

Dome-shaped pingos. Typical tundra vegetation of coastlines. Large number of nesting birds. Barren-ground grizzly bear dens.

Site No. 88: Garry and Pelly Islands (Map 45)

Identified By: International Biological Programme (Site No. 4-3)

Land Management Category: Part or all of site is candidate for ecological reserve.

Ownership: Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 43).

Importance of Site:

Important geomorphology features, vegetation, and waterfowl nesting.

Site No. 89: Kendall Island Bird Sanctuary and Mackenzie River Delta Key Migratory Bird Terrestrial Habitat (Map 45)

Identified By: Canadian Wildlife Service

Land Management Category: Bird Sanctuary is legislatively protected under Migratory Birds Convention Act; Key Habitat is Category D.

Ownership: Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 43)

Importance of Site:

Birds are present during only part of the year - breeding season is May-August. Wetland habitat is sensitive year-round. In its review of bird sanctuaries in response to the Northern Mineral Policy, the Canadian Wildlife Service proposed changing the Kendall Island Bird Sanctuary to include an area of high use by geese and waterfowl (CWS 1989). This area is a 431 sq. km area west of Shallow Bay.

Site No. 90: Kugmallit Bay, Whitefish Bay, Tuktoyaktuk Harbour (Map 45)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: E

Ownership: Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 43).

Importance of Site:

Kugmallit Bay - Major concentration area for beluga. Overwintering area for anadromous coregonids. Nursery and feeding area for coregonids and Pacific herring. Major migration corridor for coregonids.

Whitefish Bay - Overwintering broad whitefish from four drainages on Tuktoyaktuk Peninsula.

Tuktoyaktuk Harbour - Spawning Pacific herring and probably other species. Pacific herring and anadromous arctic ciscoe overwintering. Several species of coregonids migrating. Streams entering harbour may be important nursery area for broad and lake whitefish.

Site No. 91: Central Mackenzie Estuary (Map 45)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: E

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) lands and Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 43).

Importance of Site:

Concentration area for beluga. Transit area between Shallow and Kugmallit bays. Used extensively by feeding anadromous coregonids. Overwintering and nursery areas for a variety of fish.

Site No. 92: Shallow Bay (Map 45)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: E

Ownership: Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 43).

Importance of Site:

Overwintering area for anadromous coregonids. Feeding and nursery area for young fish. Concentration area for major part of beluga population -late June to early August.

Site No. 93: Beluga Management Plan Zone 1A Sites - Kugmallit Bay, near Kendall Island, Shallow Bay (Map 45).

Identified By: Fisheries Joint Management Committee

Land Management Category: E

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 43).

Importance of Site:

Traditional beluga harvesting/concentration areas. Canadian Beaufort Sea beluga stock concentrates in these areas in summer. Could be for calving, calf rearing, moulting and/or socializing. Beluga in these areas are harvested by Inuvialuit from Inuvik, Tuktoyaktuk, and Aklavik.

Guidelines for Zone 1A:

In the review of any development proposal Zone 1 is to be considered a Protected Area according to the guidelines described in the Inuvialuit Renewable Resource Conservation and Management Plan.

The oil and gas industry should not be permitted to explore for resources within Zone 1 waters nor to produce hydrocarbons or construct/operate any type of facility.

No mining activities (e.g. gravel removal) should be permitted from break-up until August 15th.

Development activities such as hydro-electric developments, even if located outside of Zone 1, should be evaluated for their potential deleterious effects on water quality and quantity, or on the stability and integrity of ice in Zone 1a waters.

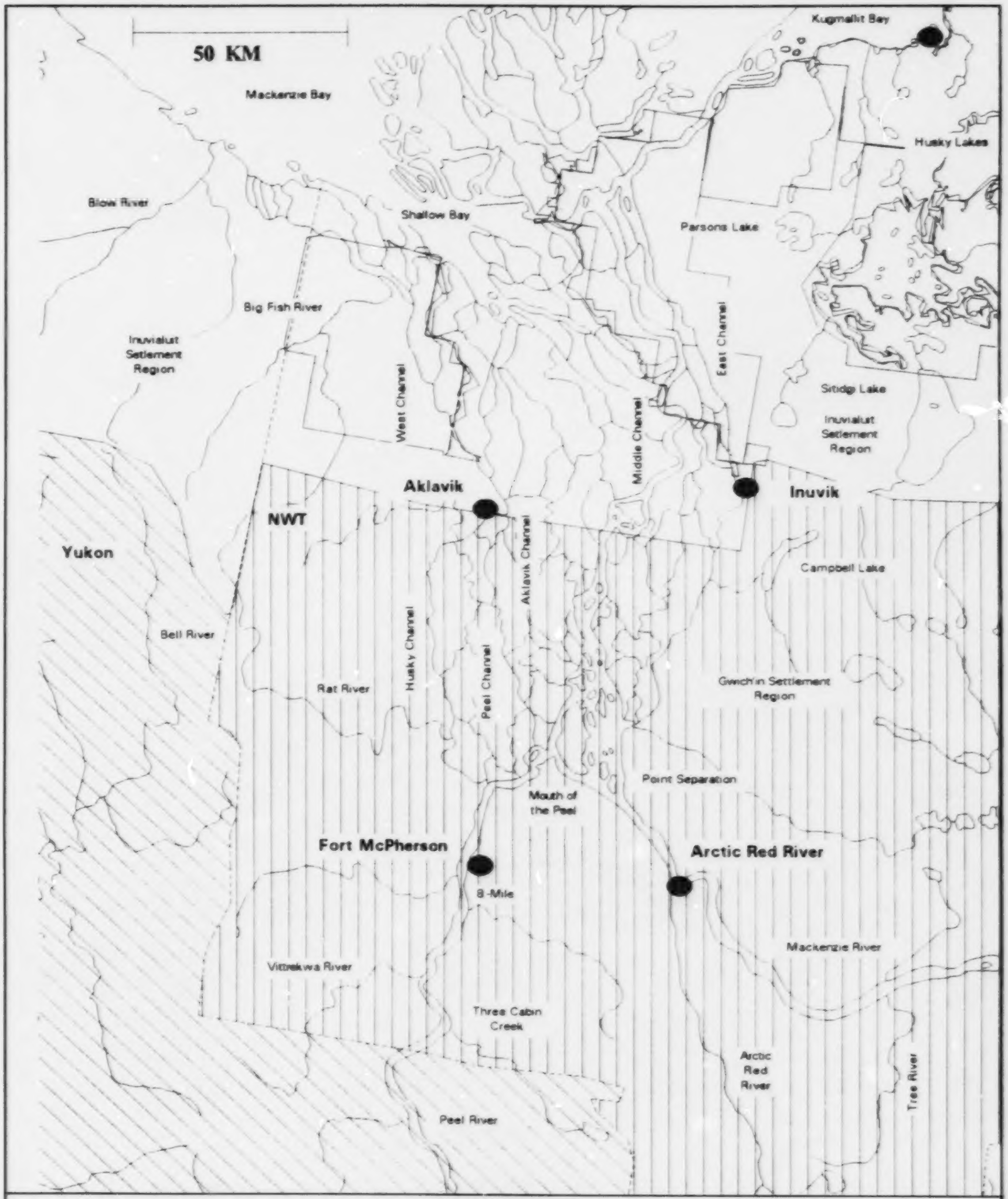
All shipping activities (including dredging) should be confined to designated routes and areas. Passage through or close to Zone 1 outside of designated routes, even if it's the shortest route, should be avoided from break-up to 15 August.

No port development should be allowed within or on the shores of any Zone 1 waters.

It is recommended that parties proposing industrial development and government agencies evaluating development proposals and other parties interested in development within the zone, seek the advice of the HTC's. To ensure the protection of the beluga resource and harvest, HTC's should be consulted regarding any licenses, permits or operating procedures approved for activities within the zones.

Commercial fishing proposals for Zone 1 should be evaluated and regulated with regard to beluga food species.

2.7 DELTA SUBREGION


50 KM
Kugmallit Bay
Mackenzie Bay
Husky Lakes
Blow River
Shallow Bay
Parsons Lake
Big Fish River
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
East Channel
West Channel
Middle Channel
Sitidgi Lake
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Aklavik
Inuvik
NWT
Yukon
Aklavik Channel
Campbell Lake
Bell River
Husky Channel
Peel Channel
Rat River
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Point Separation
Mouth of the Peel
Fort McPherson
Arctic Red River
8-Mile
Mackenzie River
Vittrekwa River
Three Cabin Creek
Arctic Red River
Tree River
Peel River

LEGEND

Inuvialuit Settlement Region (ISR):

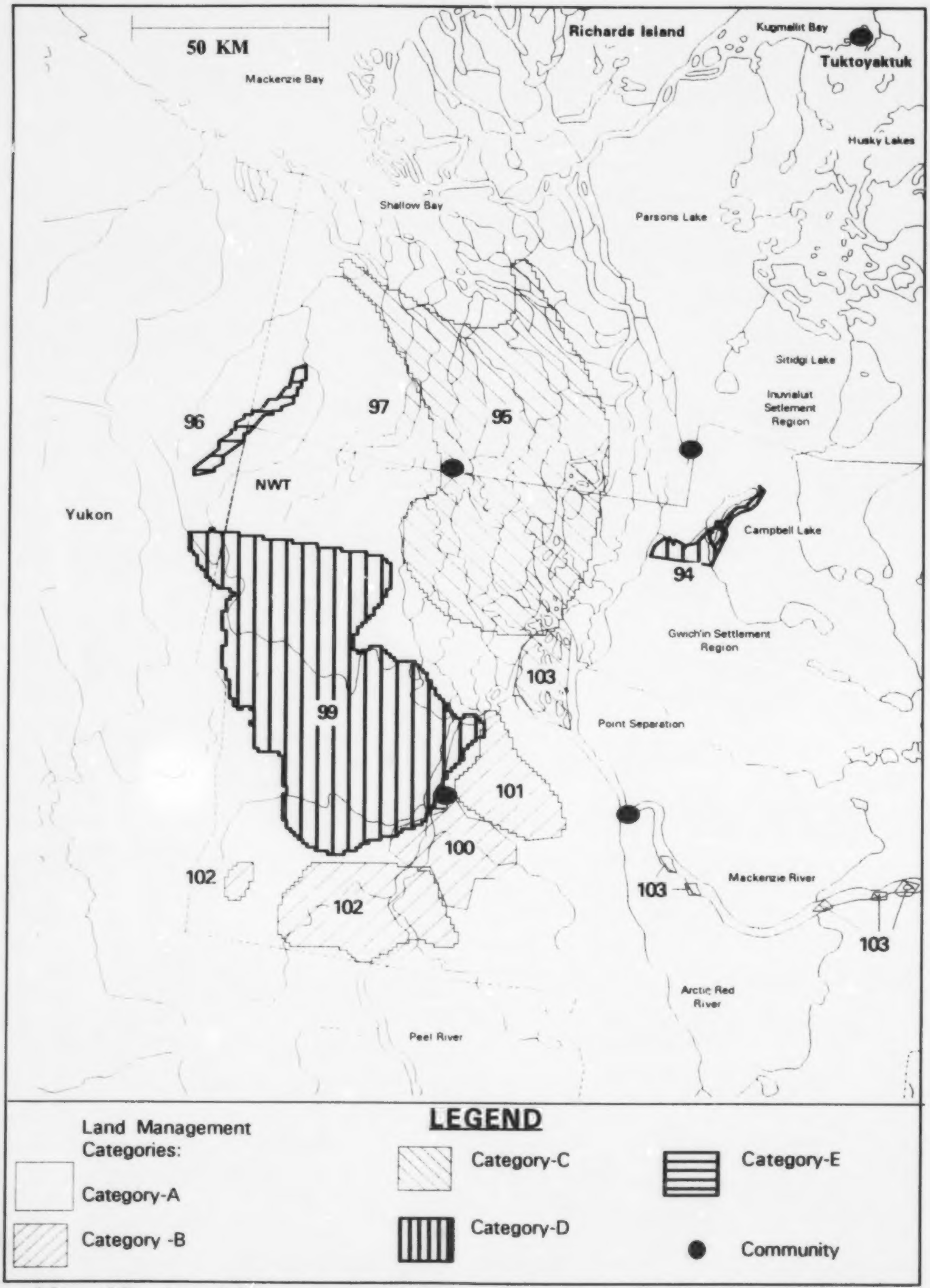
☐ ISR 7(1)(a) Private Lands - surface and subsurface rights

☐ ISR 7(1)(b) Private Lands - surface rights

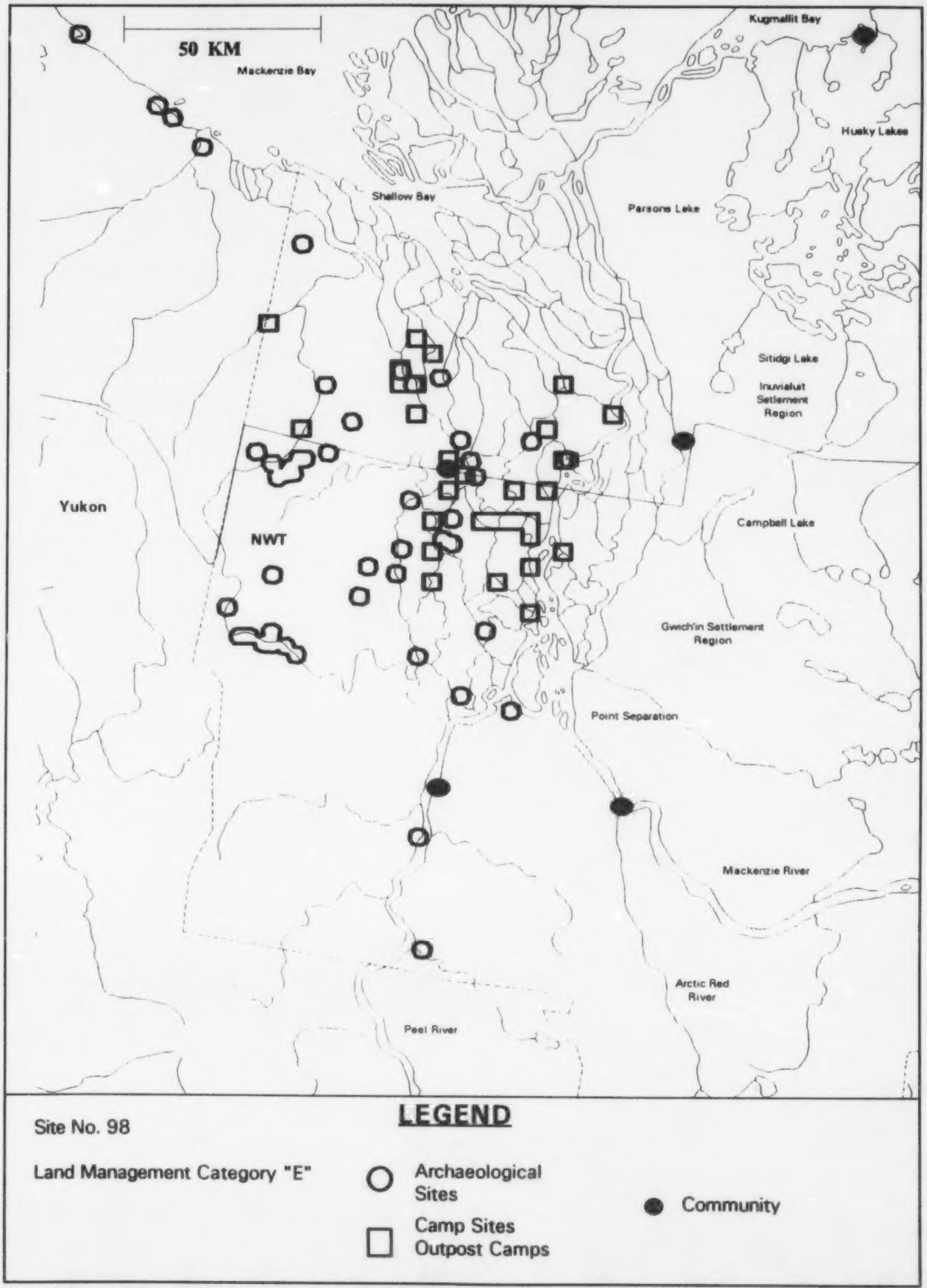
▥ Gwich'in Settlement Region

▨ Planning Region Overlap with other Settlement Regions

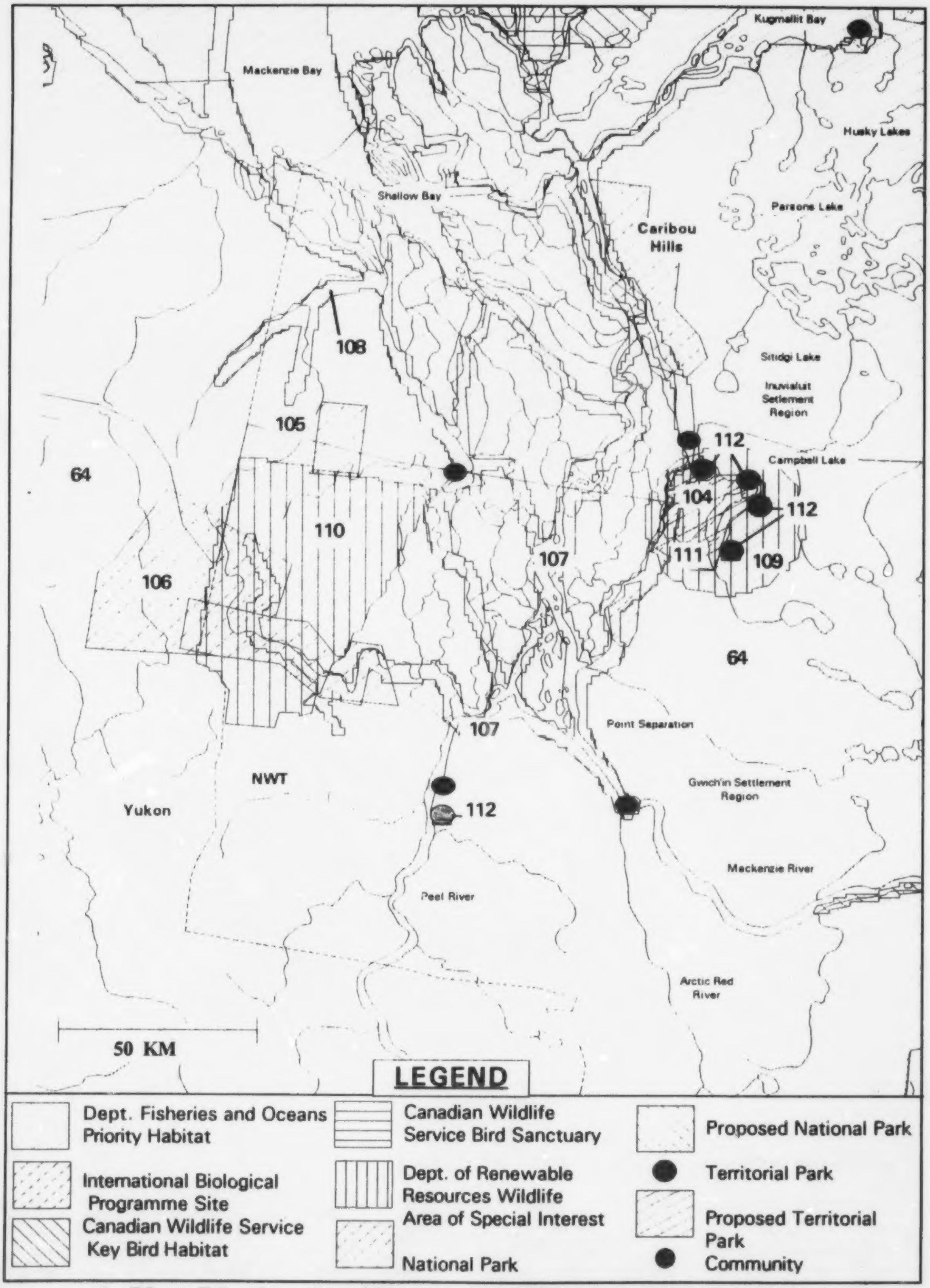
Map 48 - Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership


50 KM
Mackenzie Bay
Richards Island
Kugmallit Bay
Tuktoyaktuk
Husky Lakes
Shallow Bay
Parsons Lake
Sitidgi Lake
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
96
97
95
NWT
Yukon
Campbell Lake
94
Gwich'in Settlement Region
103
99
Point Separation
101
100
102
102
103
Mackenzie River
103
Arctic Red River
Peel River
LEGEND
Land Management Categories:
Category-A
Category -B
Category-C
Category-D
Category-E
Community

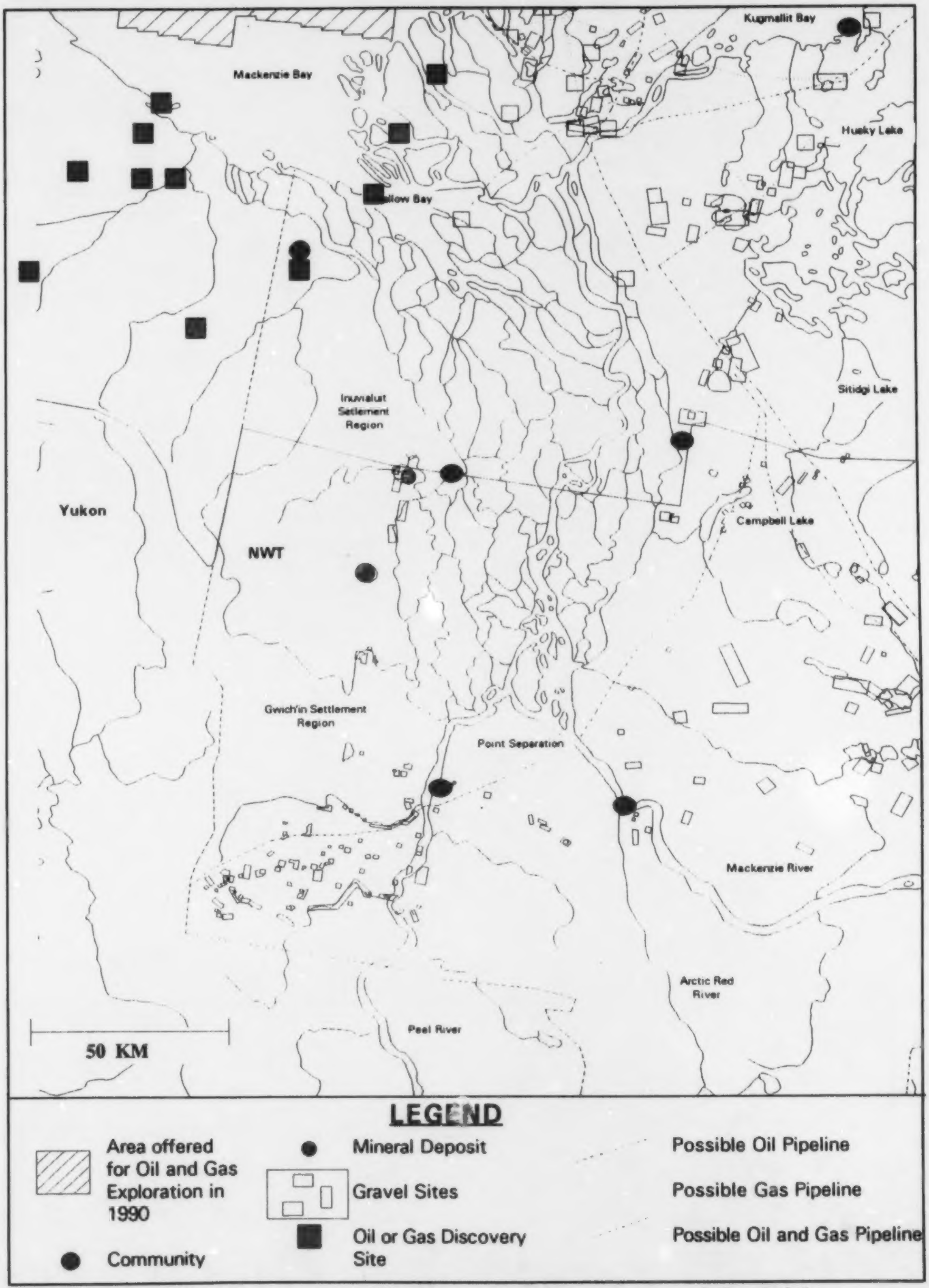
Map 49 - Land Management Categories Assigned by Communities


50 KM
Mackenzie Bay
Kugmallit Bay
Husky Lakes
Shallow Bay
Parsons Lake
Sitidgi Lake
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Yukon
NWT
Campbell Lake
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Point Separation
Mackenzie River
Arctic Red River
Peel River
LEGEND
Site No. 98
Land Management Category "E"
○ Archaeological Sites
☐ Camp Sites Outpost Camps
● Community

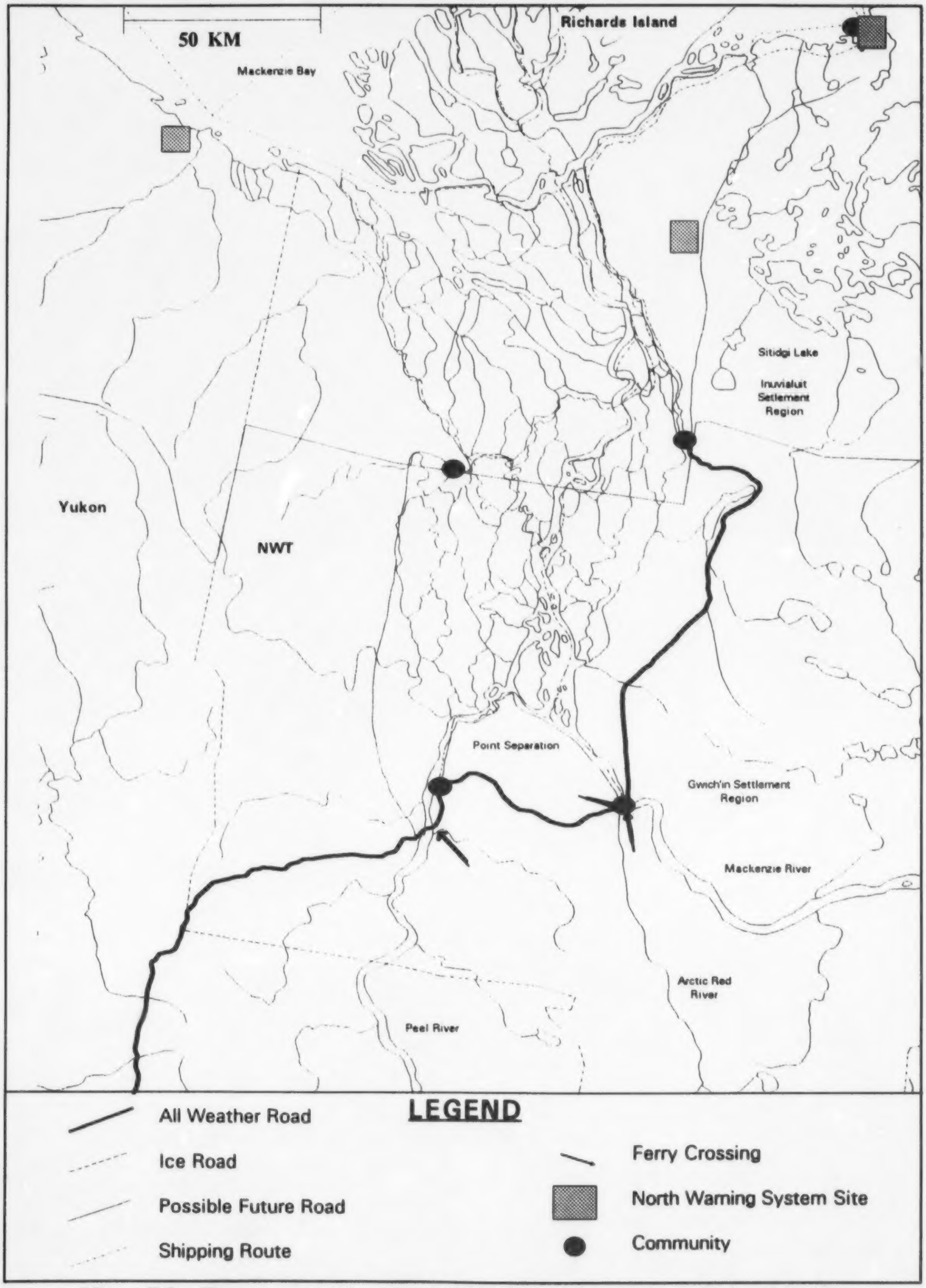
Map 50 - Management Category "E" Lands Identified by Aklavik


Kugmallit Bay
Mackenzie Bay
Husky Lakes
Shallow Bay
Caribou Hills
Parsons Lake
108
Sitidgi Lake
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
105
112
64
Campbell Lake
104
112
110
107
111
109
106
64
Point Separation
107
NWT
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Yukon
112
Mackenzie River
Peel River
Arctic Red River
50 KM
LEGEND
Dept. Fisheries and Oceans Priority Habitat
International Biological Programme Site
Canadian Wildlife Service Key Bird Habitat
Canadian Wildlife Service Bird Sanctuary
Dept. of Renewable Resources Wildlife Area of Special Interest
National Park
Proposed National Park
Territorial Park
Proposed Territorial Park
Community

Map 51 - Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest


Kugmallit Bay
Mackenzie Bay
Husky Lake
llow Bay
Sitidgi Lake
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Yukon
NWT
Campbell Lake
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Point Separation
Mackenzie River
Arctic Red River
Peel River
50 KM
LEGEND
Area offered for Oil and Gas Exploration in 1990
Community
Mineral Deposit
Gravel Sites
Oil or Gas Discovery Site
Possible Oil Pipeline
Possible Gas Pipeline
Possible Oil and Gas Pipeline

Map 52 - Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities


50 KM
Richards Island
Mackenzie Bay
Sitidgi Lake
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Yukon
NWT
Point Separation
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Mackenzie River
Arctic Red River
Peel River
LEGEND
All Weather Road
Ice Road
Possible Future Road
Shipping Route
Ferry Crossing
North Warning System Site
Community

Map 53 -Transportation and Military Interests and Activities

Site No. 94: Campbell Lake (Map 49)

Identified By: Inuvik Community Working Group

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Within the Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 48)

Description: The site is south of Inuvik along the west side of the Dempster Highway and encompasses all of Campbell Lake, as well as the land east of the lake. The land next to the highway and the lake have been proposed for a Territorial Park.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Inuvik:

Past and present subsistence fishing and trapping value. Also used for recreational purposes by local people.

Overlapping Community Conservation Lands:

Bluenose Caribou herd winter range (Site No. 71)(Map 39)

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 51):

NWT Economic Development and Tourism - proposed Campbell Hills/Lake Territorial Park (Site No. 111); Campbell Creek Wayside Park, Cabin Creek Day Use Area, Caribou Creek Campground (Site No. 112).

NWT Renewable Resources - Campbell Lake Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 109).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Mainland freshwater areas (Site No. 64).

Canadian Nature Federation - identifies Campbell Lake as important for protection because of important nesting area for peregrine falcon.

International Biological Programme - Dolomite Lake - Campbell Lake Area (Site No. 104)

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 52):

Possible pipeline routes in the area, including the Dempster Lateral.

Gravel deposits nearby.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 53):

Dempster Highway borders the site.

One tourism outfitter uses the Campbell Lake area.

Community Working Group Concerns:

That development, especially intensive tourism development, will have a negative impact on the special features of the site. Development and tourism activity could be very disruptive to nesting peregrine falcons.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. GNWT Economic Development and Tourism should enforce the Parks Act to provide protection for nesting peregrines in Campbell Lake park area.
2. DIAND and the future Gwich'in land administration body should regulate land use so as not to harm the natural features of the area and the nesting peregrines.

Site No. 95: Inner Mackenzie Delta including Peel, Aklavik, Husky and West Channels (Map 49)

Identified By: Aklavik Community Working Group

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Within Gwich'in Settlement Region and Private 7(1)(a) lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region (Map 48)

Description: The site consists of the part of the Mackenzie Delta bounded by the head of Shallow Bay in the north, the edge of the Delta at the foot of the Richardson Mountains in the west, the extent of Aklavik's traditional land use area to the south, and the Middle Channel of the Mackenzie River to the east.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Aklavik:

Important habitat for fish, waterfowl, moose and furbearers. Important area to the people of Aklavik for trapping and hunting muskrats during the spring and setting fish nets at all times of the year. Many historical, cultural and archaeological sites. The Peel, Aklavik, Husky and West Channels are important migration and spawning areas for numerous fish species that migrate inland from the Beaufort

Coast. People of Aklavik use the fish for subsistence purposes throughout the year, but especially during summer and fall. These channels are zoned for commercial fishing.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interests (Map 51):

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 1 and 2 habitat: Delta Channels and lakes (Site No. 107)

International Biological Programme - Southern Mackenzie Delta (Site No. 75).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 52):

In recent years, the area has been explored for hydrocarbons. No major discoveries have been made.

Gravel deposits on western edge of site.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 53):

Aklavik Channel is an important transportation route for shipping and barging. The Peel, Husky and West Channels are used occasionally by small barges.

Possible future road from Aklavik to 8-mile on the Dempster Highway borders western edge of site.

Community Working Group Concerns:

Aklavik is concerned industrial development will have a major impact on sensitive wildlife habitat that the community has traditionally used for subsistence harvesting.

Aklavik is concerned that industrial development, especially hydrocarbon exploration/production and shipping and barging operations will have a major impact on the fish resources.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. DIAND should amend the Territorial Land Use Regulations so that non-renewable resource land uses will only be allowed from December 1 to March 31.

2. DIAND should provide more thorough clean-up conditions to each permit holder. These conditions must state that all land and water used will be returned to its natural state.

3. Conservation Agreements should be negotiated with developers that plan to develop near the Peel, Aklavik, Husky and West Channels.

4. Compensation packages should be developed so that community subsistence fishermen will be compensated for any damages arising from any upstream industrial development. Negotiations between the developer and Aklavik will determine what will be included in the compensation.

5. The relevant government department(s) should note that the Peel, Aklavik, Husky and West Channels are priority areas for clean-up in their Emergency Preparedness Programs and should act accordingly in the event of a hazardous spill or contamination that will affect these channels.

Site No. 96: Fish Hole/Cache Creek (Map 49)

Identified By: Aklavik Community Working Group

Land Management Category: E

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within the Gwich'in Settlement Region; and within the Yukon (Map 48).

Description: The site is west of Aklavik in a zone along both sides of Cache Creek and includes Fish Hole.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Aklavik:

The charr stocks in Fish Hole/Cache Creek have been depleted to the level of threatening the sustainable reproductive capacity of the species.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 51):

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 1 habitat: Cache Creek (Site No. 108).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 52):

None.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Acitivities (Map 53):

None.

Community Working Group Concerns:

Aklavik is concerned that the number of charr may never return to a sustainable harvesting level. The HTC has closed the stock off from fishing.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. The FJMC should prepare a species management plan for charr in Fish Hole/Cache Creek.

Site No. 97: First Creek (Map 49)

Identified By: Aklavik Community Working Group

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) lands and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within the Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 48).

Description: The site includes both sides of a small stretch of First Creek, in the foothills west of Aklavik.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Aklavik:

Critical habitat for grayling fish species.

Overlapping Community Conservation Lands:

Inner Mackenzie Delta (Site No. 95)(Map 49).

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 51):

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Mainland freshwater area (Site No. 64).

International Biological Programme - Canoe Lake (Site No. 105).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 52):

None.

Overlapping Military Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 53):

None.

Community Working Group Concerns:

Aklavik is concerned that development in the area will damage sensitive habitat for grayling.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. The FJMC should prepare a species management plan for grayling to ensure protection and development of the species.

Site No. 98: Culturally Important Sites (Map 50)

Identified By: Aklavik Community Working Group

Land Management Category: E

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) and 7(1)(b) and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region, and within Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 48)

Description: Aklavik has identified all the culturally important sites it would like to see protected. These sites include cabins, camps, archaeological sites, burial grounds, old forts and trading posts, etc.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Aklavik:

Aklavik wishes to protect and preserve all of its culturally important sites. These sites can be used by the community and others for historical, archaeological and educational purposes.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 51):

NWT Renewable Resources - Mount Goodenough Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 110)

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 1 habitat: Mackenzie Delta channels and lakes (Site No. 107). Priority 2 habitat: Mainland freshwater areas (Site No. 64).

International Biological Programme - Canoe Lake (Site No. 105). Rat River, Bell River (Site No. 106).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 52):

None.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 53):

Some sites are near the possible future road from Aklavik to 8-Mile on the Dempster Highway.

Some sites are adjacent to shipping channels in the Delta.

A North Warning System radar site is adjacent to some sites.

Community Working Group Concerns:

Aklavik is concerned that if these sites are not identified and protected that they may be harmed by development.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. The PWNHC should incorporate these sites into their list of protected sites. These sites would then be included in the PWNHC review of land use permit applications.
2. DIAND should incorporate into the Territorial Land Use Regulations, higher fines for violations of the protective measures identified in the land use permitting process: such violations would include the looting of sites for artifacts.
3. DIAND should amend the Territorial Land Use Regulations and expand the buffer zone to protect archaeological sites from development to 100 meters.

Site No. 99: Zruhniilii (Rat River) (Map 49)

Identified By: Aklavik and Fort McPherson Community Working Groups

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Within the Gwich'in Settlement Region; and within the Yukon (Map 48)

Description: The site includes: Fish Creek, Chih-Chaa Creek (Sheep Creek), Rat River, Husky Lake, and Black Mountain.

Importance of the Site to the Communities of Aklavik and Fort McPherson:

This area has been identified, by the Community Working Groups as needing protection for many reasons: Fish Creek is an important fishing site (charr) for the people of Fort

McPherson. Chih-Chaa Creek is a critical spawning area for grayling. The Rat River and Black Mountain areas contain important habitat for waterfowl, moose, furbearers, bears, raptors and caribou (year round). The Rat River is also important for charr spawning. The region is also used for the gathering of wood and berries. As well, the area contains many cultural and archaeological sites of the Tet'lit Gwich'in.

Overlapping Lands Identified by Communities:

North Slope (Site No. 121)(Map 60).

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 51):

NWT Renewable Resources - Mount Goodenough Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 110).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 1 habitat: Mackenzie Delta Channels including Rat River (Site No. 107).

International Biological Programme - Rat River, Bell River (Site No. 106).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 52):

Possible route of proposed Dempster Lateral pipeline crosses southern edge of site.

Gravel sites.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 53):

Interest has been expressed in developing tourism in the area. This interest includes river tours and sport fishing.

Possible future road from Aklavik to 8-Mile on Dempster Highway crosses site.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Fort McPherson and Aklavik Community Working Groups are concerned that future industrial development and/or transportation corridors will have a negative impact on the many wildlife species and their habitat.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. **Gwich'in of Fort McPherson and Aklavik should establish the Zruhniilii region as an Aboriginal Conservation Area with the following features:**

a. The conservation area's objectives are to establish a protected area managed by the Gwich'in for the preservation and promotion of their traditional way of life.

b. The conservation area will be created by legislation under the Gwich'in Final Agreement.

c. The conservation area management structure will include two groups: A Park Policy Group made up of the Gwich'in Tribal Council, and a Park Planning Committee consisting of 3 - 4 people from each of the Fort McPherson and Aklavik working groups.

2. Communities of Fort McPherson and Aklavik should meet to discuss the conservation area boundaries.

3. FJMC and the comparable Gwich'in management authority should prepare a Species Management Plan for the Rat River charr in conjunction with Aklavik and Fort McPherson.

Site No. 100: 8-Mile Area (Map 49)

Identified By: Fort McPherson Community Working Group

Land Management Category: B; the site of Old Fort McPherson is E

Ownership: Within the Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 48)

Description: The site extends south of Fort McPherson up the Peel River, mainly on the east side of the Peel, but also covers the Shiltee Rock area on the west side. It includes the fish camps at the small community of 8-Mile.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Fort McPherson:

Important habitat for waterfowl, moose, fur-bearers and raptors. Fish camps at 8-Mile itself, where year round fishing takes place and where people from Fort McPherson take fresh water. In addition, the area contains numerous cultural sites including the sacred site of Shiltee Rock and Old Fort McPherson.

Overlapping Lands Identified by Communities:

Peel River Preserve (Site No. 118)(Map 55).

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 51):

NWT Department of Economic Development and Tourism - Nitainlaii Territorial Campground (Site No. 112)

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Mainland freshwater areas (Site No. 64)

Part of this area falls within the boundaries of the Peel River Preserve.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 52):

Possible route of proposed Dempster Lateral pipeline crosses site.

Gravel and stockpiling sites.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 53):

Dempster Highway and ferry crossing. Possible future road from Aklavik would join Dempster at 8-Mile. Interest expressed in building a bridge across the Peel River at 8-Mile.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Fort McPherson Community Working Group is concerned that possible future industrial development of iron ore deposits on the Snake River will contaminate the downstream waters of the Peel River. The Community Working Group is also concerned about sand build up along the waterfront of the community. This is caused by erosion at the ferry landing at 8-Mile.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. DIAND should amend the Territorial Land Use Regulations to expand the buffer zone that protects archaeological sites from land use activities to 100 metres.
2. PWNHC should include these sites in any lists or catalogues that they produce.
3. Conservation Agreements should be negotiated, on a case by case basis, between the Tet'lit Gwich'in and the developer, if a development activity is to take place. These agreements will provide guidelines for environmentally safe working practices, the level of compensation, and a time schedule for the project. The objective of these agreements is to allow the affected

community to play a key role in monitoring of land use within their traditional land use area.

Site No. 101: Frog Creek/Neyando Lake (Map 49)

Identified By: Fort McPherson Community Working Group

Land Management Category: B

Ownership: Within the Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 48)

Description: The site is predominantly north of the Dempster Highway and stretches along Frog Creek to Neyando Lake and Nelson Fisheries. The site also includes some large lakes south of the Dempster Highway including Deep Water Lake and Narrow Lake.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Fort McPherson:

Traditionally used by the Tet'lit Gwich'in for fishing, hunting, trapping and gathering. More recently, it has been an important trapping and fishing area for the people of Fort McPherson and Arctic Red River. The site continues to be an important water source for the Gwich'in in the area.

Overlapping Lands Identified by Communities:

Peel River Preserve (Site No. 118)(Map 55).

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 51):

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Mainland freshwater areas (Site No. 64).

Part of the area falls within the Peel River Preserve.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 52):

Extraction of granular materials.

Possible route of proposed Dempster Lateral pipeline crosses site.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 53):

The Dempster Highway runs through the southern part of the area.

Community Working Group Concerns:

Fort McPherson is concerned that future hydrocarbon and mineral development both within the proposed protected area and up-stream will have a negative environmental impact on waters, lands, wildlife and habitat in the area.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. Conservation Agreements should be negotiated, on a case by case basis, between the Tet'lit Gwich'in and the developer, if a development activity is to take place. These agreements will provide guidelines for environmentally safe working practices, the level of compensation and a time schedule for the project. The object of these agreements is to allow the affected community to play a key role in monitoring of land use within their traditional land use area.
2. DFO should incorporate Fort McPherson's information on fisheries resources in this area into their System of Protected Areas.

Site No. 102: Vittrekwa River (Map 49)

Identified By: Fort McPherson Community Working Group

Land Management Category: B

Ownership: Within the Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 48)

Description: The site is made up of two areas. The first is the Vittrekwa River area proper, which contains most of the watershed of the Vittrekwa that flows into the Peel River. The second area is a small parcel of land on both sides of James Creek, where the creek flows from the north to the south across the Dempster Highway.

Importance of this Site to the Community of Fort McPherson:

Used for subsistence activities, especially caribou hunting and fishing. James Creek is an important source for fresh water for the people of Fort McPherson. Contains historical and cultural sites, including the monument of The Lost Patrol.

Overlapping Lands Identified by Communites:

Peel River Preserve (Site No. 118)(Map 55).

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 51):

The Porcupine Management Board applies caribou management regulations in this site.

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Mainland freshwater areas (Site No. 64).

Part of this area falls within the Peel River Preserve.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 52):

Gravel sites.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 53):

None.

Community Working Group Concerns:

Fort McPherson is concerned that industrial development will contaminate the water and surrounding land in the area. As well, concern has been expressed over the effect that development in the area may have on the historical and cultural resources in the site.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. DIAND should amend the Territorial Land Use Regulations so that no land uses will be allowed that may possibly contaminate the water at James Creek.
2. DIAND should amend the Territorial Land Use Regulations to expand the buffer zone that protects archaeological sites from land use activities to 100 metres.
3. PWNHC should include these sites in any lists or catalogues that they produce.
4. Conservation agreements should be negotiated between the Tet'lit Gwich'in and the developer that is proposing a land use in the area.

Site No. 103: Mackenzie Islands (Map 49)

Identified By: Fort McPherson and Arctic Red River Community Working Groups

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Within the Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 48)

Description: The site includes seven islands in the Mackenzie River: Point Separation Island, Pierre Creek Island, Tree River Island, Smith Cabin Island, Travaillant Island, 7-Island, and Thad Island. All except Point Separation Island are in the Mackenzie River; Point Separation Island is located at the point where the Mackenzie enters the Delta and divides into its three main branches. The site includes portions of the Peel, Phillips and Middle Channels.

Importance of the Site to the Communities of Fort McPherson and Arctic Red River:

These islands contain rich sedimentary deposits brought down river form the watershed of the Mackenzie River, and therefore provide prime habitat for waterfowl nesting, staging, rearing and feeding, as well as for moose and numerous other species of wildlife.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 51):

Canadian Wildlife Service - Mackenzie River Islands from Manitou Island to Tree River Key Migratory Bird Terrestrial Habitat (Site No. 119).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 1 habitat: Mackenzie Delta Channels and Lakes (Site No. 107). The area is a Commercial Fishery Zone Mackenzie Delta Area 2.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 52):

Possible route of proposed Dempster Lateral pipeline crosses Mackenzie River, upstream of this site.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 53):

Barge traffic through this site to and from Arctic Red River.

Tourist activities, such as river tours, in the summer months.

Sports fishing and hunting during the spring, summer and fall.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Arctic Red River and Fort McPherson Community Working Groups are concerned that potential oil/gas activities and pipeline development will have a negative impact on critical nesting and staging habitat for migratory birds and important waterfowl harvesting areas for the Gwich'a Gwich'in (Arctic Red River people) and Tet'lit Gwich'in (Fort McPherson people).

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. DIAND should amend the Territorial Land Use Regulations so that all development is restricted on the islands from April 1 to September 30. This recommendation protects fish spawning and migration and habitat for migratory birds.
2. DFO should exclude this area as a Commercial Fishery Zone. The area should be reserved exclusively for subsistence harvesting.
3. DFO, in conjunction with Fort McPherson and Arctic Red River, should develop a species management plan for all fish species in the area: whitefish, coney, loche, crooked back, jackfish and herring.
4. Renewable Resources should prepare a species management plan for moose in the area.
5. DFO increase its monitoring and enforcement in the area as well as increase the penalties for violations of specific fisheries protection measures.
6. Any tourism applications must be approved by the local management bodies established through the Gwich'in Final Agreement.

Site No. 104: Dolomite Lake - Campbell Lake Area (Map 51)

Identified By: International Biological Programme (Site No. 48)

Land Management Category: Part or all of site should be a candidate for an ecological reserve.

Ownership: Within Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 48)

Importance of Site:

Dolomite rocks provide unusual habitat for important rare plants. Diversity of plants. Species representative of post-glacial communities. Nesting peregrine falcon.

Site No. 105: Canoe Lake (Map 51)

Identified By: International Biological Programme (Site No. 4-1)

Land Management Category: Part or all of site should be a candidate for an ecological reserve.

Ownership: Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 48).

Importance of Site:

Unglaciated and rich in plant species.

Site No. 106: Rat River, Bell River, Summit Lake (Map 51)

Identified By: International Biological Programme (Site 7(a), 7(b), 7(c)).

Land Management Category: Part or all of site should be a candidate for ecological reserve

Ownership: Within Gwich'in Settlement Region; and within the Yukon (Map 48)

Importance of Site:

Important Pleistocene research area.

Unique types of vegetation.

Site No. 107: Mackenzie Delta Channels and Lakes (Map 51)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Conservation Category: E and D

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) and 7(1)(b) lands and public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 48)

Importance of Site:

Category E: lakes and channels including the Rat River - Important nursery area larval coregonids and smelt.

Migration routes for anadromous arctic charr and coregonids.

Spawning areas - overwintering.

Category D: lakes - feeding areas, or suspected spawning, nursery, overwintering areas for coregonids and fish.

Site No. 108: Big Fish River/Cache Creek (Map 51)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: E

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) lands and Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within the Yukon (Map 48).

Importance of Site:

Anadromous and non-anadromous arctic charr. Cache Creek has overwintering and spawning habitat. Fishery was closed in 1987.

Site No. 109: Campbell Lake Wildlife of Special Interest (Map 51)

Identified By: NWT Department of Renewable Resources

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Within Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 48)

Importance of Site:

Important nesting habitat for **anatum** subspecies of peregrine falcon, which is endangered.

Site No. 110: Mount Goodenough Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Map 51)

Identified By: NWT Department of Renewable Resources

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Within Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 48)

Importance of Site:

Important Dall's sheep habitat including seven lambing areas, six mineral licks, nine winter ranges, and several movement corridors which link seasonal ranges.

Site No. 111: Proposed Campbell Lake Territorial Park (Map 51)

Identified By: NWT Department of Economic Development and Tourism

Land Management Category: Would be legislatively protected under NWT Territorial Parks Act

Ownership: Within Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 48)

Importance of Site:

Tourism values. Peregrine falcon nesting.

Site No. 112: NWT Territorial Campgrounds and Day Use Areas - Nitainlaii Campground; Caribou Creek Campground; Chuk Campground; Campbell Creek Wayside Park; Cabin Creek Day Use Area (Map 51).

Identified By: NWT Department of Economic Development and Tourism

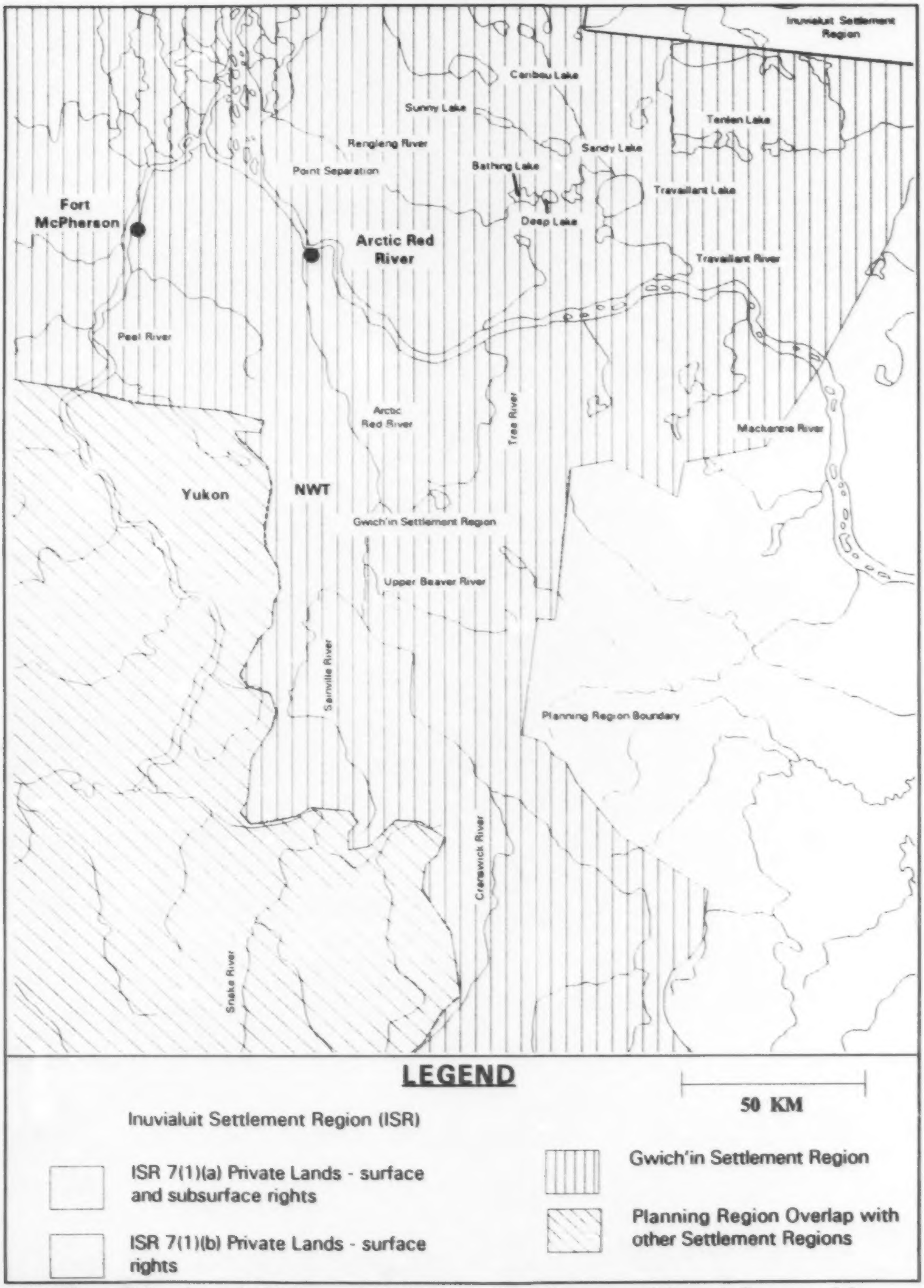
Ownership: Within Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 48)

Land Management Category: Legislatively protected under NWT Territorial Parks Act

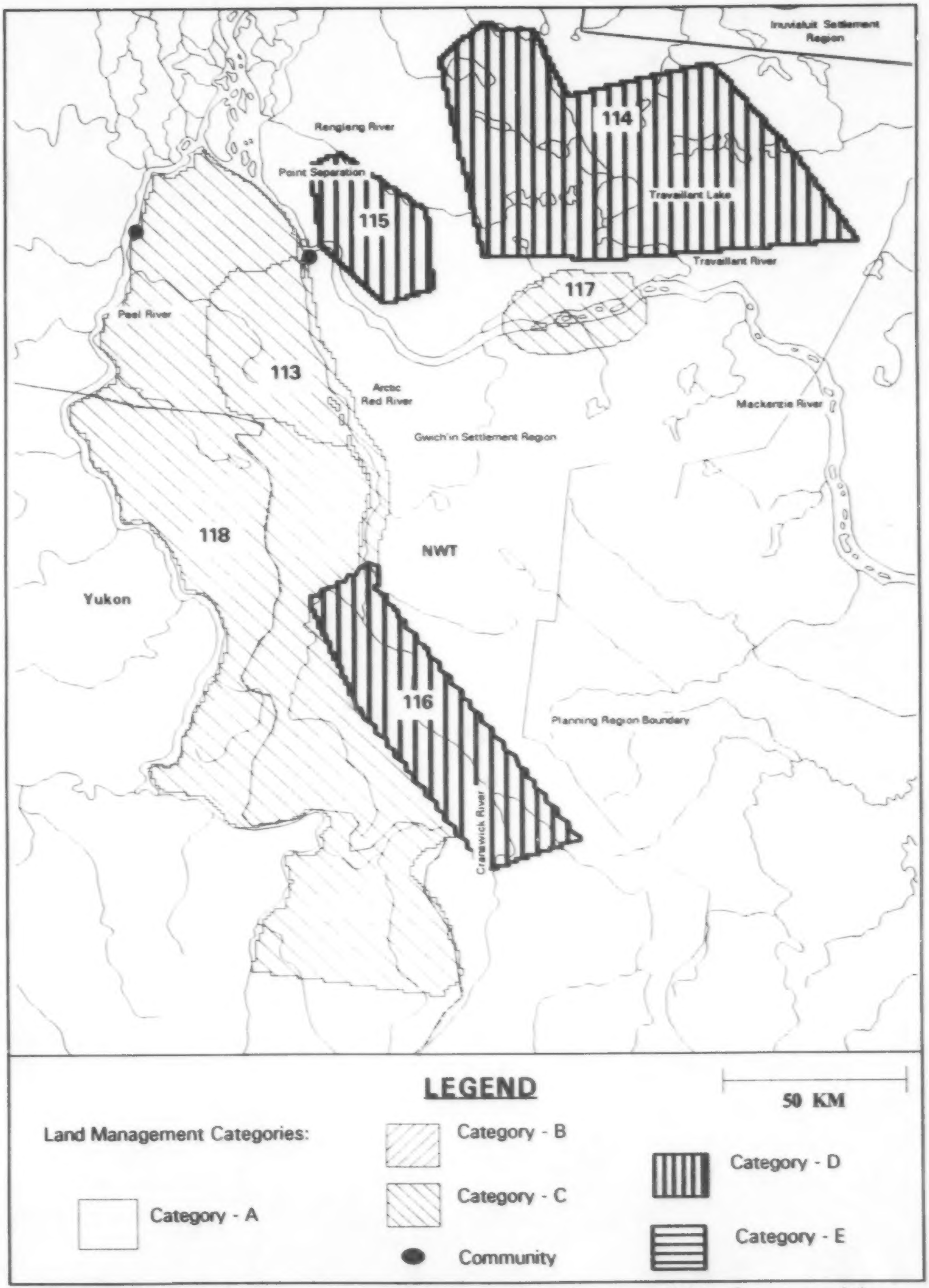
Importance of Site:

Tourism - wayside stops along Dempster Highway.

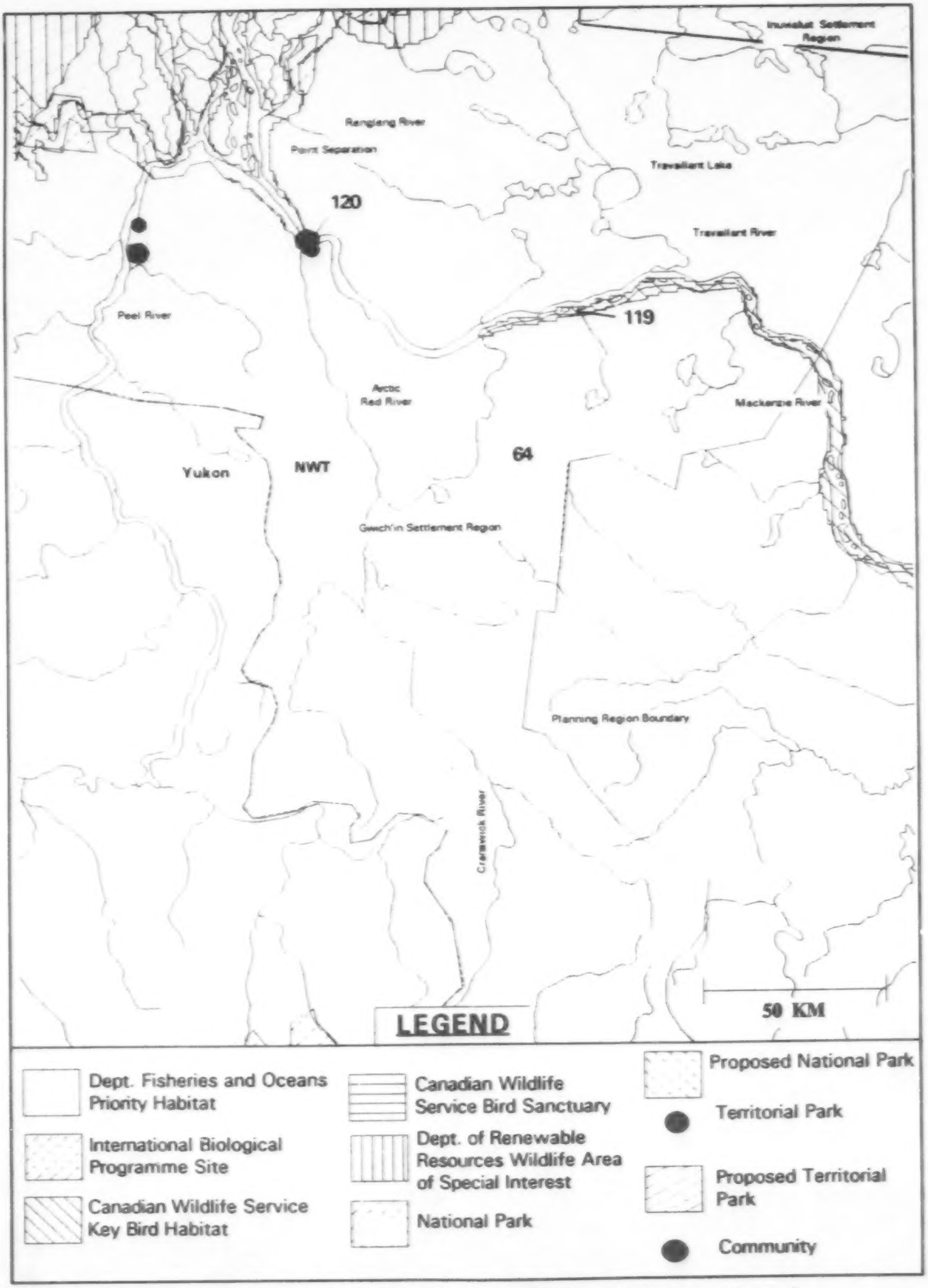
2.8 ARCTIC RED AND MACKENZIE RIVERS SUBREGION


Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Caribou Lake
Sunny Lake
Tenlen Lake
Rengleng River
Sandy Lake
Bathing Lake
Point Separation
Travaillant Lake
Fort McPherson
Deep Lake
Arctic Red River
Travaillant River
Peel River
Arctic Red River
Tree River
Mackenzie River
Yukon
NWT
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Upper Beaver River
Sainville River
Planning Region Boundary
Cranswick River
Snake River
LEGEND
50 KM
Inuvialuit Settlement Region (ISR)
ISR 7(1)(a) Private Lands - surface and subsurface rights
ISR 7(1)(b) Private Lands - surface rights
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Planning Region Overlap with other Settlement Regions

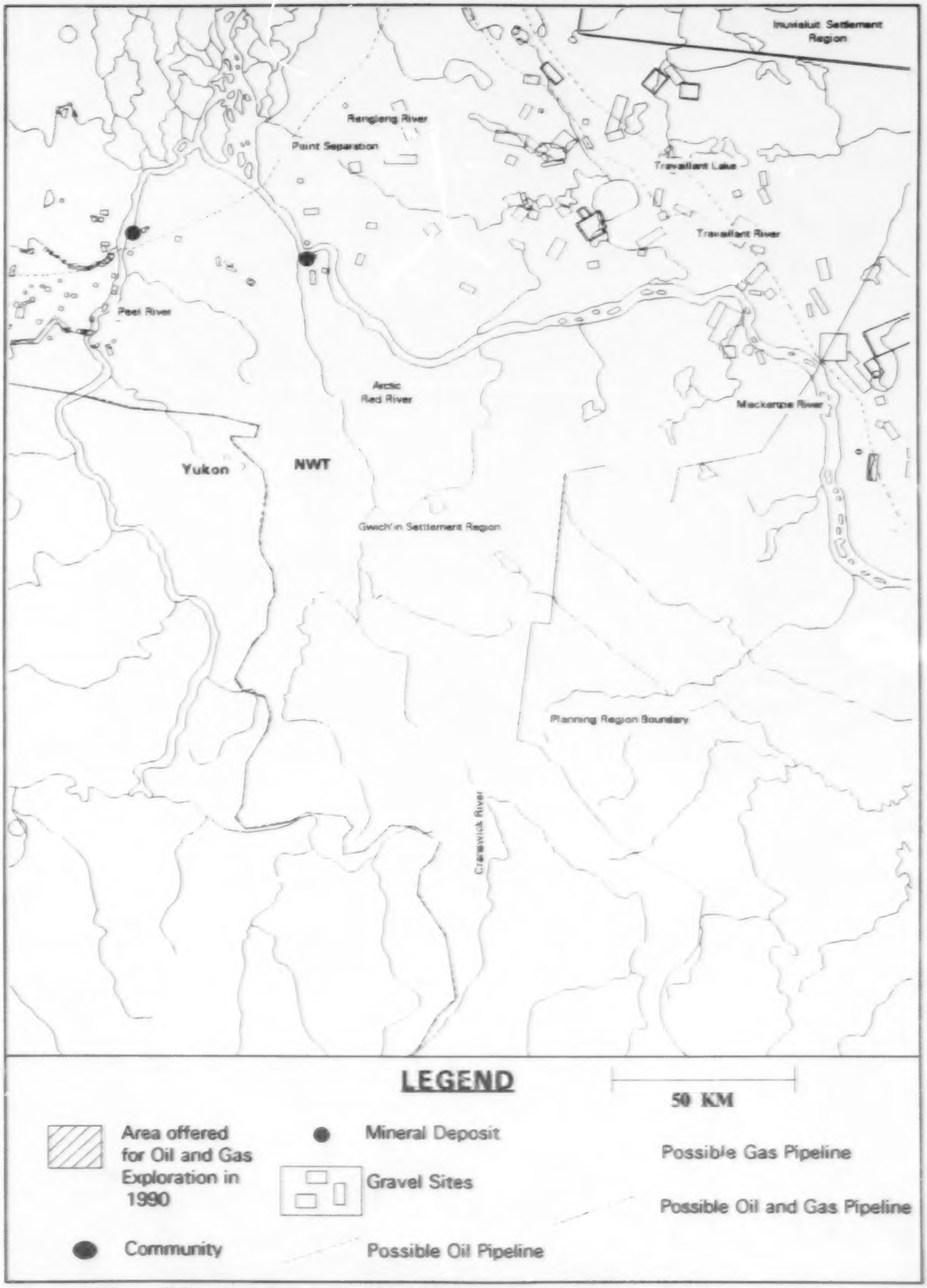
Map 54 - Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership


Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Rengleng River
Point Separation
114
115
Travaillant Lake
Travaillant River
117
Peel River
113
Arctic Red River
Mackenzie River
Gwich'in Settlement Region
118
NWT
Yukon
116
Planning Region Boundary
Cranswick River
LEGEND
50 KM
Land Management Categories:
Category - A
Category - B
Category - C
Category - D
Category - E
Community

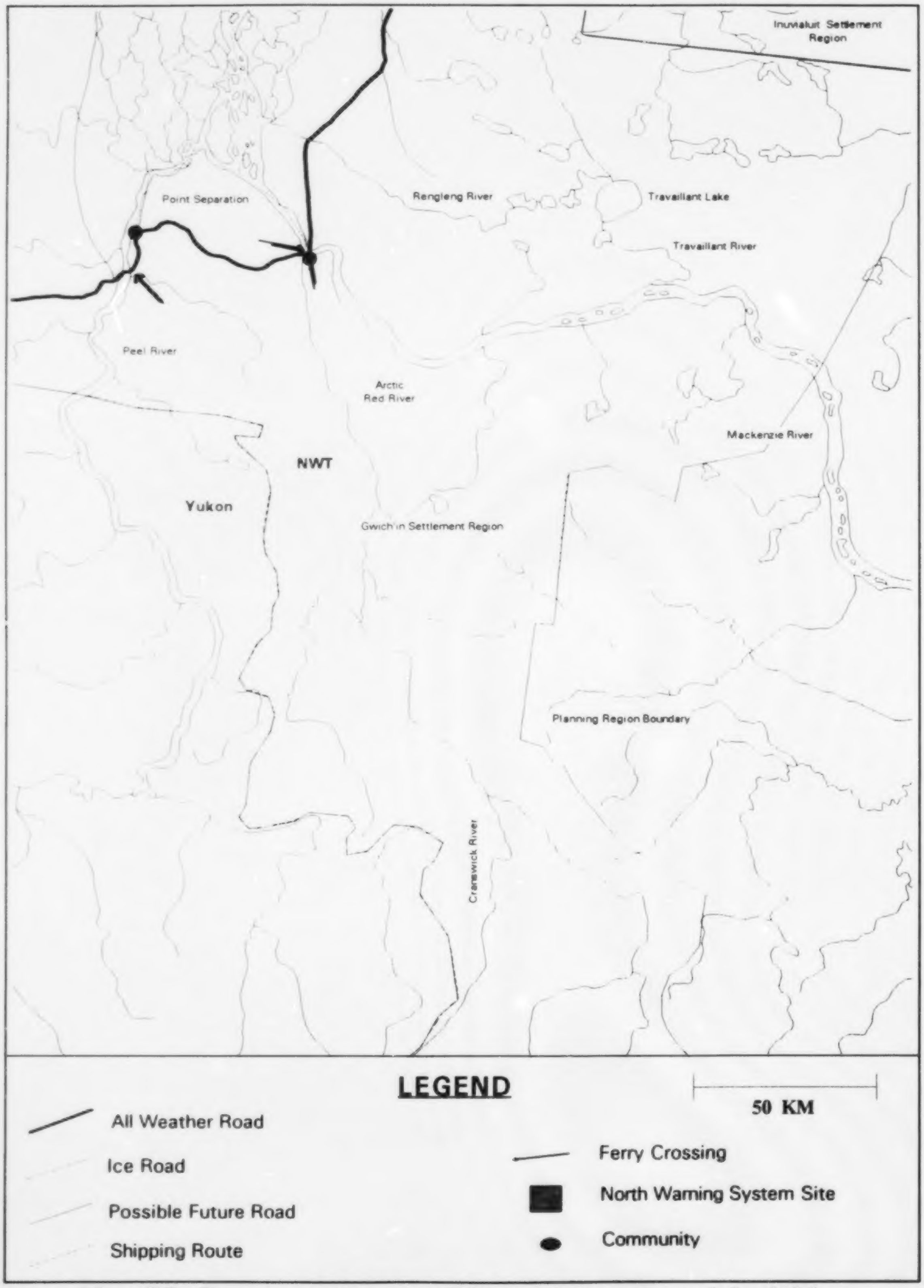
Map 55 - Land Management Categories Assigned by Communities


Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Rengleng River
Point Separation
Travaillant Lake
120
Travaillant River
Peel River
119
Arctic Red River
Mackenzie River
Yukon
NWT
64
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Planning Region Boundary
Cranswick River
50 KM
LEGEND
Dept. Fisheries and Oceans Priority Habitat
International Biological Programme Site
Canadian Wildlife Service Key Bird Habitat
Canadian Wildlife Service Bird Sanctuary
Dept. of Renewable Resources Wildlife Area of Special Interest
National Park
Proposed National Park
Territorial Park
Proposed Territorial Park
Community

Map 56 - Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest


Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Rengleng River
Point Separation
Travaillant Lake
Travaillant River
Peel River
Arctic Red River
Mackenzie River
Yukon
NWT
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Planning Region Boundary
Caswick River
LEGEND
50 KM
Area offered for Oil and Gas Exploration in 1990
Mineral Deposit
Gravel Sites
Community
Possible Gas Pipeline
Possible Oil and Gas Pipeline
Possible Oil Pipeline

Map 57 - Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities


Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Point Separation
Rengleng River
Travaillant Lake
Travaillant River
Peel River
Arctic Red River
NWT
Yukon
Mackenzie River
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Planning Region Boundary
Cranswick River
LEGEND
50 KM
All Weather Road
Ice Road
Possible Future Road
Shipping Route
Ferry Crossing
North Warning System Site
Community

Map 58 -Transportation and Military Interests and Activities

Site No. 113: Swan Lake/Upper Arctic Red River (Map 55)

Identified By: Fort McPherson and Arctic Red River Community Working Groups

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Within the Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 54)

Description: The site is bordered by the Dempster Highway to the north, a small area on both sides of the MacKenzie River where it joins the Arctic Red River. The site includes a one mile zone east of the Arctic Red River extending south to its junction with Upper Beaver Creek. This area includes: Swan Lake, Bushman Lake and Ramey Lake.

Importance of the Site to the Communities of Fort McPherson and Arctic Red River:

The area provides important habitat for various wildlife species including: waterfowl, muskrat/beaver, moose and caribou. As well, the area provides important migration routes and spawning sites for a variety of fish species.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 56):

NWT Department of Economic Development and Tourism - proposing to nominate the Arctic Red River under the Canadian Heritage River System. Arctic Red River Lookout and Day Use Area. (Site No. 120).

The section of this area west of the Arctic Red River and south of the Dempster Highway lies within the Peel River Preserve, an important subsistence harvest area.

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Mainland Freshwater areas (Site No. 64).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 57):

Oil and gas activity has taken place in the past.

Gravel sites.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 58):

Interest has been expressed in developing a fishing/outfitting lodge in the area.

Sport fishing already takes place.

Dempster Highway borders site to the north.

Ferry landing at the MacKenzie River.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Arctic Red River and Fort McPherson Community Working Groups are concerned that oil/gas activities and/or transportation facilities will interfere with important wildlife habitat and important migration routes and spawning sites for fish.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. DIAND should amend the Territorial Land Use Regulations so that all development is restricted within the area from May 1 to June 30, for muskrat/beaver nesting, and from October 1 to November 30, for fish spawning and migration.

Site No. 114: Travaillant Lake (Map 55)

Identified By: Arctic Red River Community Working Group

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Within the Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 54)

Description: The site contains a block of land east and north of the MacKenzie River, east of the Dempster Highway, centred around Travaillant Lake itself. The area includes many large lakes such as Caribou, Sandy, Trout and Tenlen Lakes. It contains the headwaters of the Kugaluk and Anderson Rivers flowing northeast to the Beaufort Sea, the Travaillant and Thunder Rivers flowing south into the MacKenzie River, and the Rengling River and Caribou Creek flowing northwest and west into the MacKenzie River.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Arctic Red River:

Important wildlife habitat including: caribou (calving grounds), moose, waterfowl and furbearers. The Travaillant Lake area is significant to the people of Arctic Red River for subsistence activities such as hunting, fishing, trapping and gathering. Archaeological evidence of the Gwich'a Gwich'in occupation of the region dates back thousands of years.

Overlapping Lands Identified by Communities:

Bluenose caribou herd winter range (Site No. 71)(Map 39).

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 56):

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Mainland freshwater areas (Site No. 64).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 57):

In recent years, the area has been used for oil/gas exploration activities.

Possible route of proposed Mackenzie Valley pipelines run through this area.

Gravel sites.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 58):

Interest has been expressed in developing an all-weather highway corridor through this area.

Cottage leases on Sandy and Caribou lakes.

Community Working Group Concerns:

Arctic Red River is concerned that potential oil/gas development, a pipeline and/or a highway corridor will have a negative impact on fish lakes, wildlife habitat and on important cultural sites. The community is especially concerned that calving grounds of the Bluenose caribou herd are protected during spring.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. An Aboriginal Conservation Area should be established. Arctic Red River believes that there is not an existing protected area that will achieve the protection the community wants for this area. Arctic Red River, in conjunction with the Gwich'in Tribal Council, will define what land uses if any will take place in the Travaillant Lake area.

2. Conservation Agreements should be negotiated between local management body and developers. These agreements will determine how to reduce the harm to the environment and determine the level of compensation, if any, that communities and/or individuals will receive.

3. If recommendations 1 and 2 cannot be achieved then a Territorial Park, with conservation objectives, should be established. This would entail negotiations between a local management body, Gwich'in Tribal Council, GNWT Department of Economic Development and Tourism. This recommendation may include an amendment to the NWT Parks Act.

Site No. 115: Cardinal Lake Region (Map 55)

Identified By: Arctic Red River Community Working Group

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Within the Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 54)

Description: The site includes a block of land just east of the MacKenzie River centred around Cardinal Lake. The site area contains other lakes such as Nap Lake, Fishing Bear Lake, Tundra Lake, Big Woman Lake,and Whirl Lake, as well as the upper reaches of the Rengling River.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Arctic Red River:

The area provides important habitat for a variety of wildlife species including: fish, furbearers, caribou, waterfowl and moose. The site is a significant area for the people of Arctic Red River and their subsistence activities such as hunting, fishing, trapping and gathering. It contains many archaeological sites of the Gwich'a Gwich'in.

Overlapping Lands Identified by Communities:

Bluenose caribou herd winter range (Site No. 71)(Map 39).

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 56):

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Mainland freshwater areas (Site No. 64).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 57):

Possible route of proposed Mackenzie Valley pipelines run north of the site.

Gravel sites.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 58):

Dempster Highway borders northwest edge of the site.

Interest has been expressed in developing a highway corridor along Mackenzie Valley through the area.

Community Working Group Concerns:

Arctic Red River is concerned that oil/gas activities, including a proposed pipeline, and/or a highway development will have a negative impact on an area that the community depends on for subsistence activities.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. An Aboriginal Conservation Area should be established. Arctic Red River believes that there is not an existing protected area that will achieve the protection the community wants for this area. Arctic Red River, in conjunction with the Gwich'in Tribal Council, will define what land uses if any will take place in the Cardinal Lake area.

2. Conservation Agreements should be negotiated between local management bodies and developers. These agreements will determine how to reduce harm to the environment and will determine the level of compensation, if any, that communities and/or individuals will receive.

3. If recommendations 1 and 2 cannot be achieved then a Territorial Park, with conservation objectives, should be established. This park would entail negotiations between Local management body, Gwich'in Tribal Council, GNWT Department of Economic Development and Tourism. This recommendation may include an amendment to the NWT Parks Act.

Site No. 116: The Forks (Map 55)

Identified By: Arctic Red River Community Working Group

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Within the Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 54)

Description: The site includes a block of land extending from above the point where the Cranswick River joins the Arctic Red River ("the forks") to some distance below their junction, taking in part of Walden Creek on the east side of Arctic Red River.

The area includes land on both sides of the Arctic Red River.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Arctic Red River:

The Forks provides important habitat for wildlife species such as waterfowl, moose, black and grizzly bears, furbearers, caribou, Dall sheep and fish. The area is important for Gwich'a Gwich'in subsistence use, especially for hunting and trapping in the fall and winter.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 56):

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Mainland freshwater areas (Site No. 64).

The portion of this site west of the Arctic Red River is within the Peel River Preserve.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 57):

In recent years, oil/gas exploration activity has taken place in the area.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 58):

Interest has been expressed in developing a tourist operation for big game hunting in the area.

Community Working Group Concerns:

Arctic Red River is concerned that development, such as oil/gas activities, will have a negative impact on fish lakes and wildlife habitat.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. An Aboriginal Conservation Area should be established. Arctic Red River believes that there is no existing protection mechanism that will achieve the protection the community wants for this area. Arctic Red River, in conjunction with the Gwich'in Tribal Council, will define what land uses if any will take place in the Forks area.

2. Conservation Agreements should be negotiated between the local management body and developers. These agreements will determine how to reduce harm to the environment and will determine the level of compensation that communities and/or individuals will receive.

3. If recommendations 1 and 2 cannot be achieved then a Territorial Park, with conservation objectives, should be established. This would require negotiations between local management bodies, Gwich'in Tribal Council, GNWT Department of Economic Development and Tourism. This recommendation may include an ammendment to the NWT Parks Act.

Site No. 117: Big Lake (Map 55)

Identified By: Arctic Red River Community Working Group

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Within the Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 54)

Description: The site is centred around the Rat Lake Area, south of the Travaillant Lake Area, and includes the MacKenzie River where it flows from east to west above the community of Arctic Red River. South of the river, the site includes the mouth of the Tree River where it flows into the MacKenzie River.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Arctic Red River:

The area has important moose habitat and important habitat for beaver and muskrat, especially during the spring. It is also an important staging, nesting and rearing habitat in the spring for ducks, geese and swans.

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interst (Map 56):

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Mainland freshwater areas (Site No. 64).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 57):

Possible route of proposed Mackenzie Valley pipelines run east of this area.

In the past, exploration for oil/gas has taken place in this area.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 58):

Interest has been expressed in developing an all-weather highway corridor near this area along the Mackenzie River Valley.

A variety of tourism activities on the MacKenzie River.

Community Working Group Concerns:

Arctic Red River is concerned that potential pipeline development and tourism activities will interfere with moose, beaver, muskrat, waterfowl and their habitat, especially during the spring and fall.

Community Working Group Recommendation:

1. DIAND should amend the Territorial Land Use Regulations to restrict all development during June and September.

Site No. 118: Peel River Preserve (Map 55)

Identified By: Arctic Red River Community Working Group

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Within the Gwich'in Settlement Region; and within the Yukon (Map 54)

Description: The site contains the whole of the Peel River Preserve except that part of the Preserve in the Swan Lake/Upper Arctic Red River area (Site No. 111) and The Forks (Site No. 114).

Importance of the Site to the Community of Arctic Red River:

The Peel River Preserve was and is used extensively for all subsistence harvesting activities throughout the year by the Gwich'a Gwich'in (Arctic Red River people) and Tet'lit Gwich'in. (Fort McPherson people).

The Government of Canada created the Peel River Preserve in 1924 to protect native trapping and harvesting rights in the area. Non-native hunting is not allowed within the Preserve boundaries.

Overlapping Community Conservation Lands:

8-Mile Area (Site No. 100)(Map 49); Frog Creek/Neyando Lake (Site No. 101)(Map 49); Vittrekwa River (Site No. 102)(Map 49); Peel River watershed (Site No. 123)(Map 60).

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 56):

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Mainland freshwater areas (Site No. 64).

Peel River Preserve.

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 57):

Possible route of proposed Dempster Lateral pipeline runs through this area.

Large undeveloped mineral deposits (iron ore).

Gravel sites.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 58):

Dempster Highway runs through the north end of the site.

Tourist establishments for big game hunting.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Arctic Red River and Fort McPherson Community Working Groups are concerned that the protection the Preserve provides to their communities has been eroded. The potential for oil and gas activities, pipeline development, mining activity, as well as tourism activities will have a negative impact on important hunting and trapping grounds of the Gwich'in.

Community Working Group Recommendation:

1. DIAND should amend the Territorial Land Use Regulations to restrict development from June 1 to June 30 to protect beaver and muskrat nesting habitat.

Site No. 119: Mackenzie River Islands from Manitou Island to Tree River Key Migratory Bird Terrestrial Habitat (Map 56)

Identified By: Canadian Wildlife Service

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Within Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 54)

Importance of Site:

Stopover points for migrating swans and geese. Entire western Arctic breeding population of lesser snow goose migrates down Mackenzie River Valley.

Birds are present during part of the year - Breeding season is May - August. Wetland habitat is sensitive year round.

Site No. 120: Arctic Red River Lookout and Territorial Day Use Area (Map 56)

Identified By: NWT Department of Economic Development and Tourism

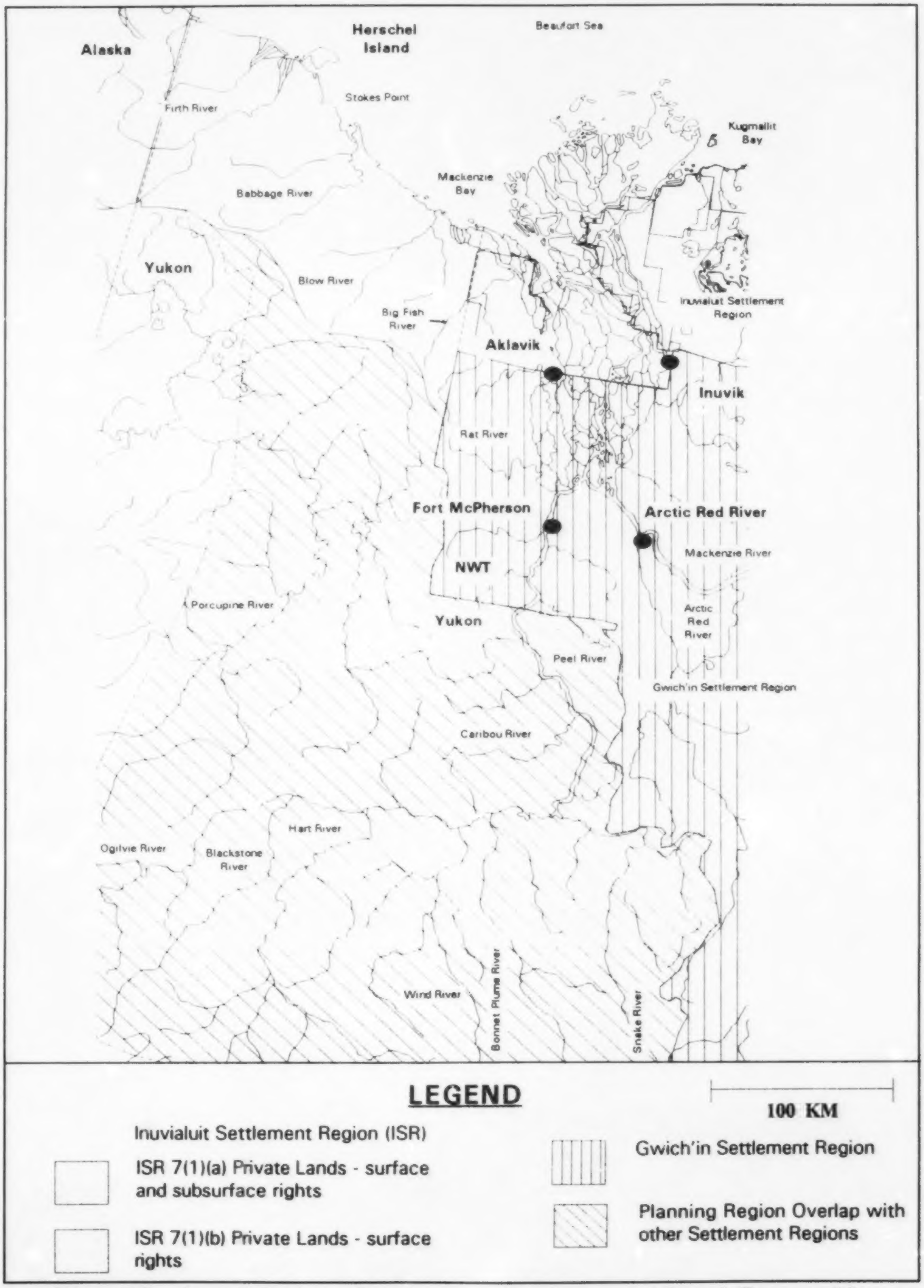
Land Management Category: Legislatively protected under NWT Territorial Parks Act

Ownership: Within Gwich'in Settlement Region (Map 54)

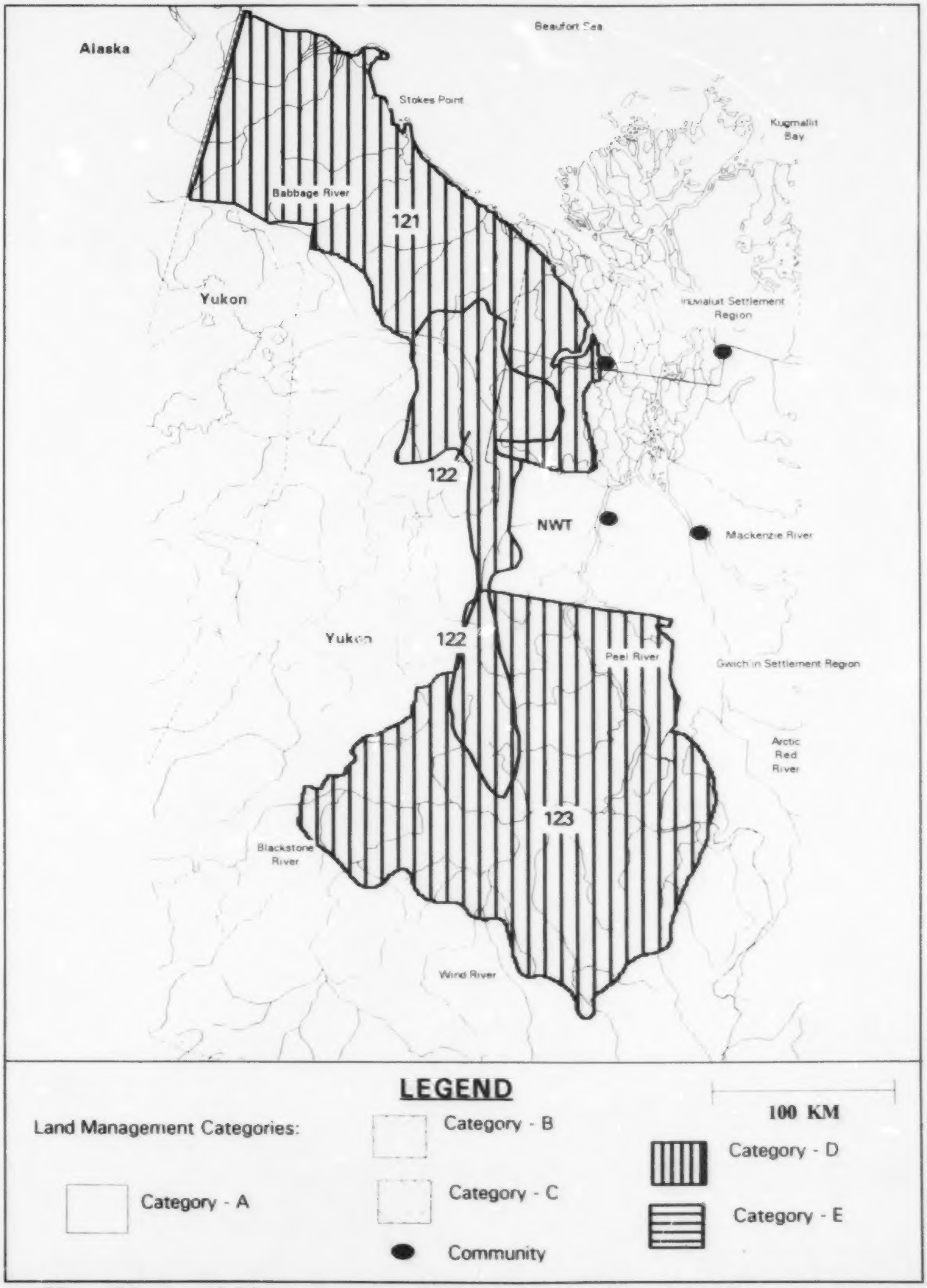
Importance of Site:

Tourism - wayside stop on Dempster Highway.

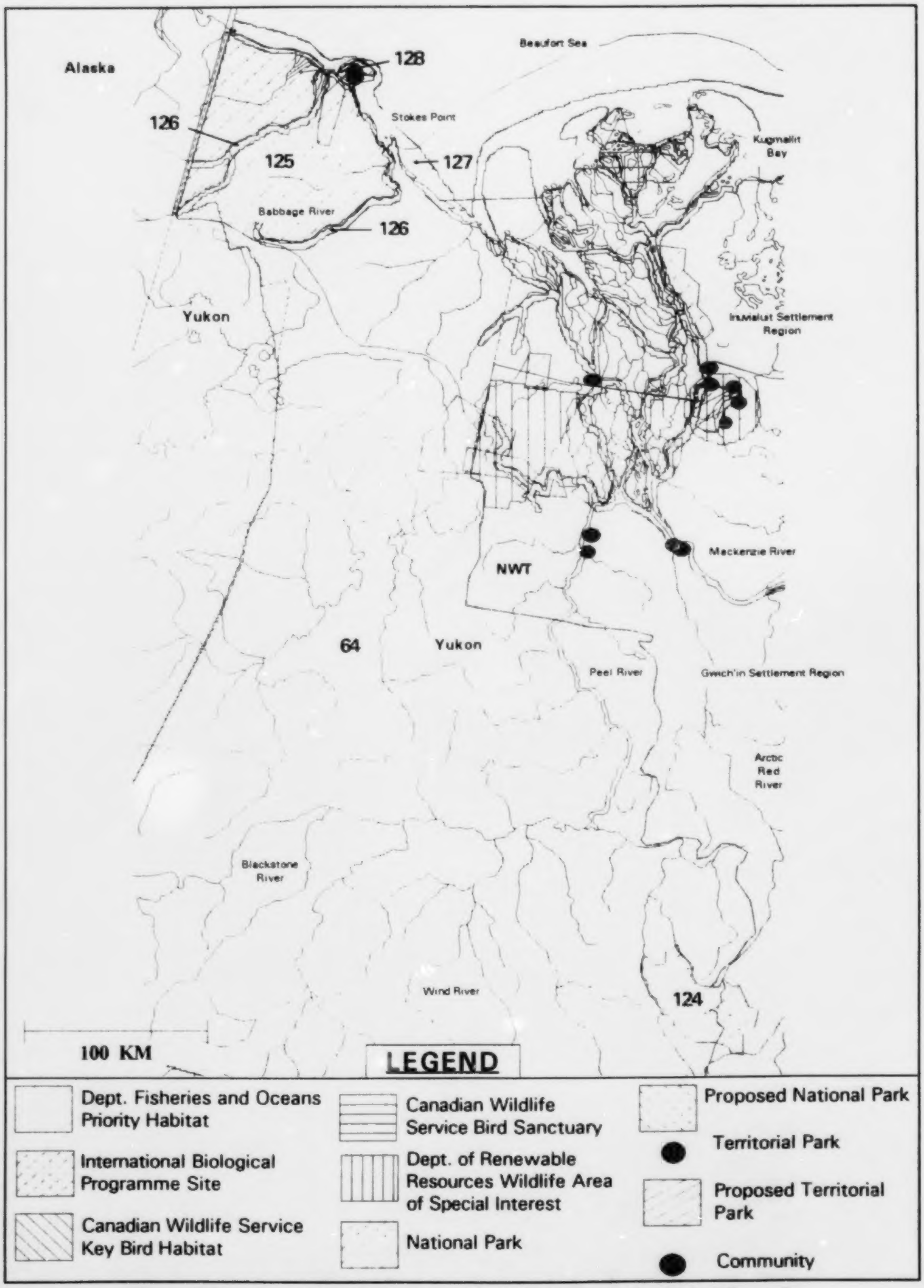
2.9 YUKON OVERLAP SUBREGION


Alaska
Herschel Island
Beaufort Sea
Firth River
Stokes Point
Kugmallit Bay
Mackenzie Bay
Babbage River
Yukon
Blow River
Big Fish River
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
Aklavik
Inuvik
Rat River
Fort McPherson
Arctic Red River
Mackenzie River
NWT
Porcupine River
Yukon
Arctic Red River
Peel River
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Caribou River
Hart River
Ogilvie River
Blackstone River
Wind River
Bonnet Plume River
Snake River
LEGEND
100 KM
Inuvialuit Settlement Region (ISR)
ISR 7(1)(a) Private Lands - surface and subsurface rights
ISR 7(1)(b) Private Lands - surface rights
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Planning Region Overlap with other Settlement Regions

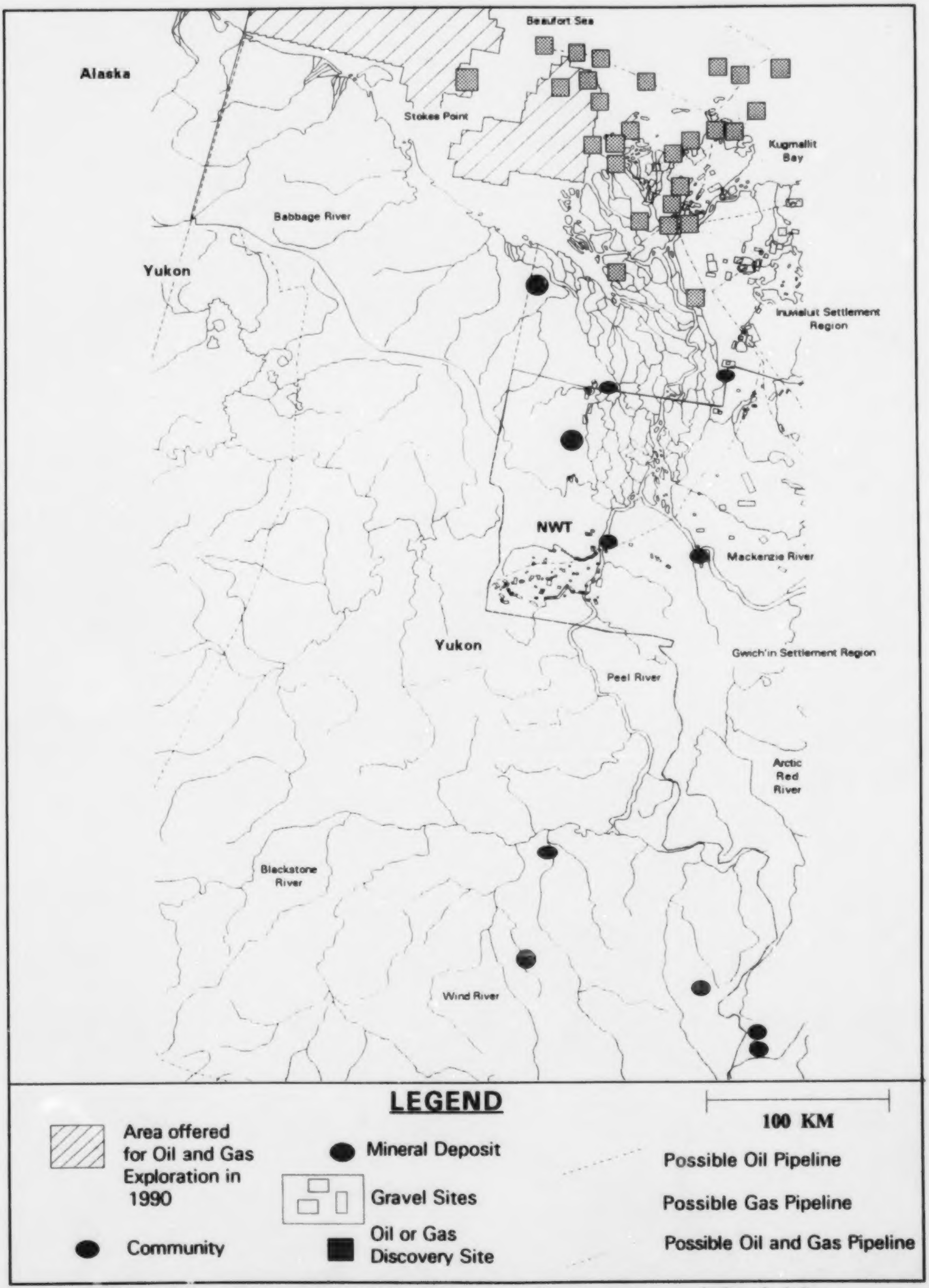
Map 59 - Land Claims Settlement Regions and Land Ownership


Alaska
Beaufort Sea
Stokes Point
Kugmallit Bay
Babbage River
121
Yukon
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
122
NWT
Mackenzie River
Yukon
122
Peel River
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Arctic Red River
123
Blackstone River
Wind River
LEGEND
100 KM
Land Management Categories:
Category - A
Category - B
Category - C
Category - D
Category - E
Community

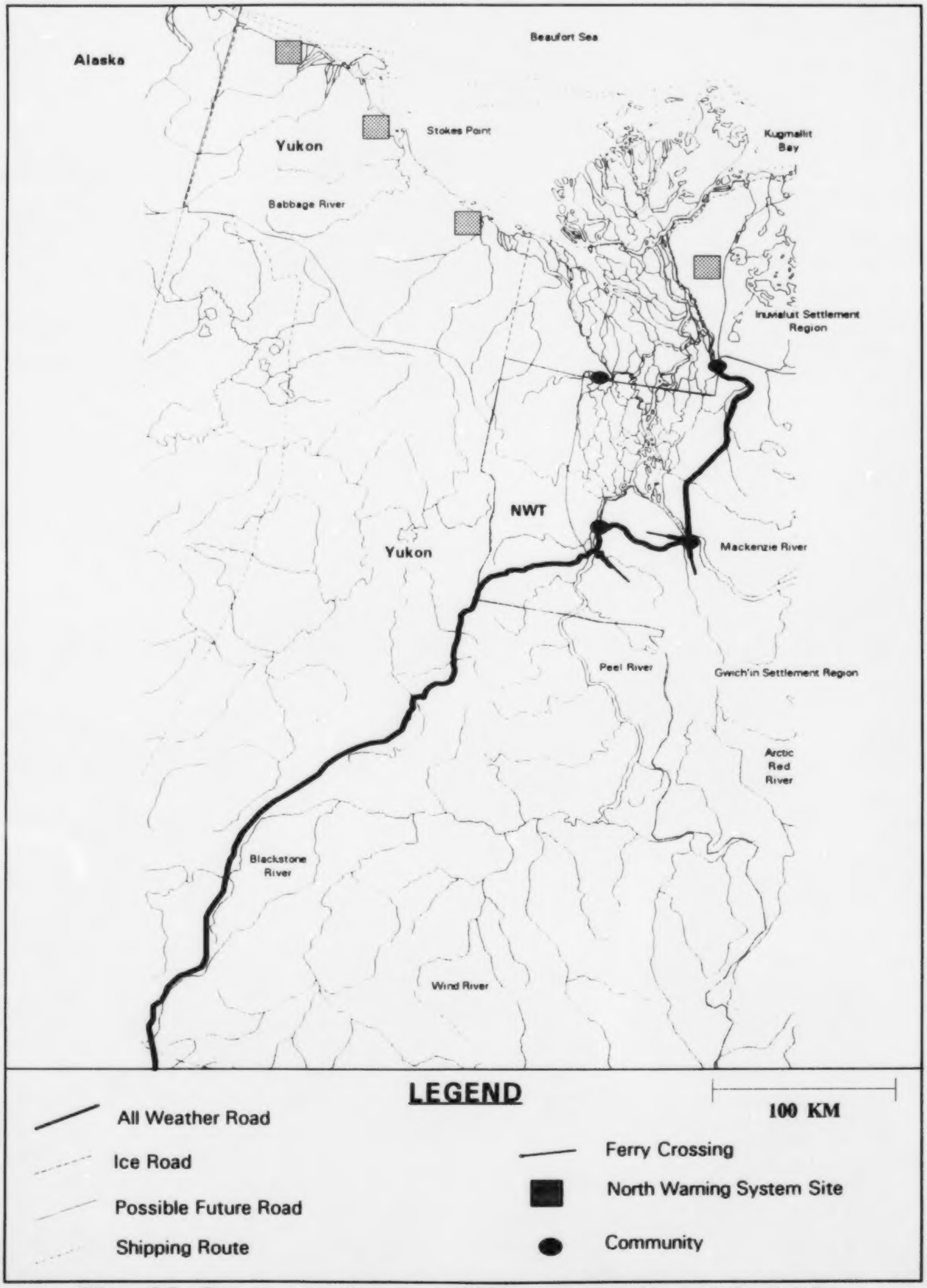
Map 60 -Land Management Categories Assigned by Communties


Alaska
128
Beaufort Sea
Stokes Point
126
125
127
Kugmallit Bay
Babbage River
126
Yukon
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
NWT
Mackenzie River
64
Yukon
Peel River
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Arctic Red River
Blackstone River
Wind River
124
100 KM
LEGEND
Dept. Fisheries and Oceans Priority Habitat
International Biological Programme Site
Canadian Wildlife Service Key Bird Habitat
Canadian Wildlife Service Bird Sanctuary
Dept. of Renewable Resources Wildlife Area of Special Interest
National Park
Proposed National Park
Territorial Park
Proposed Territorial Park
Community

Map 61 - Lands of Territorial, National, International Conservation Interest


Beaufort Sea
Alaska
Stokes Point
Kugmallit Bay
Babbage River
Yukon
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
NWT
Mackenzie River
Yukon
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Peel River
Arctic Red River
Blackstone River
Wind River
LEGEND
100 KM
Area offered for Oil and Gas Exploration in 1990
Mineral Deposit
Gravel Sites
Oil or Gas Discovery Site
Community
Possible Oil Pipeline
Possible Gas Pipeline
Possible Oil and Gas Pipeline

Map 62 - Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities


Alaska
Beaufort Sea
Stokes Point
Yukon
Kugmallit Bay
Babbage River
Inuvialuit Settlement Region
NWT
Yukon
Mackenzie River
Peel River
Gwich'in Settlement Region
Arctic Red River
Blackstone River
Wind River
LEGEND
100 KM
All Weather Road
Ice Road
Possible Future Road
Shipping Route
Ferry Crossing
North Warning System Site
Community

Map 63 -Transportation and Military Interests and Activities

Site No. 121: North Slope and Herschel Island (Map 60)

Identified By: Aklavik and Inuvik Community Working Groups

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Private 7(1)(a) and Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region; within the Gwich'in Settlement Region; within the Yukon (Map 59)

Description: The site extends from the west side of the Mackenzie Delta, across the Richardson Mountains to the Yukon Alaska Border. It extends south along the boundary of the ISR (headwaters of the major rivers flowing north) to the coastal shoreline, including 1 km offshore and Herschel Island.

Importance of the Site to the Communities of Aklavik and Inuvik:

The site is important habitat for Porcupine caribou. In the past and at present, the people of Aklavik and other nearby communities hunt caribou year round in this area. The Community Working Group of Aklavik also considered this site as critical furbearer and waterfowl habitat.

Overlapping Lands Identified by Communities:

Rat River (Site No. 99)(Map 49); Black Mountain (Site No. 122)(Map 60)

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 61)

NWT Renewable Resources - Mount Goodenough Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 110).

Yukon Heritage Branch - archaeological sites throughout the region of cultural and historic importance.

Yukon Territorial Government - Herschel Island Yukon Territorial Park (Site No. 128).

Canadian Parks Service - Northern Yukon National Park (Site No. 125). Evaluating marine park potential of Yukon Coast - Herschel Island area.

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 1 habitat: Babbage, Firth rivers (Site No. 126). Priority 2 habitat: North Slope Yukon coastal zone (Site No. 127). Mainland Freshwater Area (Site No. 64).

Canadian Nature Federation - identifies Beaufort Coast from Herschel Island to Bathurst. Peninsula is important for protection because of important caribou habitat, waterfowl staging area and sensitivity of highly patterned ground, underlain by permafrost. Identifies Cape Herschel because it is a notable historic site.

International Biological Programme - Canoe Lake (Site No. 105); Rat River, Summit Lake, Bell River (Site No. 106).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 62):

Presently there is a moratorium on mineral exploration on the eastern section of the north slope outside of the park boundary.

Stokes Point is a base for the petroleum industry. An air strip and gravel pads remain.

Previous proposal for a pipeline from Alaska to the Mackenzie Delta.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 63):

Stokes Point and Komakuk Beach are Department of National Defence north warning system sites with unmanned short range radar station.

Bar-2 Dew Line site near Shingle Point is a long-range radar site with airstrip and road access to the coast.

Several other development proposals have been made for the north slope including a harbour at King Point, and a road to the coast.

Community Working Group Concerns:

That oil and gas development could have a negative impact on caribou, moose, fur-bearer and waterfowl habitat, and therefore on community subsistence harvest.

That proposed oil and gas development infrastructure at Stokes Point and King Point on the Beaufort coast may negatively affect habitat, especially that related to caribou and waterfowl.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. **CPS should extend the boundaries of the Northern Yukon National park to include the Babbage River watershed.**

2. EISC and DIAND should ensure there be no hydrocarbon activity within the area including pipelines and harbours.

Site No. 122: Black Mountain (Map 60)

Identified By: Aklavik and Fort McPherson Community Working Group

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region; within the Gwich'in Settlement Region; and within the Yukon (Map 59)

Description: The site extends from the Red and Black Mountains in the east to include part of the Yukon west of the border, and includes a finger of land south along both sides of the Yukon/NWT border.

Importance of the Site to the Communities of Aklavik and Fort McPherson:

Year-round range of the Dall Sheep, including their lambing and rutting areas. Important nesting habitat for peregrine and gyrfalcons. Important charr spawning, overwintering, and spring habitat at Fish Creek. The northern part of the site is on the Yukon North Slope (see Site No. 121). The southern part is in the Peel River watershed (see Site No. 123).

Overlapping Lands Identified by Communities:

Peel River watershed (Site No. 123, Map 60).

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 61):

NWT Renewable Resources - Mount Goodenough Wildlife Area of Special Interest (Site No. 110).

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat. Mainland freshwater areas (Site No. 64).

Canadian Nature Federation identifies Mount Goodenough as important for protection because of important caribou habitat.

International Biological Programme - Rat River, Summit Lake and Bell River (Site No. 106).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 62)

Possible future land use interests include hydro development, hydrocarbon activity and mining.

Possible route of proposed Dempster Lateral pipeline crosses site.

Nearby gravel deposits.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activites (Map 63)

Dempster Highway crosses site.

Interest has been expressed in developing sports fishing in the area. Tourism development such as hiking trails and camping sites also has potential.

Community Working Group Concerns

Aklavik is concerned that development activities will have a detrimental impact on critical habitat areas for Dall sheep, - falcons and charr.

Community Working Group Recommendations

1. The Wildlife Management Advisory Council (North Slope) and the equivalent to be formed under the Gwich'in Final Agreement, establish a species management plan for Dall sheep in the area.

2. Aklavik establish the area as an Aboriginal Conservation Area with the following features:

    a. The conservation area's objectives are to establish a protected area managed by the Gwich'in for the preservation and promotion of their traditional way of life.

    b. The conservation area will be created by legislation under the Gwich'in Final Agreement.

    c. The conservation area management structure will include two groups: A Park Policy Group, and a Park Planning Committee, which includes people from Aklavik and Fort McPherson.

Site No. 123: Peel River Watershed (Map 60)

Identified By: Fort McPherson Community Working Group

Land Management Category: D

Ownership: Within the Gwich'in Settlement Region; and within the Yukon (Map 59)

Description: The site encompasses the southern watershed of the Peel River. As well, the area includes the watersheds of the Ogilvie, Blackstone, Hart, Wind, Bonnetplume and Snake Rivers. It extends from the Dempster Highway on the west to the Snake River and into the Peel Preserve on the east. To the south, the site stretches to the MacKenzie Mountains.

Importance of the Site to the Community of Fort McPherson:

Important habitat for a variety of species including: Dall sheep, caribou, bear, furbearers, moose and fish. The Tet'lit Gwich'in have historically and currently used this area for traditional subsistence activities such as hunting, fishing, trapping and gathering.In recent times, the area has become an important travel route for the people of Fort McPherson.

The Fort McPherson Group Trapping Area (Yukon) is located within this area.

Presently, the Tet'lit Gwich'in are negotiating land title and management in this area with the Federal Government.

Interest has been expressed in commercial fishing the area.

Overlapping Lands Idenfied by Communites:

Peel River Preserve (Site No. 118)(Map 55); Black Mountain (Site No. 122)(Map 60).

Overlapping Lands of Territorial, National, and International Conservation Interest (Map 61):

Department of Fisheries and Oceans - Priority 2 habitat: Mainland freshwater areas (Site No. 64).

The portion of this site east of the Peel River is within the Peel River Preserve.

International Biological Programme - Snake River (Site No. 124)(Map 62).

Overlapping Nonrenewable Resource Interests and Activities (Map 62):

Interest has been expressed in mining activity (ie. iron ore) for Snake River area.

Hydrocarbon potential.

Possible route of proposed Dempster Lateral pipeline is nearby to the north.

Overlapping Military, Transportation, and Tourism Interests and Activities (Map 63):

None.

Community Working Group Concerns:

The Community Working Group is concerned that hydrocarbon and mining activities in the immediate region and/or in the headwaters of the Peel River will contaminate this section of the Peel. This site contains many important fish spawning areas (coney, whitefish, herring, grayling and loche). Fort McPherson is also concerned that such contamination would have a detrimental affect on other species that use the waters in the region, such as moose, furbearers and waterfowl.

Community Working Group Recommendations:

1. New legislation based on the concept of Ecological Reserves and Wilderness Areas should be developed for the Peel River Watershed.

2. Conservation Agreements should be negotiated, on a case by case basis, between the Tet'lit Gwich'in and the developer, if a development activity is to take place. These agreements will provide guidelines for environmentally safe working practices, the level of compensation and a time schedule for the project. The objective of these agreements is to allow the affected community to play a key role in monitoring of land use within their traditional land use area.

3. Economic Development and Tourism and the Yukon Government should undertake to provide Canadian Heritage River Status for Snake, Wind, Hart, Bonnetplume, Blackstone, Caribou and Ogilvie Rivers.

4. Department of Renewable Resources (YTG) should develop a Yukon Territorial Park for the Peel River Watershed if the above recommendations are not achieved.

5. Protected status for this area should be pursued through negotiations between the appropriate Gwich'in agency and government departments for Canada, NWT, and Yukon.

6. This proposal should be brought to the attention of the North Yukon Planning Commission, once established.

7. A species management plan should be developed for the following species of fish: whitefish, coney, grayling, herring and loche.

8. A species management plan should be developed for the following species of wildlife: black and grizzly bear, beaver, muskrat, wolf and moose.

9. The following agencies should be involved in the development of these species management plans: DFO, Department of Renewable Resources (YTG) and the Tet'lit Gwich'in land management body created through the Gwich'in Final Agreement.

Site No. 124: Snake River (Map 61)

Identified By: International Biological Program (Site 30)

Land Management Category: Part or all of site should be a candidate for ecological reserve.

Ownership: Within the Yukon Territory; and within the Northwest Territories (Map 59).

Importance of Site:

The large high grade Crest Iron Deposit underlies the site. Potential for monitoring the before and after effects of mining.

Site No. 125: Northern Yukon National Park (Map 61)

Identified By: Canadian Parks Service

Land Management Category: Legislatively protected under National Parks Act; Western Arctic (Inuvialuit) Claim Settlement Act

Ownership: Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within the Yukon (Map 59).

Importance of Site:

Unglaciated areas resulting in exceptional geomorphology.

Exceptional permafrost phenomena. Vegetation diversity.

Highly productive wildlife habitat. Migrating route of Porcupine caribou herd.

Important fish habitat.

Highly significant archaeological and historic sites. Tourism values.

The Firth River International Biological Programme Site is within the park.

Site No. 126: Babbage River, Firth River (Map 61)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: E

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within the Yukon (Map 59).

Importance of Site:

Babbage River have stocks of anadromous and nonanadromous arctic charr. Overwintering and spawning in Fish Hole Creek. Firth River supports anadromous and nonanadromous arctic charr.

Site No. 127: North Slope Yukon Coastal Zone (Map 61)

Identified By: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

Land Management Category: C

Ownership: Public lands within Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within the Yukon (Map 59).

Importance of Site:

Major feeding area for Arctic charr from North Slope and Mackenzie rivers.

Major migration route for ciscoe from Mackenzie River to Alaska.

Bowhead may be present.

Site No. 128: Herschel Island Yukon Territorial Park (Map 61)

Identified By: Yukon Territorial Government

Land Management Category: Legislatively protected under Yukon Territorial Parks Act; Western Arctic (Inuvialuit) Claim Settlement Act

Ownership: Public lands within the Inuvialuit Settlement Region; and within the Yukon (Map 59).

Importance of Site:

Important archaeological and historical sites.

Exceptionally rich vegetation. Diverse fauna.

One of few known nesting sites in western Arctic for Black Guillemot.

The island is also an International Biological Programme site.

MAPS
NOT
FILMED

CARTES
OMISES